IBM IMS Extended Terminal Option Support for z/OS
Version 3 Release 2

User's Guide and Reference
Note:
Before using this information and the product it supports, read the "Notices" topic at the end of this information.

Third Edition (September 2016)

This edition applies to Version 3 Release 2 of IBM IMS Extended Terminal Option Support for z/OS (program number 5655-L61) and to all subsequent releases and modifications until otherwise indicated in new editions.

This edition replaces SC19-3982-01.

© Copyright IBM Corporation 2003 - 2015; Copyright Rocket Software Inc., 2015 - 2016.
US Government Users Restricted Rights – Use, duplication or disclosure restricted by GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.
Contents

About this information .......................... vii

Part 1. IMS ETO Support overview . . . 1

Chapter 1. IMS ETO Support overview . . . 3
What’s new in IMS ETO Support .......................... 4
What does IMS ETO Support do? ......................... 5
Hardware and software prerequisites ..................... 7
Managing the IMS ETO environment ....................... 8
Choosing the access method for the options data set ............. 8
Back up the options data set .................................. 8
IMS ETO Support user exits ................................ 9
IMS command authorization ................................ 11
Transaction management solutions ......................... 12
Service updates and support information .................... 13
Product documentation and updates ......................... 14
Accessibility features .................................. 16

Chapter 2. Migrating to IMS ETO Support version 3.2 .......................... 17
Options data set compatibility .......................... 18
Migration scenarios .................................. 19
Options data set is not shared .......................... 19
Options data set is shared and ETO/S can be installed in all IMS regions ............. 19
Options data set is shared and ETO/S implementation is staggered ............. 19
Special conditions for IMS ETO Support migration ............. 21

Part 2. Configuring IMS ETO Support .......................... 23

Chapter 3. Sharing the options data set 25
Scenario 1: Options data set accessed as an IMS database (multiple updates) ............. 26
Scenario 2: Options data set accessed as an IMS database (single system updates) ............. 27
Scenario 3: Options data set accessed as a VSAM KSDS .................................... 28
E/CSA table sharing .................................. 29
Defining IMS ETO Support cross-system transactions using MSC .................................. 30
Using MSC when options data set accessed as IMS database .......................... 30
Using MSC when options data set accessed as VSAM KSDS .......................... 32

Chapter 4. Configuring IMS ETO Support .......................... 35
IMS ETO Support configuration overview .......................... 36
Step 1: Adding control statements to your IMS definitions .......................... 37
Step 2: Generating the DBD .................................. 38
Step 3: Generating the PSB .................................. 40
Step 4: Generating the ACB .................................. 42
Step 5: Creating dynamic allocation member for options data set .......................... 44
Step 6: Defining and initializing the options data set .................................. 46
Step 7: Implementing the IMS ETO Support partner product user exit .......................... 49
Step 8: Preparing OTMA connections for IMS ETO Support .......................... 50
Step 9. Restarting IMS .................................. 51
Step 10. Performing IMS online refresh setup (APPC) .......................... 52
Examples of setting up for IMS online refresh .......................... 55

Chapter 5. Choosing IMS ETO Support options .......................... 57
Logon and signon options .......................... 58
Logon process options .................................. 58
Signon process options .................................. 60
Auto signoff and logoff ................................ 62
Signoff cleanup ................................ 62
Creating a LOG record for signon failures ............. 63
Considerations for SLU1 console and SLUP/3600/Finance .......................... 64
Considerations for LU 6.1 (ISC) sessions ............. 65
Time-of-day LOGON / SIGNON verification ............. 66
Setting the logon descriptor name for VTAM logon mode .................................. 67
Preventing dynamic devices from logging on to IMS .................................. 67
Supplying autologon data for dynamic printers .................................. 67
Security options ................................ 69
Automatic RACF signon ................................ 69
Bypass security at signon when User ID is same as node name .................................. 69
Security profiles for IMS command authorization ............. 69
IMS ETO Support Enhanced Transaction Verification .................................. 71
Terminal management options ................................ 75
Auto /TEST MFS ................................ 75
Status recovery mode (SRM) for sysplex terminal management ..................... 75
Static terminal support ................................ 76
Naming conventions ................................ 76
Processing options ................................ 79
Reserved MFS MID/MOD names ................................ 79
Mask characters to name control blocks ................................ 81
IMS processing options set in the initialization exit (DFSINTX0) ..................... 85
Table search sequence ................................ 85
User ID suffixing (CSECT IZTSSUFFIX) ................................ 85
Processing VTAM user data ................................ 86
Open Transaction Manager Access (OTMA) options ................................ 88
Creating dynamic LTERM (printers and remote CNTs) .............................................. 89
Transaction options ................................................. 90
IMS dynamic transactions option ............................................. 90
Enhanced dynamic transaction processing ........................................... 90
DFSS3650I transaction replacement ............................................... 91
Abend message routing options ................................................ 91

Part 3. Using IMS ETO Support .............................................. 95

Chapter 6. Customizing options .............................................. 97
IMS ETO Support Primary Menu panel ............................................. 98
Setting global options ..................................................... 100
Setting global signon options ................................................ 100
Setting global processing options .............................................. 104
Setting VTAM user data node options .......................................... 109
Setting VTAM user data various options ...................................... 110
Setting OTMA options ..................................................... 112
Setting device-specific options ................................................ 114
  Device options for the SLU1 console (panel 1 of 2) ........................................... 114
  Device options for the SLU1 console (panel 2 of 2) ........................................... 116
  Device options for the SLU2/3270 device (panel 1 of 2) ....................................... 118
  Device options for the SLU2/3270 device (panel 2 of 2) ....................................... 118
  Device options for SLUP/3600/FINANCE (panel 1 of 2) ....................................... 121
  Device options for SLUP/3600/FINANCE (panel 2 of 2) ....................................... 123
  Device options for LU 6.1 (ISC) ........................................... 125
Setting LUNAME-specific options .............................................. 129
  Setting LUNAME options for the SLU1 console ............................................... 129
  Setting LUNAME options for the SLU2/3270 device ........................................... 132
  Setting LUNAME options for the SLUP/3600/FINANCE device ................................ 138
Setting user ID types ..................................................... 142
  Setting SLU2/3270 user ID options ................................................. 142
  Setting LU 6.1 user ID options ............................................... 145
Setting security options .................................................... 149
  Security options overview ................................................... 149
  Setting command security options .......................................... 150
  Setting ETV security options (SMU) ............................................ 153
Protecting specific command+keyword combinations ........................................ 156
Defining security profiles for command authorization ......................................... 159
  Authorizing standard commands .............................................. 160
  Command+Keyword Authorization panel .......................................... 160
Adding, changing, deleting LTERM names ........................................ 162
Listing return codes for message DFS3649A ......................................... 165
  DFS3649A RC Update panel .................................................. 165
Miscellaneous Menu ....................................................... 167
  Updating time of day table values ........................................... 167
  Setting the logon descriptor by logon mode ........................................... 169
  Updating the OTMA destination table .......................................... 170
  Updating the transaction abend table ......................................... 173
  Updating the message origin abend table ........................................ 176

Chapter 7. Test facilities: Translation table lookup .............................................. 181
SLU1 translation lookup ...................................................... 182
SLU2 translation lookup ...................................................... 183
SLUP translation lookup ...................................................... 185
LTERM lookup ................................................................. 186
Control block list ............................................................. 188
LU 6.1 translation lookup ...................................................... 189

Chapter 8. Online dynamic table refresh options .............................................. 191
Setting refresh routing options .............................................. 192
Performing E/CSA table refresh ................................................ 193
E/CSA table refresh results (after refresh) ....................................... 194

Chapter 9. Reloading IMS exits .................................................. 197

Part 4. Batch utility ............................................................ 199

Chapter 10. Updating the options data set (batch update utility) .................................. 201
Control statement syntax for batch update utility ....................................... 202
  ZP - LTERM record control statements .......................................... 202
  ZU - User ID record control statements .......................................... 204
  ZN - LUNAME record control statements .......................................... 206
  ZL - LTERM definitions .......................................................... 209
  ZG - Global options control statements (dynamic refresh) ................................ 212
  ZG - Global options control statements (requires IMS restart) ................. 219
  ZD - Default device control statements (SLU2 / 3270) ..................................... 218
  ZC - SLU1 console LUNAME record control statements ................................ 222
  ZF - SLUP/3600/FINANCE LUNAME record control statements ...................... 224
  ZV - LU 6.1 (ISC) User ID record control statements ..................................... 226
  Z1 - Default device control statements for SLU1 console ................................ 227
  Z3 - Default device control statements for SLUP/3600/FINANCE ......................... 230
  ZM - DFS3649 error messages .................................................. 232
  ZR - Routing data for ETO table refreshes .......................................... 233
  ZS - Security options .......................................................... 234
  ZS - Command+keyword selection .............................................. 237
  ZS - Security profile definitions .............................................. 237
  J1 - Time-of-day table entries .................................................. 239
  LM - Logon Descriptor by Logon mode table entries ..................................... 240
  VN - VTAM userdata node options .............................................. 240
  VU - VTAM userdata various options .............................................. 241
  OT - OTMA destination control statements .......................................... 245
  AL - Message origin abend control statements ........................................... 246
  AT - Transaction abend control statements .......................................... 248
  Example JCL (DLIBATCH) ...................................................... 250
  Example JCL (IMSBATCH) ...................................................... 251
About this information

IBM® IMS™ Extended Terminal Option Support for z/OS® (also referred to as IMS ETO Support) is an IMS Tools product that provides a front-end for customization and control of IMS Extended Terminal Option (ETO). With IMS ETO Support, you can manage all settings for IMS ETO, set global options for the entire user community, and override options for specific terminals or user IDs.

These topics provide instructions for installing, configuring, and using IMS ETO Support.

To use these instructions, you must have already installed IMS ETO Support by completing the instructions in the Program Directory for IBM IMS Extended Terminal Option Support for z/OS (GIxx-xxxx), which is included with the product media and is also available on the IMS Tools Product Documentation page.

These topics are designed to help database administrators, system programmers, application programmers, and system operators perform the following tasks:

• Understand the capabilities of the functions that are associated with IMS ETO Support
• Install and operate IMS ETO Support
• Customize your IMS ETO Support environment
• Diagnose and recover from IMS ETO Support problems
• Use IMS ETO Support with other IMS products

To use these topics, you should have a working knowledge of:

• The z/OS operating system
• ISPF
• SMP/E
• IMS

Always check the IMS Tools Product Documentation page for the most current version of this information:

Part 1. IMS ETO Support overview

IBM IMS ETO Support for z/OS (also referred to as IMS ETO Support) is an IMS tool that provides a front-end interface for customization and control of IMS Extended Terminal Option (ETO).

The topics in this section provide you with an overview of IMS ETO Support:

Topics:
- Chapter 1, “IMS ETO Support overview,” on page 3
- Chapter 2, “Migrating to IMS ETO Support version 3.2,” on page 17
Chapter 1. IMS ETO Support overview

IBM IMS ETO Support for z/OS (also referred to as IMS ETO Support) is an IMS tool that provides a front-end interface for customization and control of IMS Extended Terminal Option (ETO).

IMSI ETO Support simplifies and speeds up the process of implementing IMS ETO. With IMS ETO Support, you can grasp the full power of IMS ETO and benefit from new functions that provide flexibility and ease-of-use in your environment.

Topics:
- “What’s new in IMS ETO Support” on page 4
- “What does IMS ETO Support do?” on page 5
- “Hardware and software prerequisites” on page 7
- “Managing the IMS ETO environment” on page 8
- “Transaction management solutions” on page 12
- “Service updates and support information” on page 13
- “Product documentation and updates” on page 14
- “Accessibility features” on page 16
What's new in IMS ETO Support

This topic summarizes the technical changes for this edition.

New and changed information is indicated by a vertical bar (|) to the left of a change. Editorial changes that have no technical significance are not noted.

SC19-3982-02 - September 2016

The following updates have been made for this edition:

- Maintenance roll-up
- Packaged for inclusion in IBM IMS System Management for z/OS
What does IMS ETO Support do?

IMS ETO Support provides a front-end for customization and control of IMS Extended Terminal Option (ETO). With IMS ETO Support you can manage all settings for IMS ETO, set global options for the entire user community, and override options for specific terminals or user IDs.

IMS ETO allows IMS terminals, printers, and LTERMS to be created dynamically, which reduces the need for IMSEGNS and improves IMS availability.

To get the full benefit of IMS ETO, you must create and modify descriptors and code user exits. This process can be time-consuming and expensive. IMS ETO Support streamlines this process and gives you control over every aspect of IMS ETO.

IMS ETO Support features and benefits

IMS ETO Support helps you implement IMS ETO by providing a front-end to help with implementation, customization, and control. With IMS ETO Support, you can set global options for the entire user community and override options for specific terminals or user IDs.

The following IMS ETO Support features and benefits allow you to:

- Support multiple versions of IMS
- Support SLU1 console, SLU1 printer, SLU2/3270, SLUP/3600/FINANCE, and LU 6.1 (ISC) sessions
- Select from one of several supplied sign-on (DFS3649) screens/processes or customize the signon process to meet your requirements
- Select from one of several supplied signon completed (DFS3650I) screens/processes or customize the signon completed process to meet your requirements, including specifying the inputting of a transaction
- Perform auto signon by building the user/LTERM control blocks without forcing you to enter an IMS /SIGN command
- Perform Automatic RACF® Signon for SLU1 console and SLUP/3600/FINANCE devices
- Allows for a WTO message when a SLU1 console, SLU2/3270, and SLUP/3600/Finance device does an auto-signon
- Share RACF user IDs by either using a user ID suffixing routine or supplying a specific user/LTERM name for a specific terminal
- Supply a user/LTERM name for a specific terminal
  - You can specify up to 8 LTERMs for each SLU2/3270, SLU1 console, or SLUP/3600/FINANCE device.
- Supply an LTERM name for a specific user ID
  - You can specify up to 8 LTERMs for each user ID.
- Determine device screen size rather than using the terminal’s network-defined screen size
- Set ASOT (auto signoff) or ALOT (auto logoff) values down to the specific terminal level
- Set ASOT values down to the specific user ID level
- Clean up conversations, reset terminal status, and dequeue messages at sign-off time
- Select ETO logon descriptors for specific terminals
• Do command authorization functions previously provided by SMU (Security Maintenance Utility)
• Provide command authorization at the command plus keyword level when using either RACF CIMS CLASS or the IMS ETO Support tables
• Set response and MSGDEL options at the terminal or user ID level
• Define LTERM names for dynamic terminals/printers
• Change options without restarting IMS
• Specify your own version of most IMS ETO exits for specific terminals, user IDs, or LTERMS
• Dynamically load new versions of most IMS ETO exits, without requiring a restart of IMS
• Automatically put every SLU2/3270, SLU1, SLUP/3600/FINANCE, or LU 6.1 (ISC) device into /TEST MFS mode after signon
• Use mask characters to construct ETO structure names and use wildcards in printer LTERM names
• Allow only specified users to sign on to IMS
• Optionally, create an IMS log record containing pertinent information when a user signon fails because the user is not in the IMS ETO Support table
• Specify how VTAM® user data is to be processed
• Restrict logon/signon to specific time-of-day ranges
• Define LTERM names for OTMA sessions
• Specify message disposition for abended transactions
• Perform transaction/LTERM and transaction/password authorization previously provided by the IMS Security Maintenance Utility (SMU)
Hardware and software prerequisites

IMS ETO Support is installed by using SMP/E and standard RECEIVE, APPLY, and ACCEPT processing.

Complete information about installation requirements, prerequisites, and procedures for IMS ETO Support is located in the Program Directory for IBM IMS ETO Support for z/OS, (GI10-8547).

Before you install and configure IMS ETO Support, make sure that your environment meets the following minimum hardware and software requirements.

Hardware prerequisites

IMS ETO Support is designed to operate on any hardware configuration that supports the required versions of z/OS and IMS.

Software prerequisites

The installation and operation of IMS ETO Support, V3.2 (5655-L61) requires the following release specifications and components:

z/OS release specifications:

Any one of the following versions:
- z/OS, V1.12 (5694-A01) and later
- z/OS, V2.1 (5650-zOS) and later

IMS release specifications:

Any one of the following versions:
- IMS V12.1 (5635-A03)
- IMS V13.1 (5635-A04)
- IMS V14.1 (5635-A05)

Note: If you perform IMS ETO Support setup/customization using either the online transaction (IZTRAN) or the batch update utility (IZTUD1U0), the 3270 emulator on your PC must be set to use the US Code Page. This is because other Code Pages use different hex values for wildcards than the US Code Page.

IMS Extended Terminal Option (ETO) feature:

The IMS Extended Terminal Option (ETO) feature of IMS is required by IMS ETO Support.

Security, auditability, and control

IMS ETO Support uses the security and auditability features of the supported IMS and MVS™ systems.

You must evaluate, select, and implement security features, administrative procedures, and appropriate controls in application systems and communication facilities.
Managing the IMS ETO environment

IMS ETO Support manages the IMS ETO environment through E/CSA tables that contain the customization options that you have specified.

These tables are stored in either an IMS SHISAM database or a plain VSAM KSDS data set that is loaded into E/CSA either at IMS startup or on demand dynamically.

In this documentation, the term options data set refers to either the database or the VSAM KSDS, whichever one you use.

You can dynamically refresh the tables using the IMS ETO Support batch or online refresh program.

Any number of IMS systems running in a shared DASD environment can share the options data set. Any IMS regions that share the options data set and run on the same MVS image share the same E/CSA tables. This lets you minimize tailoring and reduce E/CSA usage requirements.

At IMS startup, the IMS ETO Support Initialization exit (DFSINTX0) reads the options data set. It then searches E/CSA to determine whether IMS ETO Support tables exist. If not, the exit reads the options data set and loads its contents into E/CSA. If tables do exist, the exit checks to see whether any updates have been made to the options data set since the tables were last loaded. If so, the exit refreshes the E/CSA tables.

After the IMS ETO Support options data set is initially loaded, it can be modified either by the IMS ETO Support online transaction program (IZTRAN) or batch update program (IZTUD1U0). If the IMS ETO Support options data set is not available at IMS startup, IMS ETO Support deactivates ETO.

Choosing the access method for the options data set

The IMS ETO Support options data set is allocated as a VSAM KSDS.

However, you can choose to maintain the data set as either an IMS database or a VSAM KSDS. The recommended access method for the options data set depends upon your IMS installation.

- If your IMS installation includes IMS/DB, maintaining the options data set as an IMS database is the recommended approach.
- If your IMS installation does not include IMS/DB, you must maintain the options data set as a VSAM KSDS.

Even though the options data set is defined in the same way for both access methods and could theoretically be maintained as either an IMS database or a VSAM KSDS, it is strongly recommended that you use only one access method for maintaining the options data set. You should not maintain it sometimes as an IMS database and other times as a VSAM KSDS.

Backing up the options data set

The IMS ETO Support options data set is a critical resource and should be backed up frequently.
There are different backup options available depending on whether you maintain the options data set as an IMS database or a VSAM KSDS.

When maintaining the options data set as an IMS database, you can use either IMS or MVS backup and recovery utilities. If you use the IMS utilities and all image copy and log data sets that are available, you can recover all updates performed on the database (standard IMS forward recovery).

You can use the MVS backup and recovery utilities when you update the options data set as an IMS database. However, when maintaining the options data set as a VSAM KSDS, you must use MVS backup and recovery utilities. The MVS utilities that you can use include IDCAMS and any other DASD backup and restore programs.

**IMS ETO Support user exits**

If you require special processing not provided by IMS ETO Support, you can call one of your own ETO exits.

IMS ETO Support's initialization exit attempts to load the following user exits at IMS startup:
- DFSINTX1 (Initialization user exit)
- DFSGMSG1 (Greetings Messages user exit)
- DFSCCMD1 (Command Authorization user exit)
- DFSINSX1 (Output Creation user exit)
- DFSSGFX1 (Signoff user exit)
- DFSSGNX1 (Signon user exit)
- DFSSGNX2 (Signon user exit – always called)
- DFSLGNX1 (Logon user exit)
- DFSLGNX2 (Logon user exit - always called, unless other logon user exits - DFSLGNX0 or DFSLGNX1 - reject the logon)
- DFSINSX2 (Output creation exit - called when exit DFINSX0 ends with a return code zero)

If user exit DFSINTX1 is found at startup, the IMS ETO Support initialization exit passes control to it. This user exit is allowed to perform all functions normally, as if IMS ETO Support was not installed. If user exit DFSINTX1 returns the address of a user table, IMS ETO Support stores this address in its own work area.

The table address is passed to the exits listed above as if IMS ETO Support was not involved. If exits other than those listed above require access to this table, review the information in Chapter 18, “Creating user tables at IMS initialization (SCDINTXP),” on page 291.

**Signon user exit processing**

You can call both versions of the signon exits (DFSSGNX1 and DFSSGNX2). You can use either, neither, or both of the exits.

DFSSGNX1 processing is performed as follows:
- It is called only when specified in the user tables
- It is called instead of IMS ETO Support's Signon exit
- It is called before signoff cleanup processing
• It is passed the unchanged IMS parameter list

DFSSGNX2 processing is performed as follows:
• It is always called, if present
• It is called after the IMS ETO Support or DFSSGNX1 signon exit
• It is called after signoff cleanup processing
• It is passed the updated IMS parameter list (if updated by either IMS ETO Support's Signon exit or DFSSGNX1)

**Logon user exit processing**

You can call both versions of the Logon exits (DFSLGNX1 and DFSLGNX2). You can use either, neither, or both of the exits.

DFSLGNX1 processing is performed as follows:
• It is called only when specified in the user tables
• It is called instead of IMS ETO Support's logon exit, unless the node fails time-of-day logon verification
• It is passed the unchanged IMS parameter list

DFSLGNX2 processing is performed as follows:
• It is always called unless the logon is rejected by either the IMS ETO Support or DFSLGNX1 logon exit.
  (IMS ETO Support will reject a logon attempt only when time-of-day processing is active and a terminal is not allowed to logon at a specific time.)
• It is called after the IMS ETO Support or DFSLGNX1 logon exit.
• It is passed the updated parameter list (if updated by either IMS ETO Support's logon exit or DFSLGNX1)

**Output creation user exit processing**

You can call your own version of the output creation user exit (DFSINSX1 or DFSINSX2). Only one of these exits can be called.

DFSINSX1 processing is performed as follows:
• The exit is called only when specified in the user tables
• The exit is called instead of IMS ETO Support's output creation exit
• The exit is passed the unchanged IMS parameter list

DFSINSX2 processing is performed as follows:
• The exit is called after IMS ETO Support's output creation exit, and only when it ends with a return code zero
• The exit is passed the updated parameter list (if updated by DFSINSX0)

**User exit requirements**

In order for your ETO exits (other than DFSSGNX2, DFSLGNX2, or DFSINSX2) to be invoked, they must meet the following requirements:
• They must be link-edited using the number 1 as a suffix.
• They must have the user tables customized to indicate which device, LUNAME, or user ID should use the user exit. (Customization can be performed using the Batch Update utility IZTUD1U0, or the online IMS transaction program IZTRAN).

In order to be invoked, module DFSINTX1 must be loaded at IMS startup. Except for DFSINTX1, IMS ETO Support allows all modules listed above to be dynamically loaded/reloaded.

When a user exit reload is requested, IMS ETO Support executes an MVS LOAD. It does not issue a DELETE for the old module.

**Important:**
• Because DFSSGNX2 is called after the other signon exits, be careful not to change any parameter list values supplied by the other exits.
• Because DFSGLNX2 is called after the other logon exits, be careful not to change any parameter list values supplied by the other exits.
• Because DFSINSX2 is called after DFSINSX0, be careful not to change any parameter list values set by the other exit.
• To avoid problems when loading new copies of user exits, avoid taking extents on the library where the exits reside.
• To avoid possible storage shortage problems, make sure enough storage is available in the IMS address space for the modules you are loading.

**IMS command authorization**

IMS ETO Support provides several options for how to secure IMS commands.

You can choose to use either RACF (or SMU), your own Command Authorization exit (DFSCCMD1), or use IMS ETO Support security profiles.
IBM solutions help IT organizations maximize their investment in DB2® and IMS databases while staying on top of some of today’s toughest IT challenges. Database Administration and Change Management solutions can help maximize the management and use of your DB2 and IMS databases.

IBM offers a set of tools to help you better manage your transaction environments. These tools help you administer your environment more efficiently by eliminating the need for assembler skills. They also help you better manage your message queues and help you execute IMS commands throughout all of your IMS systems.

IMS ETO Support is one of several IMS Tools products that help you manage your IMS systems. IMS ETO Support provides a front end for customization and control of IMS Extended Terminal Option, allowing you to set global options or modify options for specific users and settings.

The following additional IMS Tools products also provide Transaction Management solutions:
- IMS Queue Control Facility for z/OS
- IMS Command Control Facility for z/OS
- IMS High Performance System Generation Tools for z/OS
Service updates and support information

Service updates and support information for this product, including software fix packs, PTFs, frequently asked questions (FAQs), technical notes, troubleshooting information, and downloads, are available from the web.

To find service updates and support information, see the following website:

Product documentation and updates

IMS Tools information is available at multiple places on the web. You can receive updates to IMS Tools information automatically by registering with the IBM My Notifications service.

Information on the web

The IMS Tools Product Documentation web page provides current product documentation that you can view, print, and download. To locate publications with the most up-to-date information, refer to the following web page:


You can also access documentation for many IMS Tools from the IBM Knowledge Center:

https://www-01.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/

IBM Redbooks® publications that cover IMS Tools are available from the following web page:

http://www.redbooks.ibm.com

The Data Management Tools Solutions website shows how IBM solutions can help IT organizations maximize their investment in IMS databases while staying ahead of today's top data management challenges:


Receiving documentation updates automatically

To automatically receive emails that notify you when new technote documents are released, when existing product documentation is updated, and when new product documentation is available, you can register with the IBM My Notifications service. You can customize the service so that you receive information about only those IBM products that you specify.

To register with the My Notifications service:
1. Go to http://www.ibm.com/support/mysupport
2. Enter your IBM ID and password, or create one by clicking register now.
3. When the My Notifications page is displayed, click Subscribe to select those products that you want to receive information updates about. The IMS Tools option is located under Software > Information Management.
4. Click Continue to specify the types of updates that you want to receive.
5. Click Submit to save your profile.

How to send your comments

Your feedback is important in helping to provide the most accurate and high-quality information. If you have any comments about this book or any other IBM product documentation, use one of the following options:

- Use the online reader comment form, which is located at http://www.ibm.com/software/data/rcf/
Send your comments by email to comments@us.ibm.com. Include the name of the book, the part number of the book, the version of the product that you are using, and, if applicable, the specific location of the text you are commenting on, for example, a page number or table number.
Accessibility features

Accessibility features help a user who has a physical disability, such as restricted mobility or limited vision, to use a software product successfully.

The major accessibility features in this product enable users to perform the following activities:

• Use assistive technologies such as screen readers and screen magnifier software. Consult the assistive technology documentation for specific information when using it to access z/OS interfaces.
• Customize display attributes such as color, contrast, and font size.
• Operate specific or equivalent features by using only the keyboard. Refer to the following publications for information about accessing ISPF interfaces:
  – z/OS ISPF User’s Guide, Volume 1
  – z/OS TSO/E Primer
  – z/OS TSO/E User’s Guide

These guides describe how to use the ISPF interface, including the use of keyboard shortcuts or function keys (PF keys), include the default settings for the PF keys, and explain how to modify their functions.
Chapter 2. Migrating to IMS ETO Support version 3.2

The following topics provide important information about the task of migrating from versions 1 and 2 of IMS ETO Support to version 3 of IMS ETO Support.

Topics:

- “Options data set compatibility” on page 18
- “Migration scenarios” on page 19
- “Special conditions for IMS ETO Support migration” on page 21
Options data set compatibility

The IMS ETO Support options data set from prior versions is fully compatible with Version 3.2.

If you are migrating from IMS ETO Support Version 1:
- New record types are written in the options data set that are not compatible with IMS ETO Support Version 1. After the options data set has been updated by Version 3.2, it can no longer be used by Version 1.
- The options data set can be shared between Version 1 and Version 3.2 as long as all updates are performed using the Version 1 modules.

If you are migrating from IMS ETO Support Version 2:
- New flags are kept in existing records in the options data set. However, the new flags are not used by Version 2, so the options data set is downward compatible with Version 2.
- The options data set can be shared between Version 2 and Version 3.2. If you plan on using a shared options data set, it is recommended that you perform all updates with Version 3.2 modules.
Migration scenarios

The following topic shows three different scenarios for migrating from prior versions to Version 3.2.

Each scenario shows an installation strategy and a fallback strategy.

Options data set is not shared

If the options data set is not shared, follow these steps for installation and fallback.

Installation
1. Back up the options data set.
2. Shut down IMS.
3. Install IMS ETO Support 3.2 modules.
4. Restart IMS.

Fallback
1. Shut down IMS.
2. Restore the options data set from back up.
3. Install IMS ETO Support modules from the version of the product you were previously using.
4. Restart IMS.

Options data set is shared and ETO/S can be installed in all IMS regions

If the options data set is shared and you can install IMS ETO Support Version 3.2 in all IMS regions, follow these steps for installation and fallback.

Installation
1. Back up the options data set.
2. Shut down all IMS regions.
3. Install IMS ETO Support 3.2 modules.
4. Restart all IMS regions.

Fallback
1. Shut down all IMS.
2. Restore the options data set from back up.
3. Install IMS ETO Support modules from the version of the product you were previously using.
4. Restart all IMS regions.

Options data set is shared and ETO/S implementation is staggered

If the options data set is shared but you cannot install IMS ETO Support Version 3.2 in all IMS regions at the same time, follow these steps for installation and fallback.
**Installation**

1. Back up the options data set.
2. Shut down the selected IMS region.
3. Install IMS ETO Support 3.2 modules in the selected IMS region.
4. Restart the selected IMS region.
5. Perform updates according to the version you are migrating from:
   a. If migrating from Version 1, perform any updates using only Version 1 modules (this includes online and batch modules IZTRAN, IZTUD1U0, SIZTLINK, and IZTUD1IO).
   b. If migrating from Version 2, perform any updates using only Version 3.2 modules (this includes online and batch modules IZTRAN, IZTUD1U0, SIZTLINK, and IZTUD1IO).
6. Shut down the next IMS region.
7. Install IMS ETO Support 3.2 modules.
8. Restart the next IMS region.
9. Repeat steps 6-8 until all regions are converted.
10. Use IMS ETO Support 3.2 modules to perform all updates.

**Fallback**

1. Shut down selected IMS region.
2. Restore the options data set from back up.
3. Install IMS ETO Support modules from the version of the product you were previously using.
4. Restart the selected IMS region.
5. Do any options data set updates using only prior version modules.
6. Shut down the next IMS region.
7. Install IMS ETO Support modules from the version of the product you were previously using.
8. Restart the next IMS region.
9. Repeat steps 6-8 as needed.
Special conditions for IMS ETO Support migration

The following topics explain special conditions that apply when migrating to version 3 of IMS ETO Support.

**Signon exits (DFSSGNX1 and DFSSGNX2)**

With this latest version of IMS ETO Support, control is now passed to exit DFSSGNX1 for static SLU2/3270 terminal sign on.

If you were using exit DFSSGNX1 with prior IMS ETO Support versions, ensure that the exit handles SLU2/3270 static terminal signon properly before you implement this new version.

DFSSGNX2 is a signon user exit that, if present in your IMS system, is always called.

**Note:** Before migration, make sure that there are no old versions of DFSSGNX2 in the IMS system.

**Logon exit (DFSLGNX2)**

DFSLGNX2 is a logon user exit that, if present in your IMS system, is always called.

**Note:** Before migration, make sure that there are no old versions of DFSLGNX2 in the IMS system.

**Output creation exit (DFSINSX2)**

DFSINSX2 is an output creation user exit that, if present in your IMS system, is called after DFSINSX0 ends with a return code zero.

**Note:** Before migration, make sure that there are no old versions of DFSINSX2 in the IMS system.
Part 2. Configuring IMS ETO Support

The topics in this section provide detailed information on setting up and configuring IMS ETO Support.

Topics:
- Chapter 3, “Sharing the options data set,” on page 25
- Chapter 4, “Configuring IMS ETO Support,” on page 35
- Chapter 5, “Choosing IMS ETO Support options,” on page 57
Chapter 3. Sharing the options data set

IMS ETO Support is designed to allow multiple IMS systems to share the same IMS ETO Support options data set.

IMS ETO Support lets IMS systems with the same IMS ETO Support options and tables use a single options data set and (when running on the same MVS image) the same E/CSA tables.

Sharing the IMS ETO Support options data set can reduce:
• E/CSA utilization
• Options data set maintenance
• Disk utilization

Note that sharing of the options data set is optional. If you prefer, each IMS system can have its own dedicated IMS ETO Support options data set.

To use a shared options data set, the DASD on which the options data set resides must be available to all IMS systems sharing the options data set.

The type of sharing that is available depends on whether the options data set is accessed as an IMS database or a VSAM KSDS. When the options data set is accessed as an IMS database, there are two scenarios under which the database can be shared (scenario 1 and 2 below). When the options data set is accessed as a VSAM KSDS, there is only one scenario (scenario 3 below).

Topics:
• “Scenario 1: Options data set accessed as an IMS database (multiple updates)” on page 26
• “Scenario 2: Options data set accessed as an IMS database (single system updates)” on page 27
• “Scenario 3: Options data set accessed as a VSAM KSDS” on page 28
• “E/CSA table sharing” on page 29
• “Defining IMS ETO Support cross-system transactions using MSC” on page 30
Scenario 1: Options data set accessed as an IMS database (multiple updates)

If the IMS systems currently use IMS database block level sharing (IRLM), standard IMS facilities are used to ensure database integrity.

You can perform updates to the IMS ETO Support options data set from any IMS systems in the data sharing group. Updates are active once the E/CSA tables are reloaded on each MVS image. Use the standard documented procedures to enable block level sharing for an IMS database.

Note that you must specify VSAM share options in the IDCAMS control cards appropriate to whichever scenario you use. For scenario 1 shared environments you must specify SHAREOPTIONS(3,3).
Scenario 2: Options data set accessed as an IMS database (single system updates)

You can share the IMS ETO Support options data set by designating one IMS system as the update mode IMS.

Other IMS systems are then read only mode IMS systems. Set the IMS system definitions to reflect the appropriate access on the DATABASE macro (ACCESS=UP on the update mode IMS system, and ACCESS=RO on each read-only mode IMS system).

Note that you must specify the VSAM share options in the IDCAMS control cards appropriately for whichever scenario you use. In nonshared or scenario 2 shared environments, your share options must allow for a single updater and multiple readers, so you must specify SHAREOPTIONS(2,3).
Scenario 3: Options data set accessed as a VSAM KSDS

When the options data set is accessed as a VSAM KSDS, it can be shared by any number of systems.

To ensure data set integrity, IMS ETO Support issues MVS ENQ/DEQ services to serialize updates to the data set.

Note that you must have specified the appropriate VSAM share options in the IDCAMS control cards to share the data set. In order to share the data set, you must define it with SHAREOPTIONS(3,3).
**E/CSA table sharing**

When using an IMS ETO Support shared options data set, the active tables in E/CSA are also shared by each IMS system on an MVS image.

In the following figure, IMSA and IMSB are running on MVS1, and IMSC and IMST are running on MVS2. IMSA, IMSB, and IMSC share the PROD.DBIZT1 options data set, and IMST uses the TEST.DBIZT1 options data set.

Because IMSA and IMSB both use the same IMS ETO Support options data set (PROD.DBIZT1), they also share the same E/CSA tables. IMS ETO Support only loads one set of E/CSA tables for an IMS ETO Support options data set on each MVS image. Because the E/CSA tables cannot be shared between MVS images, there is another copy of the PROD.DBIZT1 E/CSA tables on MVS2 for use by IMSC. On MVS2, there are also E/CSA tables for TEST.DBIZT1 for use by IMST.

Because the E/CSA tables on MVS1 are shared, any time the PROD.DBIZT1 options data set tables are refreshed on MVS1, both IMSA and IMSB use the refreshed tables. This situation applies whether the tables are refreshed online or by using the batch refresh process, which you can do by using member IZTREFRE in the SIZTSAMP library.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MVS1</th>
<th>MVS2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ETO-Support E/CSA</td>
<td>ETO-Support E/CSA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROD.DBIZT1 Tables</td>
<td>PROD.DBIZT1 Tables</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IMSA</td>
<td>IMSB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IMSC</td>
<td>IMST</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure 1. Sharing tables in E/CSA**

Because IMSA and IMSB both use the same IMS ETO Support options data set (PROD.DBIZT1), they also share the same E/CSA tables. IMS ETO Support only loads one set of E/CSA tables for an IMS ETO Support options data set on each MVS image. Because the E/CSA tables cannot be shared between MVS images, there is another copy of the PROD.DBIZT1 E/CSA tables on MVS2 for use by IMSC. On MVS2, there are also E/CSA tables for TEST.DBIZT1 for use by IMST.

Because the E/CSA tables on MVS1 are shared, any time the PROD.DBIZT1 options data set tables are refreshed on MVS1, both IMSA and IMSB use the refreshed tables. This situation applies whether the tables are refreshed online or by using the batch refresh process, which you can do by using member IZTREFRE in the SIZTSAMP library.
Defining IMS ETO Support cross-system transactions using MSC

The IMS ETO Support transaction (IZTRAN) can be enabled for MSC support if multiple IMS systems are coupled using the MSC feature of IMS.

The definition of MSC-enabled transactions is optional.

Note that MSC support is NOT related to the online table refresh process in which multiple systems can be specified. The online table refresh function uses APPC to route refresh information across multiple MVS images.

Using MSC when options data set accessed as IMS database

The following topic discusses using MSC when the options data set is accessed as an IMS database.

The IMS ETO Support online program has three functions:
1. Read the E/CSA tables
2. Do online refresh
3. Update the options data set

For functions 1 and 2, the online transaction name (IZTRAN) can be changed to meet any customer naming conventions. IMS ETO Support has no requirements for the transaction name.

For function 3, IMS ETO Support allows the online transaction name (IZTRAN) to be changed to meet any customer naming conventions as long as the options data set is available and is defined with ACCESS=UP. However, if the options data set is not available or is not defined with ACCESS=UP, IMS ETO Support attempts a message switch to transaction IZTRAN.

IMS ETO Support assumes that transaction IZTRAN is routed by MSC to the IMS system where the options data set is available and defined with ACCESS=UP. If transaction IZTRAN is not defined, the online program displays an indicative error message.

In scenario 1, you can name the IMS ETO Support transaction (IZTRAN) anything you want and perform functions 1, 2, and 3 on any IMS where you log on. If you want to perform any of these functions on a remote IMS system, you should add alias transactions with the proper MSC SYSID specifications.

In scenario 2, you can name the IMS ETO Support transaction (IZTRAN) anything you want and perform functions 1 and 2 on any IMS system where you log on. If you want to perform either of these functions on a remote system, you should add alias transactions with the proper MSC SYSID specifications.

With scenario 2, you can also perform function 3 as long as the transaction runs only where the options data set is defined with ACCESS=UP. You must either log on to the IMS where the options data set is defined correctly, or use MSC to route the transaction to the IMS system where the options data set is defined with ACCESS=UP.

System definitions for cross-system implementation (scenario 2 environment - no IRLM) shows IMS system definitions for a full cross-system implementation on IMSA, IMSB, and IMSC in a scenario 2 environment. IMSA is the update-mode IMS system, and IMSB and IMSC are in read-only mode for the IMS ETO Support
database. In the following figure, IMSA has local SYSID 10, IMSB has local SYSID 11, and IMSC has local SYSID 12.

**IMSA SYSGEN Definitions for Enabling MSC**

```
APPLCTN PSB=IZTRAN,PGMTYPE=(TP,,1)
* ETO-SUPPORT UPDATE TRAN - LOCAL ON IMSA
  TRANSCX: CODE=IZTRAN, MSGTYPE=(SINGLESEG, RESPONSE,1),
  MODE=SGL, INQUIRY=(NO,RECOVER)
* IMSA ETO-SUPPORT LOCAL TRAN
  TRANSCX: CODE=IZTRAN, MSGTYPE=(SINGLESEG, RESPONSE,1),
  MODE=SGL, INQUIRY=(NO,RECOVER)
* IMSB ETO-SUPPORT REMOTE TRAN
  TRANSCX: CODE=IZTRANB, MSGTYPE=(SINGLESEG, RESPONSE,1),
  MODE=SGL, INQUIRY=(NO,RECOVER), SYSID=(11,10)
* IMSC ETO-SUPPORT REMOTE TRAN
  TRANSCX: CODE=IZTRANC, MSGTYPE=(SINGLESEG, RESPONSE,1),
  MODE=SGL, INQUIRY=(NO,RECOVER), SYSID=(12,10)
```

**IMSB SYSGEN Definitions for Enabling MSC**

```
APPLCTN PSB=IZTRAN,PGMTYPE=(TP,,1)
* ETO-SUPPORT UPDATE TRAN - REMOTE (TO IMSA)
  TRANSCX: CODE=IZTRAN, MSGTYPE=(SINGLESEG, RESPONSE,1),
  MODE=SGL, INQUIRY=(NO,RECOVER), SYSID=(10,11)
* IMSA ETO-SUPPORT REMOTE TRAN
  TRANSCX: CODE=IZTRAN, MSGTYPE=(SINGLESEG, RESPONSE,1),
  MODE=SGL, INQUIRY=(NO,RECOVER), SYSID=(10,11)
* IMSB ETO-SUPPORT LOCAL TRAN
  TRANSCX: CODE=IZTRANB, MSGTYPE=(SINGLESEG, RESPONSE,1),
  MODE=SGL, INQUIRY=(NO,RECOVER)
* IMSC ETO-SUPPORT REMOTE TRAN
  TRANSCX: CODE=IZTRANC, MSGTYPE=(SINGLESEG, RESPONSE,1),
  MODE=SGL, INQUIRY=(NO,RECOVER), SYSID=(12,11)
```

**IMSC SYSGEN Definitions for Enabling MSC**

```
APPLCTN PSB=IZTRAN,PGMTYPE=(TP,,1)
* ETO-SUPPORT UPDATE TRAN - REMOTE (TO IMSA)
  TRANSCX: CODE=IZTRAN, MSGTYPE=(SINGLESEG, RESPONSE,1),
  MODE=SGL, INQUIRY=(NO,RECOVER), SYSID=(10,12)
* IMSA ETO-SUPPORT REMOTE TRAN
  TRANSCX: CODE=IZTRAN, MSGTYPE=(SINGLESEG, RESPONSE,1),
  MODE=SGL, INQUIRY=(NO,RECOVER), SYSID=(10,12)
* IMSB ETO-SUPPORT REMOTE TRAN
  TRANSCX: CODE=IZTRANB, MSGTYPE=(SINGLESEG, RESPONSE,1),
  MODE=SGL, INQUIRY=(NO,RECOVER), SYSID=(11,12)
* IMSC ETO-SUPPORT LOCAL TRAN
  TRANSCX: CODE=IZTRANC, MSGTYPE=(SINGLESEG, RESPONSE,1),
  MODE=SGL, INQUIRY=(NO,RECOVER)
```

**Figure 2. System definitions for cross-system implementation (scenario 2 environment - no IRLM)**

System definitions for cross-system implementation (scenario 1 environment - IRLM used) shows IMS system definitions for a full cross-system implementation on IMSA, IMSB, and IMSC in an IRLM block-level sharing environment (scenario 1). In the following figure, IMSA has local SYSID 10, IMSB has local SYSID 11, and IMSC has local SYSID 12.
Using MSC when options data set accessed as VSAM KSDS

The following topic discusses using MSC when the options data set accessed as VSAM KSDS.

The IMS ETO Support online program has three functions:
1. Read the E/CSA tables
2. Do online refresh
3. Update the options data set
When accessing the options data set as a VSAM KSDS, the data set must be available to perform any of these functions. The transaction definitions can be set up in the same way as in scenario 1.

System definitions for cross-system implementation (scenario 3 environment) shows IMS system definitions for a full cross-system implementation on IMSA, IMSB, and IMSC in a sharing environment when the options data set is accessed as a VSAM KSDS (scenario 3). In this example, IMSA has local SYSID 10, IMSB has local SYSID 11, and IMSC has local SYSID 12.

System definitions for cross-system implementation (scenario 3 environment) is the same as System definitions for cross-system implementation (scenario 1 environment - IRLM used) except for the APPLCTN statement. There is no database PCB required when accessing the options data set as a VSAM KSDS. IMS ETO Support has IMS generate the PSB dynamically by defining the APPLCTN statement with the GPSB parameter.
Figure 4. System definitions for cross-system implementation (scenario 3 environment)
Chapter 4. Configuring IMS ETO Support

This topic describes how to configure IMS ETO Support after installation is complete.

Topics:
- “IMS ETO Support configuration overview” on page 36
- “Step 1: Adding control statements to your IMS definitions” on page 37
- “Step 2: Generating the DBD” on page 38
- “Step 3: Generating the PSB” on page 40
- “Step 4: Generating the ACB” on page 42
- “Step 5: Creating dynamic allocation member for options data set” on page 44
- “Step 6: Defining and initializing the options data set” on page 46
- “Step 7: Implementing the IMS ETO Support partner product user exit” on page 49
- “Step 8: Preparing OTMA connections for IMS ETO Support” on page 50
- “Step 9. Restarting IMS” on page 51
- “Step 10. Performing IMS online refresh setup (APPC)” on page 52
IMS ETO Support configuration overview

To ensure successful configuration of IMS ETO Support for your environment, make sure that the distribution load library is APF authorized and is added to the IMS control region JCL and message region JCL where IZTRAN is executed.

Note that APF authorization is required only for the IMS control region and the APPC refresh job (built by SIZTSAMP(IZTTPADD)). The IMS message regions do not require that their STEPLIB be APF authorized.

Also note that in order to use the IMS ETO Support transaction from a 3270 terminal, the OUTBUF size must be at least 3840 bytes:

- For dynamic terminals, this parameter is specified in the logon descriptor (PROCLIB member DFSDESCxx).
- For static SYSGENed terminals, the TERMINAL macro (or associated TYPE macro) must specify an OUTBUF size of at least 3840.

Before you configure IMS ETO Support, you may want to calculate E/CSA usage. Two formulas for doing this are shown; the number of LTERMs you are using determines which formula is to be used:

- If 0 or 1 LTERM is used for 3270/SLU2 and user ID entries, use the first formula.
- If 2 to 8 LTERMs are used for 3270/SLU2 and user ID entries, use the second formula.

This formula calculates the maximum E/CSA that can be required, and it assumes that each and every 3270 and user ID entry has 8 LTERMs defined.

The following example shows the two formulas for calculating E/CSA usage:

**Formula for 0 or 1 LTERMs:**

$$E/CSA = ((x \times 144) + (y \times 100) + (z \times 80) + 4096)$$

**Formula for 2 to 8 LTERMs:**

$$E/CSA = ((x \times 144) + (y \times 100) + (z \times 80) + (x \times 128) + (y \times 128) + 4096)$$

Where:

- $x$ = the number of entries in LU NAME SPECIFIC OPTIONS plus the number of entries in USER SPECIFIC OPTIONS
- $y$ = the number of entries in SECURITY PROFILE COMMANDS
- $z$ = the number of entries in PRINTER LTERM DEFINITIONS

**Note:** You must determine the access method to be used for the IMS ETO Support options data set. This data set can be accessed as either an IMS DL/I database or a VSAM KSDS.

- If your IMS installation includes IMS/DB, accessing the options data set as an IMS DL/I database is the recommended method.
- If your IMS installation does not include IMS/DB, then accessing the options data set as a VSAM KSDS is your only option.
Step 1: Adding control statements to your IMS definitions

Add the IMS ETO Support online transaction to your IMS definitions.

If you are accessing the options data set as an IMS DL/I database, member SIZTDATA(IZTGEN01) contains the control statements that you need to add to your IMS definitions, as shown in the following example:

```plaintext
*--------------------------------------------------------------------*
* THESE STATEMENTS MUST BE ADDED TO YOUR GEN IF YOU                *
* WILL BE UPDATING THE OPTIONS DATA SET AS AN IMS DATABASE.         *
*--------------------------------------------------------------------*
DATABASE DBD=DBIZT1,ACCESS=UP
APPLCTN PSB=IZTRAN,PGMTYPE=(TP),SCHDTYP=SERIAL
TRANSACT CODE=IZTRAN,MSGTYPE=(SNGLSEG,RESPONSE,1), X
MODE=SNGL,INQUIRY=(NO,RECOVER)
*--------------------------------------------------------------------*
* THIS STATEMENT MUST BE ADDED TO YOUR IMS                          *
* GEN IF YOU WILL BE RUNNING THE BATCH UPDATE UTILITY               *
* (IZTUD1U0) AS A BMP.                                              *
*--------------------------------------------------------------------*
APPLCTN PSB=IZTUD1U0,PGMTYPE=BATCH
```

If you are accessing the options data set as a VSAM KSDS, member SIZTDATA(IZTGEN02) contains the control statements that you need to add to your IMS definitions, as shown in the following example:

```plaintext
*--------------------------------------------------------------------*
* THESE STATEMENTS MUST BE ADDED TO YOUR IMS                        *
* GEN IF YOU ARE UPDATING THE ETO/SUPPORT OPTIONS                   *
* DATA SET AS A VSAM FILE.                                          *
*--------------------------------------------------------------------*
APPLCTN GPSB=IZTRAN,PGMTYPE=(TP),LANG=ASSEM,SCHDTYP=SERIAL
TRANSACT CODE=IZTRAN,MSGTYPE=(SNGLSEG,RESPONSE,1), X
MODE=SNGL,INQUIRY=(NO,RECOVER)
*--------------------------------------------------------------------*
* THIS STATEMENT MUST BE ADDED TO YOUR IMS                          *
* GEN IF YOU WILL BE RUNNING THE BATCH UPDATE UTILITY               *
* (IZTUD1U0) AS A BMP.                                              *
*--------------------------------------------------------------------*
APPLCTN GPSB=IZTUD1U0,PGMTYPE=BATCH,LANG=ASSEM
```
Step 2: Generating the DBD

This topic explains how to generate the DBD using the sample JCL with the DBD source.

If you are accessing the options data set as a VSAM KSDS, skip this step.

JCL data set reference

Member SIZTSAMP(IZTDBDGE) contains sample JCL to generate the DBD. Before you run this sample JCL, you must customize it for your environment.

Except for the JOB card, that you can change to meet your requirements, change only the following two lines:

// SET DFSMAC=IMS.SDFSMAC
// SET DBDLIB=IMS.DBDLIB

**IMS.SDFSMAC**

This value is the IMS distribution library where the macros required for DBDGEN reside.

**IMS.DBDLIB**

This value is the output data set where this job saves the generated DBD.

Example JCL

The following example shows the JCL to generate DBD (member SIZTSAMP(IZTDBDGE)):

//IZTDBDGE JOB (ACCT),IZTDBDGE,CLASS=A,REGION=0M,
// MSGCLASS=H,MSGLEVEL=(1,1),NOTIFY=&SYSUID
//*
// SET DFSMAC=IMS.SDFSMAC
// SET DBDLIB=IMS.DBDLIB <<== LIBRARY UPDATED
//*
// BYPASS THIS JOB IF YOU ARE UPDATING THE
// OPTIONS DATA SET AS A VSAM FILE.
//*
//DBDGEN PROC MBR=TEMPNAME
// EXEC PGM=ASMA90,
// PARM=OBJECT,NODECK,NODBLS
// SYSLIB DD DSN=DFSMDSC,DISP=SHR
// SYSLIN DD UNIT=SYSDA,DISP=(PASS),
// SPACE=(80,(100,100),RLSE),
// DBC=(BLKSIZE=80,RECFM=F,LRECL=80)
// SYSPRT DD SYSDOUT=(,DCB=BLKSIZE=1009,
// SPACE=(121,(300,300),RLSE,,ROUND)
// SYST1 DD UNIT=SYSDA,DISP=(,DELETE),
// SPACE=(CYL,(10,5))
// L EXEC PGM=IEWL,PARM='XREF,LIST',
// CON=(0,LT,C)
// SYSLIN DD DSN=*.C.SYSLIN,DISP=(OLD,DELETE)
// SYSPRT DD SYSDOUT=(,),DCB=BLKSIZE=1009,
// SPACE=(121,(90,90),RLSE)
// SYSLMOD DD DISP=SHR,
// DSN=6DBDLIB(&MBR)
// SYST1 DD UNIT=(SYSDA,SEP=(SYSLMOD,SYSLIN)),
// SPACE=(1024,(100,10),RLSE),DISP=(,DELETE)
// PEND
//**
//DBIZT1 EXEC DBDGEN,MBR=DBIZT1
//C.SYSIN DD *
// DBD NAME=DBIZT1,ACCESS=SHISAM
DATASET DD1=DBIZT1
SEGMENT NAME=IZTSEG, PARENT=0, BYTES=120
FIELD NAME=(IZTKEY, SEQ), BYTES=9, START=1
DBDGEN
FINISH
END
Step 3: Generating the PSB

This topic explains how to generate the PSB using the sample JCL with the PSB source.

If you are accessing the options data set as a VSAM KSDS, skip this step.

JCL data set reference

Member SIZTSAMP(IZTPSBGE) contains sample JCL to generate the PSB. Before you run this sample JCL, you must customize it for your environment.

Except for the JOB card, which you can change to meet your requirements, change only the following two lines:

```
// SET DFSMAC=IMS.SDFSMAC
// SET PSBLIB=IMS.PSBLIB
```

**IMS.SDFSMAC**

This value is the IMS distribution library where the macros required for PSBGEN reside.

**IMS.PSBLIB**

This value is the output data set where this job saves the generated PSB.

Example JCL

The following example shows the JCL to generate PSB (member SIZTSAMP(IZTPSBGE)):

```
//IZTPSBGE JOB (ACCT),IZTPSBGE,CLASS=A,REGION=0M,
// MSGCLASS=H,MSGLEVEL=(1,1),NOTIFY=&SYSUID
/*
// SET DFSMAC=IMS.SDFSMAC
// SET PSBLIB=IMS.PSBLIB <== LIBRARY UPDATED
/*
/* BYPASS THIS STEP IF YOU ARE UPDATING THE
/* OPTIONS DATA SET AS A VSAM FILE.
/*
//PSBGEN PROC MBR=TEMPNAME
// EXEC PGM=ASMA90,
//   PARM='OBJECT,NODECK,NODBCS'
// SYSLIB DD DSN=&DFSMAC,DISP=SHR
// SYSLIN DD UNIT=SYSDA,DISP=(,PASS),
//   SPACE=(80,(100,100),RLSE),
//   DCB=(BLKSIZE=80,RECFM=F,LRECL=80)
// SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=(,),DCB=BLKSIZE=1009,
//   SPACE=(121,(300,300),RLSE,,ROUND)
// SYST1 DD UNIT=SYSDA,DISP=(,DELETE),
//   SPACE=(CYL,(10,5))
// L EXEC PGM=IEWL,PARM='XREF,LIST',
// COND=(0,LT,C)
// SYSLIN DD DSN=*.C.SYSLIN,DISP=(OLD,DELETE)
// SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=(,),DCB=BLKSIZE=1009,
//   SPACE=(121,(90,90),RLSE)
// SYSLMOD DD DISP=SHR,
//   DSN=&PSBLIB(&MBR)
// SYST1 DD UNIT=(SYSDA,SEP=(SYSLMOD,SYSLIN)),
//   SPACE=(1024,(100,10),RLSE),DISP=(,DELETE)
// PEND
/**
//IZTRAN EXEC PSBGEN,MBR=IZTRAN
//C.SYSLN DD *
//   PCB TYPE=TP,MODIFY=YES,PCBNAME=ALTPCB1,EXPRESS=YES
```
Chapter 4. Configuring IMS ETO Support
Step 4: Generating the ACB

This topic explains how to generate the ACB using the sample JCL.

If you are accessing the options data set as a VSAM KSDS, skip this step.

**JCL data set reference**

Member SIZTSAMP(IZTACBGE) contains sample JCL to generate the ACB. Before you run this sample JCL, it must be customized for your environment.

Except for the JOB card, which you can change to meet your requirements, change only the following four lines:

```plaintext
// SET DFSRESL=IMS.SDFSRESL
// SET DBDLIB=IMS.DBDLIB
// SET PSBLIB=IMS.PSBLIB
// SET ACBLIB=IMS.ACBLIB
```

**IMS.SDFSRESL**

This value is the library that contains the IMS load modules.

**IMS.DBDLIB**

This value is the data set where the DBD generated in step 2 resides.

**IMS.PSBLIB**

This value is the data set where the PSB generated in step 3 resides.

**IMS.ACBLIB**

This value is the output data set where this job saves the generated ACB.

**Example JCL**

The following example shows the JCL to generate ACB (member SIZTSAMP(IZTACBGE)):

```plaintext
//IZTACBGE JOB (ACCT),IZTACBGE,CLASS=A,REGION=0M,
// *  MSGCLASS=H,MSGLEVEL=(1,1),NOTIFY=&SYSUID
//*
// SET DFSRESL=IMS.SDFSRESL
// SET DBDLIB=IMS.DBDLIB
// SET PSBLIB=IMS.PSBLIB
// SET ACBLIB=IMS.ACBLIB
//*
//ACBGEN PROC
//G EXEC PGM=DFSRRC00,PARM=UPB
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=(,)
//STEPLIB DD DSN=DFSRESL,DISP=SHR
//IMS DD DSN=PSBLIB,DISP=SHR
// IMSACB DD DSN=ACBLIB,DISP=SHR
//SYSUT3 DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(80,(100,100))
//SYSUT4 DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(256,(100,100))
// DCD=KEYLEN=8
//SYSIN DD DNAME=SYSIN
// PEND
//**
//S1 EXEC ACBGEN
//G.SYSIN DD *
  BUILD PSB=IZTRAN
//*
//** REPLACE THE PREVIOUS BUILD CARD WITH THE ONE BELOW
```
/* IF YOU WILL BE RUNNING THE BATCH UPDATE PROGRAM */
/* (IZTUD1U0) AS A BMP. */
/* */
BUILD PSB=(IZTRAN,IZTUD1U0)
Step 5: Creating dynamic allocation member for options data set

This step is required whether accessing the options data set as an IMS database or a VSAM KSDS.

The resulting dynamic allocation member must reside in a data set that is accessible to all required regions.

- If the options data set is accessed as an IMS database, the dynamic allocation member must reside in an IMSDALIB or STEPLIB library that is in the IMS control region and IMS DLISAS region.
- If the options data set is accessed as a VSAM KSDS, the dynamic allocation member must be available to both the IMS control region and all IMS message regions (MPRs) in which the IMS ETO Support online transaction (IZTRAN) runs.

For the IMS control region, the dynamic allocation member can reside in either the IMSDALIB or STEPLIB concatenation.

For the IMS message region (MPR), the dynamic allocation member must reside in a STEPLIB library.

Note: IMS ETO Support will search for the dynamic allocation member in the IMSDALIB library before searching the STEPLIB.

Note: IMSDALIB is valid for only the IMS control region and IMS DLISAS region. In all other places where IMS ETO Support performs dynamic allocation, the member is required to be in a STEPLIB library (for example, batch update utility, options data set list utility).

JCL data set reference

Distribution library member SIZTSAMP(IZTD1MDA) contains sample JCL for creating the dynamic allocation member for the options data set. Before you run this sample JCL, it must be customized for your environment.

Except for the JOB card, which you can change to meet your requirements, change only the following three lines:

```
// SET MDALIB=IMS.MDALIB
// SET MACLIB=IMS.MACLIB
// SET DB1DSN=IMS.DBI2T1
```

**IMS.MDALIB**

This value is the output data set where the options data set dynamic allocation member is written. This member must be available to the:

- IMS control region
- IMS DLISAS (if updating the options data set as an IMS database)
- IMS ETO Support options data set initialization program (IZTUD1I0)
- IMS ETO Support options data set batch update program (IZTUD1U0)
- IMS ETO Support E/CSA batch table refresh program (SIZTLINK)
- IMS MPRs where IZTRAN runs (if you are updating the IMS ETO Support options data set as a VSAM KSDS)

**IMS.MACLIB**

This value is the IMS distribution library where macro DFSMDA resides.
IMS.DBIZT1

This value is the data set name of the IMS ETO Support options data set. This name can be any name that you choose. This data set is physically allocated in step 6.
Step 6: Defining and initializing the options data set

This topic explains how to define and initialize the options data set.

This step is required whether the options data set is accessed as an IMS database or a VSAM KSDS.

**JCL data set reference**

Distribution library member SIZTSAMP(IZTD1INI) contains sample JCL to define and initialize the options data set. Before you run this sample JCL, it must be customized for your environment.

Except for the JOB card, which you can change to meet your requirements, change only the following nine lines:

```
// SET IZTLINK=IZT.SIZTLINK
// SET MDALIB=IMS.MDALIB
// SET DB1DSN=IMS.DBIZT1
// SET DB1VOL=*  
// SET DB1STOR=
// SET DB1MGMT=
// SET DB1SPAC=’MB(1 1)’
// SET DB1FSPC=’50 50’
// SET DB1TITL=’50-BYTE TITLE AREA’
SIZTLINK
This value is the data set name of the ETO Support distribution library.

IMS.MDALIB
This name should match the data set name of the library where the options data set dynamic allocation member resides (from step 5).

IMS.DBIZT1
This name should match the data set name used in step 5.

DB1VOL=*  
This parameter is the SYSDA volume where the options data set is allocated.

DB1STOR=
This optional parameter is used to assign the SMS STORCLAS.

DB1MGMT=
This optional parameter is used to assign the SMS MGMTCLAS.

DB1SPAC=’MB(1 1)’
This parameter is used to assign the space allocation for the options data set.

DB1FSPC=’50 50’
This parameter is used to set the VSAM KSDS free space.

DB1TITL=’50-BYTE TITLE AREA’
This parameter is written to the options data set header record. The value supplied here is passed to the reserved MFS MOD fields (IZT@MOD1 and IZT@MOD2).

**Example JCL (part 1 of 2)**

The following example shows the JCL to define and initialize DBIZT1 (member SIZTSAMP(IZTD1INI)):
//IZTD1INI JOB (ACCT),IZTD1INI,CLASS=A,REGION=0M,
//   MSGCLASS=H,MSGLEVEL=(1,1),NOTIFY=&SYSUID
//*
// SET IZTLINK=IZT.SIZTLINK
// SET MDALIB=IMS.MDALIB
// SET DB1DSN=IMS.DB1Z1
// SET DB1VOL=*  
// SET DB1STOR=  
// SET DB1MGMT=  
// SET DB1SPAC='MB(1 1)'
// SET DB1FSPC='50 50'
// SET DB1TITL='50-BYTE TITLE AREA'
//**
//IDPCH   EXEC PGM=ASMA90,
// PARM=('OBJECT,NODECK,SYSPARM(&DB1DSN,&DB1VOL,&DB1STOR,&DB1MGMT,
// ' &DB1SPAC,&DB1FSPC')
//SYSLIB DD DSN=SYS1.MACLIB,DISP=SHR
//SYSPRINT DD SYSPRINT=(),
//SYSUT1 DD UNIT=(VIO,1)
//SYSLIN DD DSN=&&IDPCH,UNIT=(VIO,1),DISP=(,PASS)
//SYSIN DD *
MACRO
PARSYS
GBLC &DB1DSN,&DB1VOL,&DB1STOR,&DB1MGMT,&DB1SPAC,&DB1FSPC
&DB1DSN SETC '&SYSLIST(1,1)'
&DB1VOL SETC '&SYSLIST(1,2)'
&DB1STOR SETC '&SYSLIST(1,3)'
&DB1MGMT SETC '&SYSLIST(1,4)'
&DB1SPAC SETC '&SYSLIST(1,5)'
&DB1FSPC SETC '&SYSLIST(1,6)'
MEND
GBLC &DB1DSN,&DB1VOL,&DB1STOR,&DB1MGMT,&DB1SPAC,&DB1FSPC
&ALLPRMS SETC '(&SYSPARM)'
PARSYS &ALLPRMS
PUNCH ' Del &DB1DSN '
PUNCH ' Set MAXCC = 0' 
PUNCH ' Def Cluster - ' 
PUNCH ' ( - ' 
PUNCH ' NAME(&DB1DSN) - ' 
AIF ('&DB1VOL' EQ '').X2VOL
PUNCH ' Vol(&DB1VOL) - ' 
.X2VOL ANOP
AIF ('&DB1STOR' EQ '').X2STOR
PUNCH ' Storclas(&DB1STOR) - ' 
.X2STOR ANOP
AIF ('&DB1MGMT' EQ '').X2MGMT
PUNCH ' Mgmtclass(&DB1MGMT) - ' 
.X2MGMT ANOP
AIF ('&DB1FSPC' EQ '').X2FSPC
PUNCH ' Fspc(&DB1FSPC) - ' 
.X2FSPC ANOP
AIF ('&DB1SPAC' EQ '').D2SPAC
PUNCH ' &DB1SPAC - ' 
AGO .X2SPAC
.D2SPAC ANOP
PUNCH ' Cylinders(1 1) - ' 
.X2SPAC ANOP
PUNCH ' Key(9 0) - ' 
PUNCH ' RecordsSize(120 120) - ' 
PUNCH ' CISZ(4096) - ' 
PUNCH ' ShareOptions(3,3) - ' 
PUNCH ' ')
*/
//IDCAMS EXEC PGM=IDCAMS
//SYSPRINT DD SYSPRINT=(),
//SYSIN DD DSN=&&IDPCH,DISP=(OLD,DELETE)
```plaintext
/**
//S1      EXEC PGM=IZTUD1I0,PARM='&DB1ITL'
//STEPLIB DD DSN=&MDALIB,DISP=SHR
//      DD DSN=&IZTLINK,DISP=SHR
//SYSUDUMP DD SYSOUT=(,)
/**
//DB1PRT EXEC PGM=IKJEFT01,PARM='PRINT IDS(&DB1DSN)'
//SYSTSPT DD SYSOUT=(,)
//SYSTSIN DD DUMMY
```
Step 7: Implementing the IMS ETO Support partner product user exit

This topic explains how to implement the IMS ETO Support partner product user exit.

Most of IMS ETO Support's initialization takes place in its version of the IMS Initialization Exit Routine (DFSINTX0).

However, there are a few instances where IMS ETO Support requires its version of the IMS Partner Product User Exit to perform initialization.

Because many organizations either have their own IMS Partner Product User Exit, or have a version from some other IMS Tool product, IMS ETO Support distributes its version as member name IZTPPUEZ.

IMS ETO Support's Partner Product User Exit is required for:
- OTMA destination processing
- Transaction ABEND processing
- Message origin ABEND processing

Choose one of the following procedures to implement IMS ETO Support's IMS Partner Product User Exit:

- If there is no existing IMS Partner Product User Exit (DFSPPUE0) in your environment:
  Customize and run SIZTSAMP(IZTPPUEZ) to create member DFSPPUE0 as an alias of IZTPPUEZ.

  **Recommendation:** To ensure that you are always using the latest version of IMS ETO Support's Partner Product User Exit, create an SMPE Usermod from SIZTSAMP(IZTPPUEZ).

- If there is an existing IMS Partner Product User Exit (DFSPPUE0) that is capable of calling other exits:
  Update the existing IMS Partner Product User Exit to call IMS ETO Support's Partner Product User Exit (IZTPPUEZ).

- If there is an existing IMS Partner Product User Exit (DFSPPUE0) that is not capable of calling other exits:
  Rename the existing IMS Partner Product User Exit (DFSPPUE0) to another name (DFSPPUE1 is recommended).

  Create IMS PROCLIB member IZTimsid from SIZTDATA(IZTIMSID).

- If you have the IMS Tools Generic Partner Exit (GPR) modules installed:
  Add the following statement to the GPR PROCLIB member:

  ```
  EXITDEF(TYPE(PARTNER) EXITNAME(IZTPPUEZ) LOADLIB(IZT.SIZTLINK))
  ```

  Replace siztlink with the data set name of your IMS ETO Support load library.
Step 8: Preparing OTMA connections for IMS ETO Support

This topic explains how to prepare OTMA connections for IMS ETO Support.

At IMS startup, IMS ETO Support uses its Partner Product User Exit to set
dynamic hooks for IMS exits OTMA User Data Formatting (DFSYDRU0), OTMA
Destination Resolution (DFSYPRX0), and Non-discardable Messages (DFSNDMX0).

If any of these exits are present in your environment, you should not rename them.

In order for the dynamic hook for the OTMA User Data Formatting exit (typically
called DFSYDRU0) to work with all OTMA sessions, you must:

- Create member DFSYDTx in IMS PROCLIB and specify the name of the OTMA
  User Data Formatting exit for each OTMA member that will be connecting to
  IMS
- Remove the name of the OTMA User Data Formatting exit for each product
  connecting to this IMS with OTMA

Example 1

Example DFSYDT PROCLIB member defining two OTMA connections and their
OTMA User Data Formatting exit routines:

```
*  M MEMBER00    DRU=DFSYDRU0
M MQSERIES      DRU=MQSyDRU0
```

Note: If you do not have an OTMA User Data Formatting exit (DFSYDRU0) for a
particular OTMA connection, you must still code the OTMA connection name in
PROCLIB member DFSYDTx. To prevent load failure messages for DFSYDRU0
during an IMS warm start, it is recommended that any OTMA session that does
not have an OTMA User Data Formatting exit (DFSYDRU0) specify DRU=IEFBR14 in
PROCLIB member DFSYDTx.

Example 2

Remove the OTMA User Data Formatting exit name for an MQSERIES connection.

For example, change the following line:

```
OTMACON=(OTMAQJ,MQSQJMO,DFSYDRU0,2147483647,CSQ)
```

to:

```
OTMACON=(OTMAQJ,MQSQJMO,2147483647,CSQ)
```

Note: This definition is made on the MQSERIES side. This is not an IMS
definition.
Step 9. Restarting IMS

To complete your configuration of IMS ETO Support, you must restart your IMS after making certain system changes.

Before you begin

Ensure that the following conditions are met before completing this task:

- The IMSCTRL macro includes parameter `ET0FEAT=(YES,YES,ALL)`.
- The IMS PROCLIB member DFSPBxxx contains the following parameters:
  
  ```
  ETO=Y
  OTMAMD=Y
  ```
- The SIZTLINK data set is added to the STEPLIB/JOBLIB of the IMS control region and the IMS message processing regions (MPR) where IZTRAN runs.

Procedure

1. Run an IMS sysgen.
2. Restart your IMS region. Ensure that you receive messages `IZT101I` and `IZT7809I`. Both messages indicate that IMS ETO Support was successfully installed.
Step 10. Performing IMS online refresh setup (APPC)

This topic describes the APPC setup required for the IMS ETO Support function called IMS online refresh.

This topic does not describe the entire setup required to activate APPC/MVS or APPC/IMS.

Note: Bypass this procedure if you do not want to do IMS online refresh.

For more information on how to do setup, see the following publications:
- *APPC/MVS Management* (in the APPC/MVS environment)
- *IMS Administration Guide: Transaction Manager* (in the APPC/IMS environment)

**IMS online refresh overview**

IMS online refresh allows you to reload the IMS ETO Support tables on up to 64 MVS images.

The following list of events outlines the sequence for IMS online refresh:

1. IMS online refresh is initiated using IZTRAN
2. IZTRAN obtains the list of MVS systems to update from the IMS ETO Support options data set
3. IZTRAN issues an APPC/MVS allocate to the remote update task
4. APPC/MVS schedules the remote update task in an APPC/MVS initiator
5. The remote update task receives the refresh request from IZTRAN
6. The remote update task刷新es the requested E/CSA tables
7. The remote update task deallocates the session with IZTRAN
8. Steps 3 - 7 are repeated for all MVS systems obtained in Step 2
9. IZTRAN displays the results of the refresh

In order for the IMS online refresh process to work, you must define the remote update task to APPC/MVS and the routing information for each MVS system to be refreshed.

**Obtaining APPC/MVS information**

(this procedure)

The following information must be obtained from each MVS where the IMS online refresh will run. This information is required in subsequent customization steps.

Note: The following procedure assumes APPC/MVS is already setup.

1. Issue the following MVS command:
   
   `D APPC,LU,ALL`

2. Obtain APPC/MVS sideinfo data set name.
   
   Use the command response from step 1 to find the data set name (SIDEINFO=).

3. Obtain APPC/MVS Local LU name and TP profile data set name.
   
   Use the command response from step 1 to find an LLUN= statement that meets the following criteria:
   
   - `SCHED=ASCH`
• STATUS=ACTIVE
  Save the LU name (LLUN=)
  Save the TP profile name (TPDATA=)

4. Issue the following MVS command:
   D ASCH,ALL

5. Obtain an APPC/MVS initiator class
   Using the command response from step 4, choose an initiator that has
   STATUS=ACTIVE.
   Save the class (CLASS=).

**Customizing APPC for IMS online refresh**

Much of IMS ETO Support's APPC customization depends on how APPC/MVS is
set up in your environment. Before trying these steps, familiarize yourself with
how APPC/MVS and APPC/IMS work and how they are customized in your
environment.

Perform the following steps to customize APPC for IMS online refresh:

1. Customize member IZTTPADD.
2. Run member IZTTPADD.
   If you are not sharing the APPC/MVS TP-Profile data set across MVS images,
   this job must be run for each MVS on which you want to do an IMS ETO
   Support table refresh.
3. Customize member IZTSIDEI.
4. Run member IZTSIDEI.
   If you are not sharing the APPC/MVS Side Info data set across MVS images,
   this job must be run for each MVS on which you have an IMS using IMS ETO
   Support. For the Side Info entries, you can choose any 8-character name that
   matches your naming convention.
5. Describe APPC routing information to IMS ETO Support by performing the
   following steps:
   a. Execute the IMS ETO Support IMS transaction IZTRAN.
   b. Enter option Y (CUSTOMIZE REFRESH ROUTING DATA) from the
      IZTRAN Primary Menu.
   c. Add a Side Info (SYMDEST) for each MVS that has a table to be refreshed.

**Example JCL for customizing APPC**

The following example shows sample JCL for IMS online refresh (member
IZTTPADD):

```
//IZTTPADD JOB (ACCT),IZTTPADD,CLASS=A,REGION=0M,
// MSGCLASS=H,MSGLEVEL=(1,1),NOTIFY=&SYSUID
//*
//* Change all occurrences of the variables below to a valid
//* value for your installation.
//*
//* VARIABLE      DESCRIPTION
//* ==============                         ================
//* @@JOBLLOG     DATA SET FOR ETO SUPPORT REFRESH JOBLLOG
//* @@VOL1       - VOLUME FOR JOBLLOG DATA SET
//* @@APPCERR    DATA SET FOR ETO SUPPORT REFRESH ERROR MESSAGES
//* @@VOL2       - VOLUME FOR APPCERR DATA SET
//* @@SYSUDUMP   DATA SET FOR ETO SUPPORT REFRESH SYSUDUMP
//* @@VOL3       - VOLUME FOR SYSUDUMP DATA SET
```
The following example shows sample JCL for IMS online refresh (member IZTSIDEI):

```jcl
//IZTSIDEI JOB (ACCT),IZTSIDEI,CLASS=A,REGION=0M,
// MSGCLASS=H,MSGLEVEL=(1,1),NOTIFY=&SYSUID
// Change all occurrences of the variables below to a valid value for your installation.
// VARIABLE DESCRIPTION
// @MVS THE SIDE INFO ENTRY NAME FOR MVS SYSTEM(S)
// @MODE VTAM LU 6.2 LOGMODE ENTRY
// @LUNAME THE NAME OF AN LU OWNED BY THE APPC/MVS THAT HAS SCHED(ASCH).
// (CAN BE OBTAINED FROM 'D APPC,LU,ALL' ON MVS
// WHERE THE LU RUNS)
// @SINFO DATA SET NAME OF THE SIDE INFO DATA SET
// (CAN BE OBTAINED FROM 'D APPC,LU,ALL' ON LOCAL MVS)
```
Examples of setting up for IMS online refresh

The following examples are for demonstration purposes only and should not be considered syntactically accurate or complete.

**Example 1: Shared MVS regions using an APPC configuration**

The following figure is an example of shared MVS regions using an APPC configuration:

![Diagram showing MVS 1 and MVS 2 sharing APPC/MVS data sets]

**Figure 5. Multiple MVS systems that share APPC/MVS data sets**

In the following figure, both the Side Info and the TP-Profile data sets are shared across MVS images. When using this configuration, you need to run IZTTPADD and IZTSIDEI only once. The Side Info job requires an entry (SYMDEST) for MVS1 and MVS2.

The APPC setup parameters are as follows:

```sql
SIADD DESTNAME(MVS1) PARTNER_LU(APPCLU01)
SIADD DESTNAME(MVS2) PARTNER_LU(APPCLU02)
```

In IZTRAN option Y, you must define MVS1 and MVS2.
Example 2: Nonshared MVS regions using an APPC configuration

The following figure is an example of nonshared MVS regions using an APPC configuration:

```
MVS 1
Side Info = MVS1.APPCSI
TPPROF = MVS1.APPCTP
APPC LU = APPCLU01

MVS 2
Side Info = MVS1.APPCSI
TPPROF = MVS1.APPCTP
APPC LU = APPCLU02
```

Figure 6. Multiple MVS systems that do not share APPC/MVS data sets

In Multiple MVS systems that do not share APPC/MVS data sets, neither the Side Info nor the TP-Profile data sets are shared across MVS images. When using this configuration, you must run the IZTTPADD and IZTSIDEI to update each data set. Both side info data sets require an entry (SYMDEST) for both MVS1 and MVS2.

The APPC setup parameters are as follow:

- `SIADD DESTNAME(MVS1) PARTNER_LU(APPLCU01)`
- `SIADD DESTNAME(MVS2) PARTNER_LU(APPLCU02)`

In IZTRAN option Y (CUSTOMIZE REFRESH ROUTING DATA), you must define MVS1 and MVS2.
Chapter 5. Choosing IMS ETO Support options

IMS ETO Support provides options that you can select to define the behavior of IMS terminals.

IMS ETO Support lets you specify global options, and then allows overrides for specific terminal names (node names) and user IDs. You can specify most options globally, with database entries required only for the exceptions to the default global options.

Topics:

- “Logon and signon options” on page 58
- “Security options” on page 69
- “Terminal management options” on page 75
- “Processing options” on page 79
- “Transaction options” on page 90
Logon and signon options

You can use the following group of options to configure logon and signon properties of IMS ETO Support operation.

Topics:
- “Logon process options”
- “Signon process options” on page 60
- “Auto signoff and logoff” on page 62
- “Signoff cleanup” on page 62
- “Creating a LOG record for signon failures” on page 63
- “Considerations for SLU1 console and SLUP/3600/FINANCE” on page 64
- “Considerations for LU 6.1 (ISC) sessions” on page 65
- “Time-of-day LOGON / SIGNON verification” on page 66
- “Setting the logon descriptor name for VTAM logon mode” on page 67
- “Preventing dynamic devices from logging on to IMS” on page 67
- “Supplying autologon data for dynamic printers” on page 67

Logon process options

The available logon process options for connecting to devices differ based upon the device type.

SLU2/3270 devices

IMS ETO Support provides logon support for SLU2/3270 devices.

Use one of the following four logon options for SLU2/3270 devices:

ETO SUPPORT

This option is the standard ETO logon process. In environments with forced signon processing (user ID verification), this option should be used.

If there are selected terminals that do not require signon, these devices can be excluded by terminal name in the LUNAME specific options.

USER DFSLOGNX1 (logon exit)

This option lets a user exit determine the logon process. A user exit selects ETO logon descriptors and options, as described in the IMS Customization Guide.

Note: When used with IMS ETO Support, the Logon exit module name must be changed to DFSLOGNX1 instead of the default DFSLOGNX0.

When this option is selected, user exit DFSLOGNX1 is called instead of the IMS ETO Support Logon exit DFSLOGNX0. This means that IMS ETO Support does not set any of the values that it normally provides in its Logon exit. These include ALOT/ASOT overrides.

Note that the ASOT value can also be provided in the Signon exit (IMS ETO Support's Signon exit, DFSSSGNX1, or DFSSSGNX2).

AUTO SIGNON

The auto signon option lets users log on to IMS without specifying a user ID or password. In environments that do not currently use IMS signon processing, this option allows transparent implementation of ETO.
Keep in mind, however, that all terminals in your network have access to IMS when ETO is implemented. This option is, therefore, not recommended as a global default.

Instead, consider using the IMS ETO Support option as the global default, and defining specific terminal names that do not require signon processing in the LUNAME specific options.

If AUTO SIGNON or USERID option is specified for an IMS system that uses RACF (SAF) for transactions or command authorization, the IMS control region user ID is used to determine authorization to the transaction or command.

**USERID**

This option performs an auto signon (non-RACF) using the specified user ID.

If AUTO SIGNON or USERID option is specified for an IMS system that uses RACF (SAF) for transactions or command authorization, the IMS control region user ID is used to determine authorization to the transaction or command.

**Restriction:** If you are using the same user ID for more than one LU name entry, you cannot use IMS DEFAULT for the LTERM/USER naming option.

**SLU1 console and SLUP/3600/FINANCE devices**

IMS ETO Support provides logon support for SLU1 console and SLUP/3600/FINANCE devices.

Use one of the following four logon options for SLU1 console and SLUP/3600/FINANCE devices:

**ETO SUPPORT**

This option does an automatic non-RACF signon. The signon is performed to allow IMS to build the required IMS terminal control blocks.

This signon does not prevent the device from sending a subsequent RACF signon request.

**USER DFSLGNX1 (logon exit)**

With this option, a user exit determines the logon process. A user exit selects ETO logon descriptors and options, as described in the *IMS Customization Guide*.

**Note:** When used with IMS ETO Support, the Logon exit module name must be changed to DFSLGNX1 instead of the default DFSLGNX0.

When this option is selected, user exit DFSLGNX1 is called instead of the IMS ETO Support Logon exit DFSLGNX0. This means that IMS ETO Support does not set any of the values that it normally provides in its Logon exit. These values include:

- ALOT/ASOT overrides
- IMS resource manager (RM) status recovery mode (SRM) overrides

Note that the ASOT value can also be provided in the Signon exit (IMS ETO Support's Signon exit, DFSSGNX1, or DFSSGNX2).

**AUTO RACF SIGNON**

This option does an automatic RACF signon. At completion of logon, there is a RACF user ID associated with this device.
See “Automatic RACF signon” on page 69 for a complete description of this option.

**USERID**

This option performs an auto signon (non-RACF) using the specified user ID.

If AUTO SIGNON or USERID option is specified for an IMS system that uses RACF (SAF) for transactions or command authorization, the IMS control region user ID is used to determine authorization to the transaction or command.

**Note:** If you are using the same user ID for more than one LU name entry, you cannot use IMS DEFAULT for the LTERM/USER naming option.

**LU 6.1 (ISC) sessions**

IMS ETO Support provides logon support for LU 6.1 (ISC) sessions.

Use one of the following three logon options for LU 6.1 (ISC) sessions:

**ETO SUPPORT**

With this option, IMS’ base ETO feature (not IMS ETO Support) will perform an automatic RACF signon.

Additionally, IMS ETO Support will set the ASOT/ALOT timeout values and the LOGON descriptor name.

**USER DFSLGNX1 (logon exit)**

With this option, a user exit determines the logon process. A user exits selects ETO logon descriptors and options, as described in the IMS Customization Guide.

**Note:** When used with IMS ETO Support, the Logon exit module name must be changed to DFSLGNX1 instead of the default DFSLGNX0.

When this option is selected, user exit DFSLGNX1 is called instead of the IMS ETO Support logon exit DFSLGNX0. This means that IMS ETO Support does not set any values that it normally provides in its logon exit.

These values include:

- ASOT/ALOT overrides
- LOGON descriptor

**AUTO SIGNON**

The LU 6.1 auto signon allows a signon to complete without calling RACF to ensure the user ID is defined.

**Signon process options**

IMS ETO Support provides several options for IMS signon screens and signon status screens, used to authenticate to devices after logon.

**SLU2/3270 devices**

SLU2/3270 signon screens can be configured for both DFS3649 and DFS3650 messages.

Choose one of the following five options in lieu of the DFS3649 message:

**IMS DEFAULT**

Use the IMS default signon screen.
IMS ETO Support provides additional error text when message DFS3649A is issued due to a signon failure.

DFS2002 MESSAGE
This option changes the screens and messages to IMS 11.1 format.
Instead of having message DFS3649A displayed on the IMS default screen, message DFS2002 is displayed on a blank screen when a terminal connects.

ETO SUPPORT
Use this option to receive the IMS ETO Support standard signon panel.
Member IZTSIGNO in SIZTSAMP contains the MFS source code for this option.

USER DFSGMSG1
This option allows a user DFSGMSG0 exit routine to supply the MFS MOD name and update message text.
For a description of this exit routine, see the IMS Customization Guide.
Note that when used with IMS ETO Support, the name of the Greeting Message exit module must be changed to DFSGMSG1 instead of the default DFSGMSG0 name.

USER MOD
Use this option to set the MFS screen name that is displayed in place of the DFS3649 message.
When you specify USER MOD for the DFS3649 (message/process), the IMS DFS3649 message text is sent to the specified MFS screen.

Choose one of the following seven options in lieu of the DFS3650 message:

IMS DEFAULT
Use the IMS default signon screen.
IMS ETO Support provides additional error text when message DFS3649A is issued due to a signon failure.

DFS058 MESSAGE
This option changes the screens and messages to IMS 11.1 format.
Instead of having message DFS3650 displayed on the IMS default terminal status screen, message DFS058I is displayed on a blank screen when user ID/password verification is completed.

BLANK SCREEN
Use this option to send a one-byte blank (x'40') message to IMS MOD DFSMO2.

USER DFSGMSG1
This option allows a user DFSGMSG0 exit routine to supply the MFS MOD name and update message text.
For a description of this exit routine, see the IMS Customization Guide.
Note that when used with IMS ETO Support, the name of the Greeting Message exit module must be changed to DFSGMSG1 instead of the default DFSGMSG0 name.
USER MOD

Use this option to set the MFS screen name that is displayed in place of the DFS3650 message.

When you specify USER MOD for the DFS3650 (message/process), you can specify whether or not the DFS3650I message text is sent to the specified MFS screen. You can control whether DFS3650I is sent by using the DFS3650 WHEN USER MOD USED option on the IZTRAN global options, or by using the UMFS3650=Y/N option in the IZTUD1U0 batch update utility.

DFS2002 MESSAGE

This option changes the screens and messages to IMS 11.1 format.

Instead of having message DFS3649A displayed on the IMS default screen, message DFS2002 is displayed on a blank screen when a terminal connects.

TRX NAME (DFS3650I Transaction Replacement)

Use this option to input an IMS transaction and discard the signon complete (DFS3650I) message.

SLU1 console and SLUP/3600/FINANCE devices

IMS ETO Support provides signon support for SLU1 console and SLUP/3600/FINANCE devices.

Use on of the following four signon options for SLU1 console and SLUP/3600/FINANCE devices:

IMS DEFAULT
- Bypass all IMS ETO Support processing, and return whatever message was built by IMS.

DFS058 MESSAGE
- Return message DFS058 after a successful signon.

BLANK MESSAGE
- Return a blank message after a successful signon.

USER DFSMSG1
- Control is passed to the user's version of the Greetings Message exit, DFSMSG1. This exit can perform any logic described in the IMS Customization Guide.

Auto signoff and logoff

IMS provides for terminal timeout in an ETO environment.

IMS ETO Support lets you specify auto-signoff and auto-logoff times at a global level, which can be overridden for specific user IDs or terminal names.

Signoff cleanup

IMS ETO Support signoff cleanup lets you automatically reset terminal/user status and dequeue messages.

This option is available to dynamic, or dynamic and static, SLU2/3270 devices:
- Dynamic terminal cleanup is performed if signoff cleanup is set to Y.
- Static terminal cleanup is performed if signoff cleanup and process static terminals are both set to Y.
For dynamic SLU2/3270 devices, signoff cleanup is performed at the following times:
- Signoff
- Signon

For static SLU2/3270 devices, signoff cleanup is performed in the following manner:
- For all static SLU2/3270s at first signon
- For individual SLU2/3270s when they log off IMS

Signoff cleanup consists of the following actions:
- Dequeuing messages (see notes below)
- Reset terminal/user Response
- Reset Conversational
- Reset Exclusive
- Reset Test
- Reset Test MFS
- Reset Preset
- Reset Fast Path Response

See “Auto /TEST MFS” on page 78 for additional processing options.

Note:
1. IMS ETO Support does not perform signoff cleanup for any (static or dynamic) SLU1, SLUP/3600/FINANCE devices, or LU 6.1 (ISC) sessions.
2. In an IMS shared message queues environment, signoff cleanup does not dequeue messages unless the IMS resource manager (RM) is being used.
3. Dequeuing messages can be bypassed for dynamic and static terminals.
4. Dequeuing messages can be bypassed for specific terminals and users.

Creating a LOG record for signon failures
IMS ETO Support can restrict which SLU2/3270 users can sign on to IMS by use of the User Record Required for Signon flag.

When this flag is active, all SLU2/3270 user IDs must have an entry in the USER table for signon to be successful.

You can set this option using the online (IZTRAN) or in the batch update utility (IZTUD1U0) by the following methods:
- with IZTRAN:
  - choose option 8
  - choose option 4
  - then set USER RECORD REQUIRED FOR SIGNON to the value of your choice
- with IZTUD1U0 (batch update utility)
  - set ZD SGUSREC=Y | N
  - Remember to refresh the E/CSA tables
When the User Record Required for Signon flag is active, IMS ETO Support can optionally create an IMS log record for signon failures caused by signon attempts with a user ID that is not in the IMS ETO Support User table.

You can set IMS log record creation by using online (IZTRAN) or by using the batch update utility (IZTUD1U0):

- with IZTRAN
  - choose option A
  - choose option 2
  - then set SIGNON FAILURE LOG REC ID to a valid hex value

- with IZTUD1U0 (batch update utility)
  - set ZG SOFLOGID=xx
  - Remember to refresh the E/CSA tables

The two bytes you enter here represent a hexadecimal value. If the value you enter is "D0", IMS ETO Support converts it to x'D0'. The valid values for hexadecimal conversion are 0-9, A-F. The valid range for this two-byte field is D0 – FF.

Following is the signon failures log record layout:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>record length</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>zz field</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>log record ID</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>flag byte (CLBFLAG1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>flag byte (CLBFLAG2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>flag byte (CLBFLAG3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>device type (CTTDEVIC)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>node name (CLBNAME)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>user name (name that failed signon)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>reserved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>time (packed, unsigned local time for example: x'19235670' = 19:23:56.70)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>reserved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Considerations for SLU1 console and SLUP/3600/FINANCE**

Because IMS has trouble distinguishing between SLUP and FINANCE devices and a cold start is required to clean up their control blocks, it is strongly recommended that there be an IMS ETO Support LUNAME table entry created for each SLUP or FINANCE node wishing to log on to IMS.

If IMS ETO Support is selected to process dynamic SLU1 console or SLUP/3600/FINANCE devices and the device does not send VTAM logon data, IMS ETO Support performs an auto signon. Depending upon the options selected, the auto signon can be either a RACF or non-RACF signon.

Auto signon is performed for dynamic devices so the device does not need to provide a user ID. Even after the auto signon, the device can still enter the IMS /SIGN command.

Auto signon is used to allow IMS to build the control blocks for the dynamic terminals. Provided there is no significant status (/TRA, /STO, queue count, and so on) on SLU1 Console devices, their control blocks are deleted at signoff/logoff. Since the SLUP/3600/FINANCE devices are STSN (set and test sequence number) devices, their control blocks are deleted only during an IMS cold start. To avoid unwanted IMS cold starts, please make sure that proper options are used during the first logon for SLUP/3600/FINANCE devices.
For dynamic SLU1 console devices, IMS ETO Support will always create the user (SPQB) name from the VTAM node name. IMS ETO Support can be configured to use either the VTAM node name, or the first LTERM name to create the user (SPQB) name for dynamic SLUP/3600/FINANCE devices.

SLU1 console and SLUP/3600/FINANCE devices do not search the IMS ETO Support user ID table. Use of the user ID table is limited to SLU2/3270 devices.

**Recommendation:** Because some of the options defined in the GLOBAL OPTIONS entry work differently or might not be applicable for all device types, it is strongly recommended that a DEVICE DEFAULT entry be coded for SLU1 console and SLUP/3600/FINANCE devices.

### Considerations for LU 6.1 (ISC) sessions
IMS ETO Support provides several options specific to LU 6.1 sessions.

**Auto signon**

During session establishment for a dynamic LU 6.1 (ISC) session on an IMS that requires signon, IMS uses the USER name specified on the /OPNDST to perform a RACF signon. If the signon fails the session establishment fails.

**Note:** IMS attempts the signon without requiring a password.

For static LU 6.1 (ISC) session establishment, IMS does not attempt to perform a RACF signon.

IMS ETO Support provides an option called Auto signon that allows dynamic LU 6.1 (ISC) sessions to bypass performing the RACF signon. This option allows dynamic LU 6.1 (ISC) sessions to work the same as static LU 6.1 (ISC) sessions during session establishment.

**LU 6.1 (ISC) user ID entries**

When an LU 6.1 (ISC) session is started by the remote partner, the session names are specified by the remote system. If Auto signon is not used for session establishment and IMS requires signon, IMS will use the USER name specified by the remote system to perform a RACF signon. Because the signon is done without a password, any valid RACF user ID could be used.

IMS ETO Support provides an option that ensures remote systems use only desired user IDs for signon. The option is called USER REC REQUIRED FOR SIGNON. When this option is active, an LU 6.1 (ISC) user ID record must be defined in the options data set for all user IDs that are used for LU 6.1 (ISC) sessions.

**LU 6.1 (ISC) auto logon**

When a message is inserted to destination unknown to IMS, and IMS ETO Support determines the destination is an LTERM for an LU 6.1 (ISC) session, IMS ETO Support will supply auto logon data for automatic session establishment.

**Note:** The LTERM must be defined to an LU 6.1 (ISC) user ID record and have all pertinent information specified.
**Time-of-day LOGON / SIGNON verification**

IMS ETO Support provides an optional time-of-day (TOD) verification feature for dynamic SLU2/3270 devices. You can verify TOD at LOGON, SIGNON, or not at all.

TOD verification uses its own table, called the TOD table. In the TOD table you can specify user ID, NODE name, and a global entry. The global entry is defined as eight dollar signs ($$$$$$$) in the entry name field.

TOD conducts table searches in the following sequence:

1. User ID entry *
2. NODE name entry
3. Global entry

* Because the user ID is not known at LOGON time, a user ID entry is used only when TOD verification is performed at SIGNON time. The only exception to this rule is for the global entry. Even if the global entry is defined with TYPE=USER, it is still used if TOD verification is set to LOGON.

If there is not a matching user ID or NODE name entry, and a global TOD entry is not present, LOGON/SIGNON is allowed.

The TOD table entries contain a time value that begins with FROM time and a time value that ends with TO time. The time values consist of four numeric characters in the form of \texttt{hhmm} where \texttt{hh} represents the hour (00-23) and \texttt{mm} represents the minute (00-59).

A time value of \texttt{0000} represents midnight.

In order to pass LOGON/SIGNON verification, the current time must be between the FROM and TO time.

**Example 1:**

\[
\begin{array}{l}
\text{FROM time} = 0800 \\
\text{TO time} = 1700 \\
\end{array}
\]

TOD LOGON/SIGNON verification fails if the current time is less than 0800 or greater than 1700.

**Example 2:**

\[
\begin{array}{l}
\text{FROM time} = 2300 \\
\text{TO time} = 0800 \\
\end{array}
\]

TOD LOGON/SIGNON verification is successful between 2300-2359, and 0000-0800. Otherwise verification fails.

**Example 3:**

\[
\begin{array}{l}
\text{FROM time} = 0000 \\
\text{TO time} = 0000 \\
\end{array}
\]

TOD LOGON/SIGNON verification is always successful when FROM and TO times match.
When TOD verification fails for LOGON, the NODE that is attempting to connect to IMS receives a VTAM sense code 08010000, and DFS3645I and DFS3672I messages are displayed by the IMS control region.

When TOD verification fails for SIGNON, message DFS3649A RC 112 is sent to the failing NODE. No messages are displayed in the IMS control region.

**Setting the logon descriptor name for VTAM logon mode**

IMS ETO Support provides an optional table that you can use to set the IMS logon descriptor name based upon the VTAM logon mode that is used when a SLU2/3270, SLU1 console, SLUYPEP/Finance or LU 6.1/ISC device connects to IMS.

If you use this table, the logon descriptor that is specified here overrides all other logon descriptor overrides.

The following list shows the priority in which IMS ETO Support selects the logon descriptor when it is provided in more than one table. The first entry that is encountered in the list below is used:

1. Logon descriptor that is specified in the LOGON MODE table
2. Logon descriptor that is specified in an LU name-specific entry
3. Logon descriptor that is selected by IMS

**Preventing dynamic devices from logging on to IMS**

IMS ETO Support provides the ability to prevent unwanted devices from logging on to IMS.

To prevent a device from logging on to IMS, specify IZTFAIL in the Logon Descriptor field in the LU name record.

When IZTFAIL is specified as the Logon Descriptor, IMS ETO Support will reject the logon attempt.

When this occurs, message DFS3645I is displayed in the z/OS syslog, and VTAM sense code 08010000 is returned to the device failing logon.

**Supplying autologon data for dynamic printers**

By default, IMS ETO Support provides autologon data when a dynamic LTERM for a printer is created.

Members of an IMS shared message queues environment are often designated as either communications or application processing systems. When this is the case, the communications regions are typically called the front-end systems, and the application processing regions are referred to as back-end systems.

Because messages created for dynamic printer LTERMs in a back-end system should not create the NODE control blocks, IMS ETO Support provides a way to identify an IMS as a back-end systems.

To identify an IMS as a back-end system, the following DD statement needs to be added to the IMS control region JCL:

```
//IZTBKEND DD DUMMY
```
When an IMS is identified as a back-end system, IMS ETO Support will create the dynamic printer LTERM without providing autologon data.
Security options

You can use the following group of options to configure security properties of IMS ETO Support operation.

Topics:
• “Automatic RACF signon”
• “Bypass security at signon when user ID is same as node name”
• “Security profiles for IMS command authorization”
• “IMS ETO Support Enhanced Transaction Verification” on page 71

Automatic RACF signon

Automatic RACF signon is a feature that is available to static and dynamic SLU1 console and SLUP/3600/FINANCE devices.

When Automatic RACF signon is selected, IMS ETO Support supplies the RACF user ID and password to IMS as logon data.

To avoid hard-coding passwords, IMS ETO Support sets the RACF user ID’s password to a generated value at logon time. This means the user ID gets a new password every time it logs on to IMS.

Restriction:
• The RACF user ID must match the VTAM NODE name.
• The RACF user ID cannot be shared.
• If the device sends VTAM logon data, IMS ETO Support bypasses Automatic RACF signon.

Automatic RACF signon does not prevent the device from sending a subsequent signon request in the form of the IMS /SIGN command.

Bypass security at signon when user ID is same as node name

IMS ETO Support provides an option that allows a /SIGN ON command to complete even when the user ID is not defined to RACF.

When this option is active, and a /SIGN ON is attempted with the user ID name matching the node name, IMS ETO Support sets the bypass security flag in DFSSGNX0. Although the /SIGN ON completes, there is no RACF information available for this user ID.

When a bypass security signon occurs, IMS uses the control region user ID to verify access to any transaction or command that is entered from this node.

Security profiles for IMS command authorization

IMS ETO Support provides several options for securing IMS commands originating from dynamic terminals, static terminals, APPC, OTMA, IMS ICMD, and CMD AOI programs.

You can choose one of the following options for IMS command authorization for each command point of origin:
• RACF (SMU)
Your own Command Authorization exit (DFSCCMD1)
IMS ETO Support security profiles

This section describes IMS ETO Support security profiles for IMS command authorization.

IMS ETO Support security profiles are entries defined in the options data set where you specify which commands and command and keywords a certain profile is allowed to issue. Once the profile is defined, you then specify which user, node, transaction and/or program are to use the security profile.

When IMS ETO Support security profiles are selected for IMS command authorization, IMS ETO Support uses the Command Authorization exit (DFSCCMD0) to perform the authorization. Certain IMS command origins have parameters in PROCLIB member DFSPBxxx which inform IMS how to handle command authorization. If you select IMS ETO Support security profiles for IMS command authorization for a certain command origin, any associated parameter in PROCLIB member DFSPBxxx must be specified so that the Command Authorization exit (DFSCCMD0) gets called.

For example, if you specify that IMS CMD calls are to be authorized using IMS ETO Support security profiles, the AOI1= parameter in PROCLIB member DFSPBxxx must be specified as AOI1=C or AOI1=A. These are the only two values for AOI1= where the Command Authorization exit gets called.

There are four types of IMS ETO Support security profiles:
• Security Group (SGRP)
• Transaction (TRAN)
• Program (PROG)
• Transaction/Program (T/P)

The TRAN, PROG, and T/P profiles are used only for IMS CMD call authorization.

The SGRP profile can be used for dynamic node, static node, APPC, OTMA, ICMD, and IMS CMD call authorization.

Note: A Security Profile Name cannot be defined to more than 1 Security Profile Type.

When IMS ETO Support security profiles are used for IMS command authorization, there are multiple places the security profile can be defined (device global record, LUname record, and User ID record). If the Security Profile is defined in more than one record, each security profile is checked to determine authorization to the command. If any of the security profiles allow access to the command, IMS ETO Support allows the command to be processed.

**IMS CMD CALL AUTHORIZATION**

In order for an IMS application that issues the CMD call to use IMS ETO Support security profiles, the TRANSACT statement of the IMS system generation must specify AOI=YES or AOI=TRAN.

When the TRANSACT definition specifies AOI=TRAN, the IMS ETO Support security profile type must be specified as either TRAN or T/P, and the profile name must match the name specified on the TRANSACT macro.
When the TRANSACT definition specifies AOI=YES, the IMS ETO Support security profile type used for authorization is dependent upon how the AOI program is coded. If the IMS CMD call is issued prior to a GU to the IOPCB, the security profile type must be coded as either PROG or T/P, and the profile name must match the name specified on the APPLCTN statement of the IMS system generation.

When the TRANSACT definition specifies AOI=YES, and the AOI program issues the IMS CMD call after the GU to the IOPCB, IMS ETO Support searches its user ID table (option D from the Primary Menu) looking for an entry name that matches the user ID name IMS passes to the Command Authorization exit. The user ID entry must contain a security profile name, and that name must be defined as a security profile type of SGRP.

**SMU MIGRATION**

Utility IZTSMU00 can be used to provide a migration from SMU to IMS ETO Support security profile authorization. The following outlines the tasks for migration from SMU command authorization:

1. Run utility IZTSMU00 with DD name ETOCMD present.
   This will create the control cards to add IMS ETO Support security profiles that match the old SMU definitions.
2. Run the batch update utility (IZTUD1U0) using the control cards from step 1.
   This will add the ETO Security profiles to the options data set.
3. Refresh the E/CSA tables by restarting IMS, using the online refresh option of IZTRAN, or by using sample job IZTREFRE in the SIZTSAMP library.
4. Change the AOI program TRANSACT macro to use AOI=TRAN.
5. Change DFSPBxxx member of PROCLIB to use either AOI1=C or AOI1=A.
   AOI1=C is recommended if you are using IMS ETO Support security profiles for IMS CMD authorization.
   This might require a restart of IMS to take effect.
   Use either IZTRAN (option E from the Primary Menu) or the batch update program (IZTUD1U0), and refresh the E/CSA tables.

**IMS ETO Support Enhanced Transaction Verification**

IMS ETO Support Enhanced Transaction Verification (ETV) provides two methods for replacing transaction authorization that was previously provided by the IMS Security Maintenance Utility (SMU).

The two ETV methods are:

- A RACF-based verification technique that can provide both Transaction/LTERM and Transaction/Password protection
- An IMS ETO Support Matrix data set that can be used for Transaction/LTERM protection

The ETV methods are optional and can be used in addition to, or in place of, IMS RACF or IMS SMU security. Only one form of ETV can be used at a time.
Both forms of ETV checking (RACF or IMS ETO Support Matrix) use the IMS Transaction Authorization Exit (DFSCTRN0) to perform the validation. For example:

- At IMS startup, IMS ETO Support sets an intercept for its version of the DFSCTRN0 exit, and saves the address of any user DFSCTRN0 exit.
- If the IMS ETO Support version of DFSCTRN0 denies access to the transaction, the user version is not invoked.
- If IMS ETO Support determines access is allowed, the user version of DFSCTRN0 is called and all parameter input is the same as if IMS ETO Support was never called.

ETV works for both static and dynamic terminals. In order to avoid confusion from receiving different messages for the same error, it is recommended that all of your terminals be dynamic. The following example illustrates this situation (IMS exit DFSCTRN0 is used for ETV processing):

- A user ID that fails authorization causes IMS message DFS2469W to be displayed
- Dynamic terminals will receive the Tran not auth 0008 version of this message
- Static terminals that do not issue an IMS /SIGN command will receive the SIGNON REQUIRED version of this message

Authorization is performed at initial transaction arrival and for IMS CHNG calls:

- If multiple LTERM s are assigned to a NODE/USER, IMS ETO Support will perform authorization at initial transaction arrival using the first LTERM that is not either STOPPED or LOCKED.
- ETV does not process transactions from APPC or OTMA devices.
- If IMS rejects transaction authorization, the IMS ETO Support DFSCTRN0 exit does not get control.
- If the IMS ETO Support DFSCTRN0 exit rejects transaction authorization, your DFSCTRN0 does not get control.

ETV is controlled by IMS ETO Support TRANLTRM, TRANPSWD and ETOSMATRIX parameters. You can set these parameters using either the online transaction program (IZTRAN), or the batch update program (IZTUD1U0). They are dynamic and you can change them without requiring a restart of IMS.

**Note:** In order to use ETOS Matrix verification, the matrix DD (IZTMTRX) must be present in the IMS control region at startup.

**RACF Enhanced Transaction Verification**

The RACF version of ETV is controlled using the IMS ETO Support TRANLTRM and TRANPSWD parameters. You can set these parameters using either the online transaction program (IZTRAN), or the batch update program (IZTUD1U0). The parameters are dynamic and you can change them without requiring a restart of IMS.

The RCF= parameter in the DFSPBxxx member of IMS PROCLIB does not have any impact on ETV.

ETV uses the IMS control region user ID for its RACF calls. Because ETV can be used even if the IMS control region does not do any RACF checking (RCF=N), it
does not use the typical IMS RCLASS names (such as TIMS/GIMS). Instead ETV uses the RACF FACILITY class for its RACF calls.

In order for RACF ETV to work properly, the IMS control region user ID cannot have the RACF privileged option set.

When RACF ETV is active, IMS ETO Support will perform verification at initial transaction arrival and for IMS CHNG calls. IMS ETO Support will build a four-level resource name that it uses to call RACF to check for authorization. The format is:

```
HLQ,TYPE,TRAN.ID
```

Descriptions of the resource name’s four levels:

**HLQ**  The HLQ (high-level qualifier) name is defined in the IMS ETO Support options data set. The name is used to allow multiple IMS regions running in the same complex to have unique RACF definitions. The name can be any four-character descriptive word, for example: PROD, or TEST.

**TYPE**  The TYPE name represents the type of RACF resource name that is being tested. The following values are supplied by IMS ETO Support:

- **LTRM**  This is the resource name used for checking Transaction/LTERM authorization.
- **PSWD**  This is the resource name used for checking Transaction/password authorization.

**TRAN**  This is the IMS transaction code name that is being attempted.

**ID**  Depending on the TYPE field, the ID field contains one of the following:

- If TYPE contains LTRM, the ID field contains the name of the LTERM that is attempting this transaction.
- If TYPE contains PSWD, this field contains the password that was supplied by the terminal user, if any.

**Sample RACF definitions**

The following sample list shows the RACF rules that restrict transaction PART from all LTERMS other than USER1 and USER2:

```
RDEF FACILITY PROD.LTRM.* UACC(READ)
RDEF FACILITY PROD.LTRM.PART.* UACC(NONE)
RDEF FACILITY PROD.LTRM.PART.USER1UACC(READ)
RDEF FACILITY PROD.LTRM.PART.USER2UACC(READ)
```

Using the above sample RACF rules, the following conditions apply:

- When transaction PART is attempted from LTERM USER1, IMS ETO Support builds resource name PROD.LTRM.PART.USER1.
- Because this resource name is defined with UACC(READ), RACF allows access to the IMS control region user ID and IMS ETO Support allows this LTERM to process the transaction.
- If LTERM USER9 attempts transaction PART, IMS ETO Support will perform the RACF call using resource name PROD.LTRM.PART.USER9.
- RACF will reject access because this resource name matches RACF rule PROD.LTRM.PART.*, which has UACC(NONE).
The same type of rules apply to Transaction/PASSWORD definitions:

- RDEF FACILITY PROD.PSWD.* UACC(READ)
- RDEF FACILITY PROD.PSWD.PART.* UACC(NONE)
- RDEF FACILITY PROD.PSWD.PART.PWD1 UACC(READ)

In the above example, PWD1 must be supplied as the Password by the terminal user.

IMS ETO Support provides a utility program (IZTSMU00) to convert your existing Security Maintenance Utility (SMU) control cards to the RACF statements.

**MATRIX Enhanced Transaction Verification**

The IMS ETO Support MATRIX version of ETV is controlled using the ETOSMATRIX parameter. You set this parameter using either the online transaction program (IZTRAN) or the batch update program (IZTUD1U0).

The ETOSMATRIX parameter is dynamic, so you can change it without requiring a restart of IMS. However, in order to activate this option you must have already added the IMS ETO Support Matrix DDNAME (IZTMTRX) in your IMS control region JCL at startup.

**Note:** The IMS ETO Support Matrix data set must also be APF authorized.

You can use IMS ETO Support Matrix ETV to perform Transaction/LTERM authorization. It uses a Matrix table loaded by the IMS control region at startup, and can be dynamically refreshed using the IMS ETO Support online transaction program (IZTRAN - option R).

The modules in the IMS ETO Support Matrix data set are created from the IMS Security Maintenance Utility (SMU) control cards using utility program IZTSMU.
Terminal management options

You can use the following group of options to configure terminal management properties of IMS ETO Support operation.

Topics:
- “Auto /TEST MFS”
- “Status recovery mode (SRM) for sysplex terminal management”
- “Static terminal support” on page 76
- “Naming conventions” on page 76

Auto /TEST MFS

IMS ETO Support provides an optional Auto /TEST MFS feature.

Auto /TEST MFS automatically puts every SLU2/3270, SLUP/3600/FINANCE, SLU1 device, or LU 6.1 (ISC) session into /TEST MFS mode after a valid signon. The signon could be the result of:
- A user entering the IMS /SIGN command
- Automatic signon by IMS ETO Support
- Signon data passed in the logon data by the device

The Auto /TEST MFS feature can be used in a development environment to put developers into /TEST MFS mode. This feature is controlled by device type.

To enable this feature, add the following DD statement to the IMS control region JCL:
- For SLU2/3270 add:
  //IZTTESTM DD DUMMY
- For SLU1 add:
  //IZTTESTP DD DUMMY
- For SLUP/3600/FINANCE add:
  //IZTTESTF DD DUMMY
- For LU 6.1 (ISC) sessions add:
  //IZTTEST6 DD DUMMY

The only way to activate or deactivate this option is to add/remove the DD statements and restart the IMS control region. IMS test and production systems can still share the IMS ETO Support options data set.

If required, the Auto /TEST MFS feature can be activated in the test region by adding the DD statement. In this case, the production regions remain unaffected.

Status recovery mode (SRM) for sysplex terminal management

Status recovery mode (SRM) determines if, and where, terminal or end user significant status is maintained (and recovered following logon/signon/restart).

Refer to the IMS library for a more complete description of SRM.

This option is relevant only when operating in an IMS shared message queue environment using the IMS resource manager (RM) (IMS Version 8 and higher).
Based on your environment, IMS sets default SRM values at startup. You can specify the values IMS should use for SRM by defining them in the DFSDCxxx PROCLIB member before restart.

IMS ETO Support lets you override the SRM values IMS is using, without requiring an IMS restart. You can have IMS ETO Support set a global SRM value, or you can have IMS ETO Support use a value based on the device type.

**Static terminal support**

IMS ETO Support provides a global option to determine how static 3270/SLU2 terminals are processed.

**Note:** IMS ETO Support does not perform any processing for static SLU1 console, SLUP/3600/FINANCE devices, or LU 6.1 (ISC) sessions.

When Process Static Terminals is set to N, IMS ETO Support does not perform any processing on statically SYSGENed SLU2/3270 terminals during logon/signon. However, it does call any user version (exit suffixed with a 1) of an ETO exit when a logon/signon occurs. The Command Security Options determine how IMS ETO Support handles command authorization for static terminals.

When Process Static Terminals is set to Y, IMS ETO Support performs the same logon/signon overrides for statically SYSGENed SLU2/3270 terminals as it does for dynamically generated terminals where applicable.

The applicable overrides are as follow:
- Signoff cleanup (based on the signoff cleanup global option)
- Process DFS3649 screens
- Process DFS3650 screens

**Naming conventions**

A naming convention for LTERM names and user structure names must be selected.

**SLU2/3270 devices**

IMS ETO Support provides specific naming options for SLU2/3270 devices.

**IMS default**

After a successful signon, the user ID is used for both the user name and LTERM name. Note that this is not the same as the default for a SYSGENed terminal. To use the same names as SYSGENed terminals, use the NODE=USER=LTERM option below.

Note that converting from the SYSGENed terminal default to the ETO default may have an impact on applications. The LTERM name for a user signed on to IMS is changed from the terminal (node) name to the user ID entered at signon time.

**NODE=USER=LTERM**

This option provides the same user and LTERM names as a SYSGENed terminal. In environments with a session manager or TCP/IP 3270 terminals, this option allows messages to be sent to a user other than the user who entered the data. If a user is disconnected before a message is delivered, that message is available to the next user who logs on with that node name.
To prevent this, IMS ETO Support provides a signoff cleanup option, which dequeues messages and conversations at terminal signoff and signon time. Consider using the signoff cleanup option when using the NODE=USER=LTERM option.

**User ID from table**

When specified at the global or device default level, this option simply sets the default action for IMS ETO Support processing. In order to actually obtain the user/LTERM from the table, a user ID or node record defining the user/LTERM names to be used needs to be created.

**Suffixed user ID**

This option allows sharing of user IDs among several users logged on at the same time. Depending on which suffxing technique you choose, this option adds one to three characters to the user ID specified at signon time to provide a unique user and LTERM name within IMS.

**User DFSSGNX1**

This option allows a user exit routine to provide user and LTERM names. See the description of the Signon exit routine DFSSGNX0 in the *IMS Customization Guide*.

Note that when used with IMS ETO Support, the name of the Signon exit module must be changed to DFSSGNX1 instead of the default DFSSGNX0.

When this option is selected, user exit DFSSGNX1 is called instead of IMS ETO Support's Signon exit DFSSGNX0. This means that IMS ETO Support does not set any of the values it normally provides in its Signon exit. These include:

- ASOT overrides
- User/LTERM names
- IMS resource manager (RM) status recovery mode (SRM) overrides

**Append @ character to user ID**

After successful signon, the user ID appended with an @ character is used for the user name and LTERM name.

In order for an @ character sign to be appended, the user ID must be less than eight characters long. If this option is selected and an eight character user ID is used to signon to IMS, the eight character user ID is used for the user name and LTERM name.

**SLU1 console and SLUP/3600/FINANCE devices**

When using IMS ETO Support for SLU1 console devices, the user structure name is the same as the NODE name. When using IMS ETO Support for SLUP/3600/FINANCE devices, you can choose to use the NODE name or the first LTERM name as the user structure name.

IMS ETO Support provides the following options for LTERM names:

**LTERM = NODE name**

This option creates an LTERM name that has the same name as the VTAM NODE.

**LTERM from table**
When specified at the global or device default level, this option simply sets the default action for IMS ETO Support processing. In order to actually obtain the LTERM from the table, a node record defining the LTERM names to be used needs to be created.

**USER DFSSGNX1**

This option allows a user exit routine to provide the LTERM names. See the description of the Signon exit routine in the *IMS Customization Guide*.

Note that when used with IMS ETO Support, the name of the Signon exit module must be changed to DFSSGNX1 instead of the default DFSSGNX0.

When this option is selected, user exit DFSSGNX1 is called instead of IMS ETO Support's Signon exit DFSSGNX0. This means that IMS ETO Support does not set any of the values it normally provides in its Signon exit. These values include the following:

- ASOT overrides
- User/LTERM names
Processing options

You can use the following group of options to configure processing properties of IMS ETO Support operation.

Topics:
- “Reserved MFS MID/MOD names”
- “Mask characters to name control blocks” on page 81
- “IMS processing options set in the initialization exit (DFSINTX0)” on page 85
- “Table search sequence” on page 85
- “User ID suffixing (CSECT IZTSUFFX)” on page 85
- “Processing VTAM userdata” on page 86
- “Open Transaction Manager Access (OTMA) options” on page 88
- “Creating dynamic LTERM (printers and remote CNTs)” on page 89

Reserved MFS MID/MOD names

IMS ETO Support performs special processing for SLU2/3270 devices when you specify the reserved MFS MID/MOD names for signon.

Specify the reserved MOD names for message DFS3649 and/or message DFS3650 options. Reserved MID name processing occurs if the reserved MID name contains a properly formatted IMS /SIGN ON command.

When the reserved MFS MID name is used, IMS ETO Support performs new password verification by comparing the two copies of the changed password. If the changed passwords do not match, the Signon exit (DFSSGNX0) rejects the signon and sends an error return code with message DFS3649.

The reserved MFS MOD names tell IMS ETO Support to build a special message containing information that you might find useful in building your screens. There is one reserved MFS MOD name intended for use in replacing the DFS3649 screen and one for the DFS3650 screen.

See IZTSIZTDATA for a sample of the reserved MFS source.

MID IZT@MID1

The reserved MID must have the following syntax.

IZT@MID1 MSG TYPE=INPUT,
SEG
  MFLD (IPPFK,'/S')LTH=5
  MFLD ' ON ',LTH=4
  MFLD IZTUSERI,LTH=8
  MFLD ' ',LTH=1
  MFLD IZTPSWD1,LTH=8
  MFLD ' IZTNULL ',LTH=9
  MFLD IZTPSWD2,LTH=8
  MFLD IZTPSWD3,LTH=8
  MFLD ' IZTNULL ',LTH=9
  MFLD IZTGROUP,LTH=8
  MFLD ' ',LTH=1
MSGEND

If IZTPSWD2 is supplied, IMS ETO Support replaces the first IZTNULL with the NEWPW keyword. IMS ETO Support then compares IZTPSWD2 and IZTPSWD3.
If they do not match, an error message is returned to the user. The error message depends upon the option you have specified for DFS3649.

If IZTGROUP is specified, IMS ETO Support replaces the second IZTNULL with the GROUP keyword.

**MOD IZT@MOD1**

IZT@MOD1 is intended to be used for message DFS3649 MOD name.

When this MOD name is used, IMS ETO Support builds a message containing the following information:

```
IZT@MOD1 MSG TYPE=OUTPUT, ...
SEG
  MFLD NODENAME,LTH=8
  MFLD LTERM,LTH=8
  MFLD IMSID,LTH=8
  MFLD VERSION,LTH=6
  MFLD RETURNCD,LTH=6
  MFLD ERRORMSG,LTH=74
  MFLD TITLE,LTH=50
  MFLD RESERVED,LTH=100
  MSGEND
```

Where:

**NODENAME**

Contains the VTAM NODE name of the device attempting the signon.

**LTERM**

Contains the LTERM name of the device attempting the signon.

**IMSID**

Contains the IMSID from SSCDIMID.

**VERSION**

Contains the IMS version.

**RETURNCD**

Contains the error return code from a failed signon. The code is obtained from message DFS3649A.

**ERRORMSG**

Contains an error message that describes the error encountered during the signon failure. The text is obtained either by default from the Greeting Message exit, DFSGMSG0, or from the user–tailored error message table.

**TITLE**

Contains the data obtained from the 50-byte TITLE area populated during options data set initialization (batch utility IZTUD110).

*Note:* The 50-byte area can be subdivided and displayed in various locations on the screen.

**MOD IZT@MOD2**

Mod IZT@MOD2 is intended to be used for the DFS3650 MOD name.

When this MOD name is used, IMS ETO Support builds a message containing the following information:

```
IZT@MOD2 MSG TYPE=OUTPUT, ...
SEG
  MFLD NODENAME,LTH=8
```

IMS Extended Terminal Option Support: IMS Extended Terminal Option Support User's Guide and Reference
Where:

**NODENAME**
Contains the VTAM NODE name.

**LTERM**
Contains the LTERM name.

**IMSID**
Contains the IMSID from SSCDIMID.

**VERSION**
Contains the IMS version.

**USERID**
Contains the USERID that was used in the signon.

**GROUP**
Contains the security GROUP that was either specified in the signon or the user’s default GROUP.

**SPQB**
Contains the SPQB name (user control block).

**TITLE**
Contains the data obtained from the 50-byte TITLE area populated during options data set initialization (batch utility IZTUD1I0).

**Note:** The 50-byte area can be subdivided and displayed in various locations on the screen.

**Mask characters to name control blocks**

Mask characters provide another option for naming ETO terminal-related control blocks.

Mask characters are used as wildcard characters when finding matching names, and as merge characters when building control block names.

IMS ETO Support uses the exclamation point ( ! - X'5A') as the mask character. The mask character can be defined for SLU2/3270 entries in the USER/LTERM field and for PRINTER LTERM entries in the LTERM and NODE fields.

IMS ETO has two methods to create ETO terminal-related control blocks. It calls the first method the logon/signon process. This process occurs when a device attaches to IMS from a network-initiated event (such as, LOGON APPLID=IMS).

IMS ETO calls the second method the unknown destination process. This process occurs when a message is passed to IMS but IMS does not have the destination defined. This can occur when a user at a terminal enters an unknown name; it can also occur when an application program issues a CHNG/ISR to the alternate PCB or an ISRT to the IOPCB after the ETO user has signed off of IMS.
LOGON/SIGNON processing
During LOGON/SIGNON processing, IMS knows the device name and type before IMS ETO Support gains control.

When control is passed to IMS ETO Support, it searches the related device-type table looking for a matching LU name entry. If the device is a SLU2/3270 and it has mask characters in the USER/LTERM field of the table entry, the USER/LTERM name passed back to IMS is constructed by merging the VTAM LU name with the USER/LTERM character mask field.

The USER/LTERM name is built by doing a byte-by-byte merge of the VTAM LU name and the USER/LTERM mask from the IMS ETO Support table entry. If the mask contains a mask character (!), the relative byte position in the USER/LTERM name passed back to IMS is obtained from the VTAM LU name. Otherwise, the relative byte value is obtained from the USER/LTERM IMS ETO Support table entry.

The following figure is an example of how a USER/LTERM name is constructed when mask characters are used during LOGON/SIGNON processing.

```
VTAM LU name = SCOTCP01
ETO Support LUNAME table entry = SCO*
USER/LTERM Mask = XXX!!!!!
Result: USER/LTERM passed back to IMS = XXXTCP01
```

Figure 7. Constructing USER/LTERM name when mask used - LOGON/SIGNON processing

Because the USER/LTERM mask did not contain mask characters in the first three bytes, the XXX of the merged name was obtained from the mask. The rest of the USER/LTERM mask contained mask characters (!), so the relative byte position from the VTAM LU name (TCP01) was used.

The name merge continues until a blank character is reached in the mask, or until the mask contains a mask character (!) and the LU name contains a blank.

LOGON/SIGNON processing builds the ETO terminal-related control blocks from the top down, that is, first the NODE, then the USER, and then the LTERM, as shown below.

```
NODE (VTCB)
USER (SPQB)
LTERM (CNT)
```

Unknown destination processing
Unknown destination processing occurs whenever there is a message for which IMS does not have a defined resource.

These messages could be caused by:
- The user misspelling a transaction name
- An application program issuing a CHNG/ISR call to the alternate PCB
- An application program issuing an ISRT to the IOPCB for a transaction that was queued when an ETO user signed off

Even though IMS does not know what to do with these messages, they are sometimes still valid messages. IMS ETO Support determines the fate of many of these messages. If IMS ETO Support determines these messages are not valid, it
generally tells IMS to discard the messages. If IMS ETO Support determines the messages are to a valid destination, IMS ETO Support tells IMS how to build the ETO terminal-related control blocks.

When IMS encounters an unknown destination, it calls IMS ETO Support, passing the unknown destination name. IMS ETO Support searches its tables looking for an LTERM name that matches the unknown destination name. If a match is found, IMS ETO Support informs IMS that the LTERM name is valid and gives IMS the name of the USER control block. If IMS ETO Support finds the LTERM match in the PRINTER LTERM table, it also passes back the data used for AUTOLOGON.

If IMS ETO Support does not find a matching LTERM, it informs IMS that the LTERM name is not valid. If IMS has the forced create bit set, IMS ETO Support cannot stop the creation of the USER/LTERM control block or the queueing of the message.

During unknown destination processing, the ETO terminal-related control blocks are built from the bottom up, that is, the LTERM is the entity that causes the control blocks to be built and it is from the LTERM that IMS ETO Support determines the USER and possibly the NODE name.

When the LTERM match is found in any table other than the PRINTER LTERM table, IMS ETO Support returns only the USER (SPQB) name to IMS. IMS then builds only the USER and LTERM control blocks, as shown is the following example:

```
USER (SPQB)
LTERM (CNT)
```

When the LTERM match is found in the PRINTER LTERM table and it has DFSINSX1=N specified, IMS ETO Support returns the NODE (VTCB) name along with the USER (SPQB) name. IMS then builds the USER and LTERM structure and attempts an AUTOLOGON for the NODE. If the AUTOLOGON is successful, the entire structure for the NODE, USER, and LTERM is built, as shown in the following example:

```
NODE (VTCB)
USER (SPQB)
LTERM (CNT)
```

If AUTOLOGON is unsuccessful, only the USER and LTERM control blocks are included in the structure; however, IMS knows of the NODE name and retries AUTOLOGON when other messages are queued to the USER/LTERM and at IMS restart.

When doing an LTERM table lookup, the mask character (!) is treated as a wildcard in the LTERM name, that is, when the LTERM table entry contains a mask character, that relative byte is considered a match.

IMS ETO Support searches its tables in the following sequence:

- USERID
- SLU1 CONSOLE
- SLUP/3600/FINANCE
- LU 6.1 (ISC)
- SLU2/3270 (looking for an exact match)
- PRINTER LTERM (looking for an exact match)
• SLU2/3270 (using mask characters as wildcards)
• PRINTER LTERM (using mask characters as wildcards)

If a matching LTERM name is found in the PRINTER LTERM table and it contains mask characters in the NODE name field of the entry, IMS ETO Support uses the mask character merge process to return the USER and NODE names to IMS.

The following example shows how a USER LTERM name is constructed when mask characters are used and the destination name is unknown:

```
IMS unknown destination name => PRT12345
ETO Support PRINTER LTERM entry => PRT!!!!!
PRINTER LTERM NODE name => TRM!!!!!
```

Resulting control block structure:
```
NODE = TRM12345
USER = TRM12345
LTERM = PRT12345
```

The unknown destination name (PRT12345) is merged with the NODE character mask (TRM!!!!!) to create the actual USER/NODE structure name. If the NODE mask contains mask characters (!), the relative byte value of the LTERM name is used for building the resulting name. Otherwise, the value from the NODE mask is used.

Perhaps your environment has 7-character VTAM NODE names and your IMS applications use the NODE + P for the LTERM name for printers. The entry in the following example could be used for all of your PRINTER LTERM entries:

```
ETO Support PRINTER LTERM entry => !!!!!!!!P
PRINTER LTERM NODE name => !!!!!!!!
```

IMS ETO Support matches this entry with any 8-character LTERM name with a suffix of P. IMS ETO Support builds the USER and NODE names from the first 7 characters of this LTERM and returns these names to IMS.

**Duplicate LTERM names when using mask characters**

Because mask characters are used as wildcards in the LTERM name and there are different techniques for creating ETO terminal-related control block structures, it is possible an LTERM could match entries from different tables.

Since the control block structures are named differently depending on the IMS ETO Support table in which they are defined, care needs to be taken to avoid duplicate LTERMS across IMS ETO Support tables.

A new option, called LTERM LOOKUP, has been added to IZTRAN Translation Table Lookup. Use this option to verify that unknown destination processing creates the desired ETO terminal-related control block structures.

**Mask character restrictions**

The following topic discusses mask character restrictions.

The following restrictions apply when using mask characters in SLU2/3270 USER/LTERM names:

• There must be a wildcards in the LUNAME field. The valid wildcards for LUNAME entries are asterisk (‘*’ - X’5C’), percent sign (‘%’ - X’6C’), and question mark (‘?’ - X’6F’).
• Only one USER/LTERM definition is allowed in SLU2/3270 entries when using mask characters.
IMS processing options set in the initialization exit (DFSINTX0)

During restart, the IMS initialization exit (DFSINTX0) lets you specify certain IMS processing characteristics.

Since IMS ETO Support provides its own copy of the initialization exit, it lets you set options in the global processing options table. Then, at IMS restart, IMS ETO Support passes these values to IMS.

The values that IMS ETO Support passes in the initialization exit routine are defined in the options data set global record. The values are as follow:

- ALTERNATE ALOT=0
- DISABLE VGR FOR ISC
- Allow SLU3 to logon as SLU1 with ETO
- Allow SLU3 to logon as 3270P with ETO

For additional information, see IMS.ADFSSMPL(DFSINTX0).

Table search sequence

When setting processing options for ETO devices, IMS ETO Support uses the value from the first matching table entry.

For SLU2/3270 devices, you can choose from one of two table search sequences.

SLU2/3270 table search sequence 1:
1. User ID table
2. LU name table
3. Device options
4. Global options

SLU2/3270 table search sequence 2:
1. LU name table
2. User ID table
3. Device options
4. Global options

For SLUP/3600/FINANCE and SLU1 console devices, the user ID table is not searched.

Non-SLU2/3270 table search sequence:
1. LU name table
2. Device options
3. Global options

User ID suffixing (CSECT IZTSUFFX)

The user ID suffixing option allows you to name your USER/LTERM control blocks.
This option allows a specific user ID to sign on to an IMS environment more than once. IMS ETO Support does this by adding a suffix to the user ID to create a name that is unique in that IMS environment.

**Restriction:** For a suffix to be added, the user ID must be 7 characters or less.

You can choose from one of the following techniques to determine how the names are generated:

**Technique 1.**
IMS ETO Support adds a single character to the user ID to form the USER/LTERM name.

The values it adds are 0-9, A-Z.

**Technique 2.**
IMS ETO Support adds multiple characters to the user ID to form the USER/LTERM name.

The values it appends are 000-FFF.

**Technique 3.**
For all but the initial signon, IMS ETO Support adds a single character to the user ID to form the USER/LTERM name.

The values are 1-9, A-Z.

For the initial signon of a user ID, no suffix is added.

**Technique 4.**
For all but the initial signon, IMS ETO Support adds multiple characters to the user ID to form the USER/LTERM name.

The values it appends are 001-FFF.

For the initial signon of a user ID, no suffix is appended.

If you selected technique 2 and the user ID is seven characters, IMS ETO Support automatically switches to technique 1.

If you selected technique 4 and the user ID is seven characters, IMS ETO Support automatically switches to technique 3.

If none of the IMS ETO Support-provide user ID suffixing techniques meet your requirements, you can use utility AMASPZAP to specify both the value and number of user ID suffixes.

Refer to member IZTUMOD1 in the SIZTDATA library and member IZTUSER in the SIZTSAMP library for additional information.

**Processing VTAM userdata**
Select options to control how IMS ETO Support processes VTAM userdata.

VTAM userdata is typically used with a VTAM session manager tool. An end user will logon to the session manager and select IMS from a list of applications.

Rather than have the end user enter their user ID and password a second time, the VTAM session manager can be configured to pass the user ID and password to IMS as VTAM userdata. IMS ETO Support can be configured to accept the user ID
and password, and have IMS perform the signon without the requiring the information be entered on a signon screen.

IMS ETO Support can also be configured to accept specific signon and signon-completed MFS screen names, as well as a DFS3650 transaction replacement name as part of the VTAM userdata.

You can instruct IMS ETO Support to inform how VTAM userdata is to be processed. The following options are available:

- Delete userdata
- Pass VTAM userdata to IMS unchanged
- Have IMS ETO Support process userdata

When VTAM userdata is processed by IMS ETO Support, it falls into one of the following categories:

- Data used to process logon/signon and build IMS control blocks.
- Data passed to an application program (if DFS3650 transaction replacement is used)

**Data used to process logon/signon and build IMS control blocks**

When IMS ETO Support is used to process VTAM userdata, it can extract information such as: node name, user ID, password, default DFS3649 or DFS3650 MFS format names, and DFS3650I transaction replacement name.

Any VTAM userdata that is not extracted for these purposes can be passed to an application program if DFS3650 transaction replacement is used.

All IMS ETO Support userdata overrides can be extracted based upon offset within the userdata, or by a preceding keyword value.

You can control whether IMS ETO support should use VTAM userdata for SLU2/3270 static and/or dynamic devices by specifying the option on the VTAM USERDATA VARIOUS OPTIONS screen.

If IMS ETO Support is configured to process VTAM userdata, any values obtained from the userdata will override values specified in the IMS ETO Support options data set.

**Determining node name from VTAM userdata**

VTAM userdata can be used to change the name of the node used in the IMS session. This option is typically used for devices logging on to IMS from session managers.

IMS ETO Support can be configured to search VTAM userdata for node name overrides based upon preceding keyword values, or by offset within the userdata.

**Node name inclusion list**

IMS ETO Support can use an inclusion list to limit the node names for which it processes VTAM userdata.

You can specify up to eight node name prefixes that IMS ETO Support uses to limit the scope of nodes for which it processes VTAM userdata. If there are any
entries in the NODE NAME INCLUSION LIST, only node names that match an 
entry are eligible for VTAM userdata processing.

To allow IMS ETO Support to process VTAM userdata for all nodes, make sure 
there are no entries in the NODE NAME INCLUSION LIST.

**VTAM userdata syntax**

IMS ETO Support requires one or more blank characters between VTAM userdata 
fields.

**Open Transaction Manager Access (OTMA) options**

Open Transaction Manager Access (OTMA) options is a transaction-based, 
connectionless client/server protocol. Its implementation is specific to IMS in a 
sysplex environment.

OTMA is designed to be a high-performance comprehensive protocol that allows 
clients (z/OS applications) to submit transactions to IMS or issue IMS commands 
and receive output from IMS application programs and from IMS itself.

**OTMA Destination table**

IMS ETO Support provides a table of destination names that can be used to route 
messages to OTMA clients.

At IMS restart, the IMS ETO Support Partner Product User Exit sets an intercept 
for OTMA Destination Resolution (DFSYPRX0) and User Data Formatting 
(DFSYDRU0) user exits.

When an application program issues a CHNG call to the alternate PCB, IMS ETO 
Support’s version of the OTMA Pre-routing exit gets control.

- If the destination of the CHNG call is found in IMS ETO Support’s OTMA 
  Destination table, IMS ETO Support’s OTMA exits will cause the message to be 
routed to the specified OTMA client.
- If the destination of the CHNG call is not defined in IMS ETO Support’s OTMA 
  Destination table, control is passed to the user version of the OTMA exits, if they 
exist.

**OTMA user data**

OTMA clients, such as MQSeries® and IMS Connect, require routing information be 
passed along with the application message.

IMS ETO Support provides macros that are used to build the OTMA client routing 
information for MQSeries and IMS Connect clients. After assembling and binding 
the macro, it must reside in a LOADLIB that is included in the IMS control region 
JCL as ddbname IZTUDATA.

Additional macro information can be found in the following members:

- Member $IZTMQ1 in the SIZTMACS library - MQSeries user data macro
- Member IZTMQ1 in the SIZTSAMP library - JCL to assemble/bind MQSeries 
  user data macro
- Member $IZTIC1 in the SIZTMACS library - IMS Connect user data macro
• Member IZTIC1 in the SIZTSAMP library - JCL to assemble/bind IMS Connect user data macro

**OTMA Pattern Descriptors (OPD)**

OTMA member names can be explicitly defined, or the name can refer to an OTMA Pattern Descriptor (OPD) name.

OTMA Pattern Descriptors are used to build the member name dynamically by combining literals and variables.

**Creating dynamic LTERM (printers and remote CNTs)**

When an attempt is made to insert a message to an unknown LTERM, IMS ETO Support decides if IMS should allow the LTERM to be created. One of the tables IMS ETO Support uses for this decision is the LTERM NAMES table.

When an unknown LTERM name is found in the LTERM NAMES table, IMS ETO Support informs IMS to create the LTERM, and assigns the LTERM to either a printer or an MSNAME (remote CNT).

When an LTERM entry is added to the LTERM NAMES table and it is assigned to a printer, IMS ETO Support adds two records to the options data set: one record for the LTERM entry, and one record for the printer NODE entry. Because many LTERMs can be assigned to a single printer NODE, adding another LTERM that points to the same printer NODE adds only an LTERM record, but does not add another printer NODE record to the options data set.

When using online transaction IZTRAN to delete an LTERM that is assigned to a printer NODE, the associated printer NODE record is not deleted from the options data set. This could potentially leave orphan printer NODE records in the options data set. These records are never loaded into the E/CSA tables, and incur no overhead other than having an additional record in the options data set.

The batch update utility (IZTUD1U0) recognizes when an orphan printer NODE cleanup is required, and performs the cleanup automatically. The batch update utility performs the orphan printer NODE record cleanup when it is required, regardless of the control statement input provided to the utility.
Transaction options

You can use the following group of options to configure transaction properties of IMS ETO Support operation.

Topics:
- "IMS dynamic transactions option"
- "Enhanced dynamic transaction processing"
- "DFS3650I transaction replacement" on page 91
- "Abend message routing options" on page 91

IMS dynamic transactions option

The IMS dynamic transactions option is valid only when operating in an IMS shared message queue environment using the IMS resource manager (RM) (IMS Version 8 and higher).

The IMS dynamic transactions option can be used in IMS environments that use the front-end/back-end approach. With this approach, transactions are defined in the back-end system and users log on to the front-end system. To avoid the need to keep IMS transaction definitions synchronized between regions, you can use the dynamic transactions option.

When a back-end system is started, it registers all of its transactions to the IMS resource manager (RM). Then, when a message arrives on the front-end IMS system to an unknown destination, IMS ETO Support sees that the destination is really defined as a transaction in the back-end IMS. If the IMS ETO Support dynamic transactions option is active, it requests that IMS dynamically build the transaction in the front-end IMS.

If the dynamic transactions option is set to N, IMS ETO Support prevents the transaction from being built in the IMS region.

If the dynamic transactions option is set to Y, IMS ETO Support instructs IMS to create the transaction dynamically (provided it is known as a transaction to the IMS resource manager (RM)).

Enhanced dynamic transaction processing

Enhanced dynamic transaction processing is optional, and it is valid only when the IMS dynamic transaction option is set to Y.

This process helps ensure that dynamically built transactions are defined in the same way in the different members of the sysplex. When the dynamic transactions option is on but enhanced dynamic transaction processing is not active, IMS ETO Support informs IMS that the transaction should be built using the default values.

At restart time for the front-end IMS, IMS ETO Support enhanced dynamic transaction processing builds a table containing all of the transaction names defined in the back-end system. This table is then used by the front-end IMS system to set parameters for the dynamically created transaction.

IMS ETO Support uses its version of the IMS Output Creation exit (DFSINSX0) to return the parameter values to IMS. See IMS.ADFSSMPL(DFSINSX0) for a list of the parameters IMS ETO Support passes to IMS for enhanced dynamic transaction creation.
The enhanced dynamic transaction table is built during IMS restart if the
IZTMBLKS DD statement is present in the IMS control region JCL. The required
format for this DD statement is shown in the following figure:

//IZTMBLKS DD DISP=SHR,DSN=modblks(member)

Figure 8. IZTMBLKS DD statement format

where:

- `modblks` is the name of the back-end IMS region that contains the desired
  transaction definitions.
- `member` is the member name of the modblks data set that contains the transaction
  definitions. The member name must be DFSSMB0x (where x is the value from
  the SUFFIX parameter of the IMSGEN macro in the back-end IMS sysgen).

Example

//IZTMBLKS DD DISP=SHR,DSN=IMS.MODBLKS(DFSSMB01)

**DFS3650I transaction replacement**

IMS ETO Support provides an option to input an IMS transaction and discard the
signon complete (DFS3650I) message. This option is valid only for SLU2/3270
devices.

DFS3650I transaction replacement can be specified in several ways:

- SLU2/3270 device global level
- LU name specific level
- Specific user ID

You can activate DFS3650I transaction replacement by specifying the TRX NAME
field using the online update program (IZTRAN) or by specifying the TRX3650=
parameter using the batch update utility (IZTUD1U0). Additionally, IMS ETO
Support can be configured to extract the DFS3650I Transaction Replacement name
from the VTAM userdata.

**Building the IMS transaction message**

When DFS3650 transaction replacement builds an IMS transaction message, it
consists of the IMS transaction code followed by a single blank.

Transaction Text Descriptors (TTD) can be used to include useful IMS information
in the transaction message. TTD is read from an IMS PROCLIB member (TTDimsid)
at IMS initialization.

**Abend message routing options**

IMS ETO Support provides an IMS non-discardable message exit (DFSNDMX0) to
handle the routing of messages for transaction abends.

IMS ETO Support can process messages for transactions that abend based on the
message origin name (LTERM/TPIPE/LUname), transaction name, or when the
abend occurs prior to the application program issuing a GU to the IOPCB.
Additionally, the abend code can be specified to refine the table search.
The hook for IMS ETO Support’s IMS non-discardable message exit is set dynamically during IMS restart using IMS ETO Support Partner Product User Exit (IZTPPUEZ).

- If IMS ETO Support determines it should process the message for the abended transaction, it will not pass control to any user IMS non-discardable message exit (DFSNDMX0).
- If IMS ETO Support determines it is not to process the message, it will pass control to a user IMS non-discardable message exit (DFSNDMX0), if one exists.

**Abend message routing options**

IMS ETO Support provides the following options for routing of messages that cause an abend:

- IMS default
  IMS determines how the message is to be processed.
- Discard the input message
  The message that caused the transaction abend is removed from the message queue.
- Queue the message to the suspend queue
  The message is moved to the suspend queue.
- Requeue the input message
  The message is requeued to the message queue.
- Queue to new destination
  The message is queued to another transaction.

**Additional abend processing options**

IMS ETO Support provides the following additional options for abend processing:

- Suppress DFS555I
  Specify whether IMS message DFS555I should be suppressed from the device where the abended transaction originated.
- WTO IZT9201I
  Specify whether IMS ETO Support should issue a WTO for message IZT9201I when it has suppressed IMS message DFS555I.
- No U-stop tran/PSB
  This option is disabled by APAR PM97662 and changing the setting has no effect. If a transaction abend occurs, the transaction is stopped with a USTOPPED condition. To reschedule the transaction, you must issue a /STA TRAN command. The PSB is not stopped, and the program remains eligible for scheduling.

**Abend processing before a GU is issued to the IOPCB**

By creating member *NOGU in the transaction abend table, IMS ETO Support can be configured to process messages that cause an abend prior to the application program issuing a Get Unique (GU) call to the IOPCB.

When member *NOGU is found in the transaction abend table, IMS ETO Support checks to see if the application program issued a GU call to the IOPCB. If the call is not issued, the options specified in member *NOGU are used to determine the disposition of the message.
Additionally, the abend code can be specified on the *NOGU entry to refine the table search.

**Abend table search sequence**

IMS ETO Support provides two tables that are used for abend message routing:
- Message origin (LTERM/TPIPE/LUname) table
- Transaction name table

When a transaction abend occurs, IMS ETO Support looks for entry *NOGU in the transaction abend table. If entry *NOGU is found, IMS ETO Support checks to see if the application program issued a GU call to the IOPCB.

If entry *NOGU is found, and the application did not issue a GU call to the IOPCB, IMS ETO Support uses the *NOGU entry to determine message disposition.

If entry *NOGU was not found, or a GU call was made to the IOPCB, IMS ETO Support searches the message origin (LTERM/TPIPE/LUname) and transaction abend tables.

The following table illustrates the search sequence:

1. *NOGU / abend code (and no GU call issued to the IOPCB)
2. *NOGU / no abend code (and no GU call issued to the IOPCB)
3. Exact match on LTERM / abend code
4. Wildcard match on LTERM / abend code
5. Exact match on LTERM name / no abend code
6. Wildcard match on LTERM name / no abend code
7. Exact match on transaction / abend code
8. Wildcard match on transaction / abend code
9. Exact match on transaction / no abend code
10. Wildcard match on transaction / no abend code
Part 3. Using IMS ETO Support

The topics in this section provide you with information on using the features and functions of IMS ETO Support.

Topics:
- Chapter 6, “Customizing options,” on page 97
- Chapter 7, “Test facilities: Translation table lookup,” on page 181
- Chapter 8, “Online dynamic table refresh options,” on page 191
- Chapter 9, “Reloading IMS exits,” on page 197
Chapter 6. Customizing options

This section describes the customize options available on the Primary Menu.

Topics:
- “IMS ETO Support Primary Menu panel” on page 98
- “Setting global options” on page 100
- “Setting device-specific options” on page 114
- “Setting LUNAME-specific options” on page 129
- “Setting user ID types” on page 142
- “Setting security options” on page 149
- “Protecting specific command+keyword combinations” on page 156
- “Defining security profiles for command authorization” on page 159
- “Adding, changing, deleting LTERM names” on page 162
- “Listing return codes for message DFS3649A” on page 165
- “Miscellaneous Menu” on page 167
IMS ETO Support Primary Menu panel

The IMS ETO Support user interface provides a Primary Menu panel as the starting point for all product options and tasks.

To launch IMS ETO Support, log on and sign on to IMS.

On a blank screen, type IZTRAN and press Enter.

Note: If your IMS was gened with the BLKREQD parameter on the COMM macro, you must type a blank character after IZTRAN, and then press Enter.

The Primary Menu panel is displayed.

![Primary Menu panel](image)

In the panel layout, the first line displays the name of the transaction, product, and IMS region where the transaction is scheduled.

The second line displays the command line (on which you can launch IMS ETO Support options), the version of the product, and the release of IMS.

The third line displays the name of the screen you are currently viewing.

You can set defaults for various options from this panel. To use the panel, select the appropriate option from the following list:

A - GLOBAL OPTIONS
   Used to set default options for all users.

B - DEVICE SPECIFIC OPTIONS
   Used to set default options based on the type of device users sign on to.

C - LU NAME SPECIFIC OPTIONS
   Used to set default options for the LUNAME users sign on to.

D - USER SPECIFIC OPTIONS
   Used to set options specific to a user ID.
E - SECURITY OPTIONS
   Used to set security for commands (and to specify use of enhanced command+keywor security).

F - COMMAND+KEYWORD ACTIVATION
   Used to identify command+keyword combinations that is verified using the enhanced command+keyword option.

G - COMMAND PROFILE ENTRIES
   Used to authorize predefined command profiles to commands or command + keyword combinations.

H - LTERM NAMES (PRINTER OR RCNT)
   Used to define LTERMs that create printers.

I - DFS3649A ERROR MESSAGES
   Used to customize error text returned by IMS when an invalid IMS signon is attempted.

J - MISC TABLES AND OPTIONS
   Used to customize various tables and options. This option displays another menu of available table and option updates.

R - RELOAD EXITS/MATRIX
   Used to load an IMS exit for the first time, or load a new copy of a previously loaded IMS exit.

T - TRANSLATION TABLE LOOKUP
   Used to view the options you have chosen for a specific user ID and LUNAME.
   
   Can also be used to list control block names for specific LTERMs.

Y - CUSTOMIZE REFRESH ROUTING DATA
   Used to add APPC/MVS symbolic destination names for refresh routing.

Z - PERFORM TABLE REFRESH
   Used to refresh E/CSA tables with new or existing options.

Note: The VIEW OPTIONS menu items on the right hand side of the panel let you view the current E/CSA tables. The corresponding CUSTOMIZE OPTIONS menu items on the left hand side of the panel let you view the IMS ETO Support options data set.
Setting global options

The Global Options panel is used to specify whether you want to access global signon options or global processing options.

This panel is displayed when you choose option A on the Primary Menu.

Setting global signon options

IMS signon panel and signon status panel options must be specified at the global options level. Specific terminal names can have these options overridden by specifying an entry in the SLU2/3270 table.

If a global option is set to a value that is not supported by either the SLU1 console or the SLUP/3600/FINANCE devices, and there is not a matching device default or LUNAME table entry, IMS ETO Support uses a default value.

For example, if the Global option is set to AUTO SIGNON and there is not a device default or matching LUNAME entry, IMS ETO Support uses a default processing option for the LOGON PROCESS. The following list shows the GLOBAL options that are invalid for SLU1 console and SLUP/3600/FINANCE devices, and the IMS ETO Support default that is used.

- Process - LOGON PROCESS
  - Invalid - Auto Signon
  - Default - ETO-SUPPORT
- Process - DFS3650
  - Invalid - USER MOD
  - Default - IMS DEFAULT
- Process - LTERM/USER NAMING OPTIONS
  - Invalid - IMS DEFAULT
  - Invalid - SUFIXED USERID
  - Default - LTERM = NODE NAME

To ensure that the proper options are used, consider creating the device default entry for both SLU1 console and SLUP/3600/FINANCE devices.
This panel is displayed when you choose option 1 on the Global Options menu panel.

![Global Signon Options panel]

**Global signon options reference**

**LOGON PROCESS options**

1 - **ETO SUPPORT**
   
   This option is the standard IMS ETO Support logon process. In environments with forced signon processing (user ID verification), this option should be used. If there are selected terminals that do not require signon, these devices can be excluded by terminal name in the LUNAME specific options.

2 - **USER DFSLGNX1**
   
   Use this option when you want to supply your own DFSLGNX0 (Logon) exit routine. You must change the 0 in the exit name to numeric 1 to access your exit (DFSLGNX1). When this option is selected, user exit DFSLGNX1 is called instead of the IMS ETO Support Logon exit DFSLGNX0. This means that IMS ETO Support does not set any of the values that it normally provides in its Logon exit. These include ALOT/ASOT overrides. Note that the ASOT value can also be provided in the Signon exit (IMS ETO Support's Signon exit, DFSSGNX1, or DFSSGNX2).

3 - **AUTO SIGNON**
   
   The auto signon option lets users log on to IMS without specifying a user ID or password. In environments that do not currently use IMS signon processing, this option allows transparent implementation of ETO. Keep in mind, however, that all terminals in your network have access to IMS when ETO is implemented. This option is, therefore, not recommended as a global default. Instead, consider using the IMS ETO Support option as the global default, and defining specific terminal names that do not require signon processing in the LUNAME specific options.

**DFS3649 options**

1 - **IMS DEFAULT**
   
   Use this option to receive the standard DFS3649A message.

2 - **DFS2002 MESSAGE**
   
   Use this option to receive message DFS2002.
3 - ETO SUPPORT
Use this option to receive the IMS ETO Support standard signon panel. Member IZTSIGNO in SIZTSAMP contains MFS source for this option.

4 - USER DFSMSG1
With this option, you can supply your own DFSMSG0 (Greeting Messages) exit. You must change the 0 in the exit name to numeric 1 to access your exit (DFSGMSG1).

5 - USER MOD
Use this option to supply your own MFS mod name.

DFS3650 options

1 - IMS DEFAULT
Use this option to receive the standard DFS3650A (signon status) message after signon.

2 - DFS058 MESSAGE
Use this option to receive message DFS058 after signon.

3 - BLANK SCREEN
Use this option to send a one-byte blank (x'40') message to IMS MOD DFSMO2.

4 - USER DFSMSG1
Use this option to invoke your own DFSMSG0 (Greeting Messages) exit after signon. You must change the 0 in the exit name to numeric 1 to access your exit (DFSGMSG1).

5 - USER MOD
Use this option to supply your own MFS mod name after signon.

You can specify whether this MFS mod receives the DFS3650I message from IMS. Set this option with the "DFS3650 WHEN USER MOD USED" option in IZTRAN or the UMFS3650=Y | N in the IZTUD1U0 batch update utility.

6 DFS2002 MESSAGE
Use this option to receive message DFS2002.

LTERM/USER NAMING OPTIONS

1 - IMS DEFAULT
Use this option to create a USER and LTERM using the standard IMS ETO naming structure (USERID=USER=LTERM).

2 - NODE=USER=LTERM
Use this option to create a USER and LTERM with the same name as the NODE.

3 - USERID FROM TABLE
Use this option to specify the USER/LTERM name that is obtained from a LU name or user specific record. If a matching LU name or User record is not found, the USER/LTERM name is created using the IMS DEFAULT method (option 1).

4 - SUFFIXED USERID
Use this option to specify that the USER/LTERM is to be created by appending a suffix to the user ID. You can choose from one of the following techniques to determine how the names are generated:
Technique 1.
IMS ETO Support adds a single character to the user ID to form the USER/LTERM name. The values it adds are 0-9, A-Z.

Technique 2.
IMS ETO Support adds multiple characters to the user ID to form the USER/LTERM name. The values it appends are 000-FFF.

Technique 3.
For all but the initial signon, IMS ETO Support adds a single character to the user ID to form the USER/LTERM name. The values are 1-9, A-Z. For the initial signon of a user ID, no suffix is added.

Technique 4.
For all but the initial signon, IMS ETO Support adds multiple characters to the user ID to form the USER/LTERM name. The values it appends are 001-FFF. For the initial signon of a user ID, no suffix is appended.

If you selected technique 2 and the user ID is seven characters, IMS ETO Support automatically switches to technique 1.

If you selected technique 4 and the user ID is seven characters, IMS ETO Support automatically switches to technique 3.

When this option is used, IMS ETO Support returns to IMS the first available user ID and suffix name.

If the same user ID attempts to sign on at the same time, IMS ETO Support may return the same suffix data to IMS. If this happens, the second attempt to sign on with the same user ID receives an error message indicating that the USER/LTERM is already in use. In this case, the signon needs to be tried again.

Note: You can specify both the number and value of the suffixes that IMS ETO Support appends to the user ID (refer to AIZTSAMP members IZTUMOD1 and IZTUSER for additional information).

5 - USER DFSSGNX1
Use this option to create your own customized DFSSGNX0 (Sign-On) exit. You must change the 0 in the exit name to numeric 1 to access your exit (DFSSGNX1).

6 - APPEND @ TO USERID
Use this option to specify that the USER/LTERM is to be created by appending an @ character to the user ID. In order for an @ character to be appended, the user ID must be less than eight characters long. If this option is selected and an eight-character user ID is used to signon to IMS, the eight-character user ID is used for the user name and LTERM name.

IDLE NODE TIMEOUT options
IMS provides for terminal timeout in an ETO environment. IMS ETO Support lets you specify auto-signoff and auto-logoff times at a global level, which can be overridden for specific user IDs and/or terminal names.

The choices are:
**Setting global processing options**

This topic discusses setting global processing options.

This panel is displayed when you choose option 2 on the Global Options menu panel.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IZTRAN COMMAND ====&gt;</th>
<th>IMS ETO-SUPPORT VERSION - 03.02.00</th>
<th>IMSID: IMSO RELEASE: 13.1.0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ETO/SUPPORT OPTIONS</td>
<td>TABLE SEARCH SEQUENCE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROCESS STATIC TERMINALS</td>
<td>Y (Y/N)</td>
<td>1 1 - USERID BEFORE LUNAME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIGNOFF CLEANUP</td>
<td>Y (Y/N)</td>
<td>2 - LUNAME BEFORE USERID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--- BYPASS DEQ (STATIC)</td>
<td>N (Y/N)</td>
<td>USERID SUFFIXING TECHNIQUE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--- BYPASS DEQ (DYNAMIC)</td>
<td>N (Y/N)</td>
<td>USERID SUFFIXING TECHNIQUE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALLOW DYNAMIC TRANSACTIONS</td>
<td>N (Y/N)</td>
<td>USERID SUFFIXING TECHNIQUE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DFS3650 WHEN USER MOD USED</td>
<td>Y (Y/N)</td>
<td>USERID SUFFIXING TECHNIQUE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIGNON FAILURE LOG REC ID</td>
<td>D5 (HEX)</td>
<td>USERID SUFFIXING TECHNIQUE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DFSINTX0 OPTIONS</td>
<td>SYSPLEX TERMINAL MANAGEMENT (V8)</td>
<td>USERID SUFFIXING TECHNIQUE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALTERNATE ALOT=0</td>
<td>Y (Y/N)</td>
<td>USERID SUFFIXING TECHNIQUE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISABLE VGR FOR ISC</td>
<td>N (Y/N)</td>
<td>USERID SUFFIXING TECHNIQUE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISABLE STATIC ISC SHR</td>
<td>N (Y/N)</td>
<td>USERID SUFFIXING TECHNIQUE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LU03 LOGON OPTIONS:</td>
<td>FAST PATH RECOVERY (Y/N)</td>
<td>USERID SUFFIXING TECHNIQUE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 - NO LU03 OVERRIDE</td>
<td>CONVERSATION RECOVERY (Y/N)</td>
<td>USERID SUFFIXING TECHNIQUE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 - LU03 LOGON AS SLU1 PRINTER</td>
<td>ALLOW SIGNON W/RM AFFIN (Y/N)</td>
<td>USERID SUFFIXING TECHNIQUE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 - LU03 LOGON AS 3270P</td>
<td>ALLOW SIGNON W/RM AFFIN (Y/N)</td>
<td>USERID SUFFIXING TECHNIQUE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Static Terminal Support**

**Note:** IMS ETO Support does not perform any processing for static SLU1 console, SLUP/3600/FINANCE devices, or LU 6.1 (ISC) sessions.

When Process Static Terminals is set to N, IMS ETO Support does not perform any processing on statically SYSGENed SLU2/3270 terminals during logon/signon. However, it does call any user version (exit suffixed with a 1) of an ETO exit when a logon/signon occurs. The Command Security Options determine how IMS ETO Support handles command authorization for static terminals.

When Process Static Terminals is set to Y, IMS ETO Support performs the same logon/signon overrides for statically SYSGENed SLU2/3270 terminals as it does for dynamically generated terminals where applicable.

The applicable overrides are as follow:

- Signoff cleanup (based on the signoff cleanup global option)
- Process DFS3649 screens
- Process DFS3650 screens
IMS dynamic transactions option

The IMS dynamic transactions option is valid only when operating in an IMS shared message queue environment using the IMS resource manager (RM) (IMS Version 8 and higher).

This option can be used in IMS environments that use the front-end/back-end approach. With this approach, transactions are defined in the back-end system and users log on to the front-end system. To avoid the need to keep IMS transaction definitions synchronized between regions, you can use the dynamic transactions option.

When a back-end system is started, it registers all of its transactions to the IMS resource manager (RM). Then, when a message arrives on the front-end IMS system to an unknown destination, IMS ETO Support sees that the destination is really defined as a transaction in the back-end IMS. If the IMS ETO Support dynamic transactions option is active, it requests that IMS dynamically build the transaction in the front-end IMS.

If the dynamic transactions option is set to N, IMS ETO Support prevents the transaction from being built in the IMS region.

If the dynamic transactions option is set to Y, IMS ETO Support instructs IMS to create the transaction dynamically (provided it is known as a transaction to the IMS resource manager (RM)).

Global processing options reference

ETO/SUPPORT OPTIONS

PROCESS STATIC TERMINALS

See "Static terminal support" for a description of this option.

Y This activates static terminal processing.
N This inactivates static terminal processing.

SIGNOFF CLEANUP

See "Signoff cleanup" for a description of this option.

Y This causes cleanup activities to be performed at user signoff.
N This inactivates cleanup activities at user signoff.

BYPASS DEQ (STATIC)

Specify whether messages are dequeued for static SLU2/3270 devices as part of SIGNOFF CLEANUP, provided SIGNOFF CLEANUP and PROCESS STATIC TERMINALS are both active.

Y Messages are not dequeued for static SLU2/3270 devices during SIGNOFF CLEANUP processing.
N Messages are dequeued for static SLU2/3270 devices during SIGNOFF CLEANUP processing, provided SIGNOFF CLEANUP and PROCESS STATIC TERMINALS are both specified as Y.
BYPASS DEQ (DYNAMIC)
Specify whether messages are dequeued for dynamic SLU2/3270 devices as part of SIGNOFF CLEANUP, provided SIGNOFF CLEANUP is active.

Y Messages are not dequeued for dynamic SLU2/3270 devices during SIGNOFF CLEANUP processing.

N Messages are dequeued for dynamic SLU2/3270 devices during SIGNOFF CLEANUP processing, provided SIGNOFF CLEANUP is specified as Y.

ALLOW DYNAMIC TRANSACTIONS
See "IMS dynamic transactions options" for a description of this option.

Y An unknown destination is to create an IMS transaction, provided the destination is known as an IMS transaction to the IMS resource manager (RM).

N An unknown destination is not to create an IMS transaction.

DFS3650 WHEN USER MOD USED
Use this option to specify whether the DFS3650I message is sent to SLU2/3270 devices that use their own USER MOD in place of IMS' DFS3650.

Y IMS sends message DFS3650I to the requested MFS mod name.

N IMS does not send message DFS3650I to the requested MFS mod name.

SIGNON FAILURE LOG REC ID
Use this option to specify whether IMS ETO Support creates an IMS log record for certain signon failures. This option is used when a signon fails because the SLU2/3270 – "USER RECORD REQUIRED FOR SIGNON" is set to "Y" and no record exists in the IMS ETO Support User table for the user ID attempting signon.

IMS ETO Support creates the log record when all of the following conditions are true:
• SLU2/3270 USER RECORD REQUIRED FOR SIGNON = Y
• SIGNON FAILURE LOG REC ID = a valid hex value

IMS ETO Support does not create a log record if either of the above conditions is untrue.

If SIGNON FAILURE LOG REC ID is specified, this field must contain two characters that can be converted to hex characters (for example: 0-9, A-F). Valid values for this field are x'D0' – x'FF'.

Following is the complete log record layout, and the IMS control block fields where the information was obtained:

RECLL DS H RECORD LENGTH
RECZZ DS H
RECID DS XL1 USER SPECIFIED RECORD ID
RECFLAG1 DS XL1 CLBFLAG1
RECFLAG2 DS XL1 CLBFLAG2
RECFLAG3 DS XL1 CLBFLAG3
DFSINTX0 OPTIONS

The following options set processing characteristics that are in effect for the entire execution of IMS. In order for changes to these options to take effect, IMS must be restarted.

ALTERNATE ALOT=0

Use this option to specify how the Initialization Exit (DFSINTX0) is to set the ALTERNATE ALOT=0 option.

**Note:** This option applies only to SLU2/3270 device types, and only when ALOT=0 is also specified.

**Y** Uses the alternate ALOT=0 process. This form of ALOT=0 processing disconnects the terminal only after ASOT is reached. This should be the most common form of ALOT=0 processing.

**N** Uses the standard ALOT=0 process. Unless signon data is sent in logon data, this form of ALOT=0 processing causes the terminal to be immediately disconnected at logon.

DISABLE VGR FOR ISC

Use this option to specify how the Initialization exit (DFSINTX0) is to set the ISC VTAM generic resource processing option.

**Y** This specifies that VTAM generic resource handling for ISC links is to be disabled.

**N** This specifies that VTAM generic resource handling for ISC links is to be allowed.

DISABLE STATIC ISC SHR

Use this option to specify how the Initialization exit (DFSINTX0) is to set the DISABLE RESOURCE SHARING FOR STATIC ISC terminals flag.

**Y** Specifies RESOURCE SHARING for STATIC ISC terminals in an IMSPLEX environment is disabled.

**N** Specifies RESOURCE SHARING for STATIC ISC terminals in an IMSPLEX environment is not disabled.

LU03 LOGON OPTIONS

Use this option to specify how the Initialization exit routine (DFSINTX0) sets the LU03 Logon processing option.

**0 – NO LU03 OVERRIDE**

IMS ETO Support does not set the LU03 override flag in its version of DFSINTX0.

**1 – LU03 LOGON AS SLU1 PRINTER**

IMS ETO Support sets the bit in its DFSINTX0 exit routine that informs IMS that LU03 is allowed to logon as any SLU1 printer device.
2 – LU03 LOGON AS 3270P
IMS ETO Support sets the bit in its DFSINTX0 exit routine that informs IMS that LU03 is allowed to logon as any 3270P device.

TABLE SEARCH SEQUENCE

1 - USERID BEFORE LUNAME
When using this option, the search sequence for the IMS ETO Support tables is: USERID, LUNAME, DEVICE GLOBAL, GLOBAL.

2 - LUNAME BEFORE USERID
When using this option, the search sequence for the IMS ETO Support tables is: LUNAME, USERID, DEVICE GLOBAL, GLOBAL.

USERID SUFFIXING TECHNIQUE

Note: You can specify both the number and value of the suffixes that IMS ETO Support appends to the user ID (Refer to AIZTSAMP members IZTUMOD1 and IZTUSER for additional information).

1 - 0 to 9, A to Z
A one character suffix is to be appended to the user ID to create the USER/LTERM blocks.

2 - 000 to FFF
Up to three characters are to be appended to the user ID to create the USER/LTERM blocks. If the user ID is six bytes long, the values of the suffixes are 00 to FF. If the user ID is seven bytes long, the values of the suffixes are 0 to 9 and A to Z.

3 – BLANK, 1 to 9, A to Z
For all but the initial signon, a one character suffix is to be appended to the user ID to create the USER/LTERM blocks. The initial signon will not have a value appended.

4 – BLANK, 001 – FFF
For all but the initial signon, up to three characters are to be appended to the user ID to create the USER/LTERM blocks. The initial signon will not have a value appended.

If the User ID is seven bytes, IMS ETO Support will automatically switch to USERID SUFFIXING TECHNIQUE 3.

SRMDEF
Use this option to set the global status recovery mode (SRM) default.

0 This specifies that status is to be discarded at signoff/logoff/IMS restart.

1 This specifies that the IMS resource manager (RM) is to maintain terminal and user end-user status.

2 This specifies that terminal and user end-user status is to be maintained in local control blocks and log records.

FASTPATH RECOVERY
Use this option to set the IMS ETO Support global default for Fast Path status and message disposition.
Y  This specifies that if SRMDEF global/local is set, Fast Path status and messages are to be recoverable.
N  This specifies that Fast Path status and messages are not to be recoverable.

CONVERSATION RECOVERY
Use this option to set the IMS ETO Support global default for conversation status.
Y  This specifies that if SRMDEF global/local is set, conversation status is to be recoverable.
N  This specifies that conversation status is not to be recoverable.

STSN RECOVERY
This option sets the IMS ETO Support global default for STSN (set and test sequence number) recoverability. This option applies only to SLUP/3600/FINANCE device types.
Y  This specifies that if SRMDEF global/local is set, STSN is to be recoverable.
N  This specifies that STSN is not to be recoverable.

ALLOW SIGNON W/RM AFFIN
Use this option to set the IMS ETO Support global default for allowing signon when an IMS resource manager (RM) affinity exists.
Y  This specifies that signon is to be allowed even though an IMS resource manager (RM) affinity exists.
N  This specifies that signon is not to be allowed if an IMS resource manager (RM) affinity exists.

Once you have entered all your global options, press Enter. A confirmation message appears indicating that the global options have been stored.

Press PF3/PF15 to return to the Primary Menu where you can now set options for the device, LUNAME, and user IDs.

Setting VTAM user data node options
Use this panel if the node name for dynamic SLU2/3270 devices is to be obtained from the VTAM user data.

This panel is displayed when you choose option 3 on the Global Options menu panel.
VTAM user data node options reference

NODE NAME INCLUSION LIST

NODE PREFIX(ES)
Use this field to specify a list of node name prefixes for which the NODE OFFSET or NODE KEYWORD user data search is performed.

If, at logon time, the node name matches one of the prefixes defined in this list, the NODE OFFSET or NODE KEYWORD user data search will be performed.

Leave this list blank to include all nodes in the NODE OFFSET or NODE KEYWORD user data search.

NODE OFFSET
If the offset of the node name is in a fixed location in the VTAM userdata area, specify two numeric digits (relative to zero) where the start of the node name can be found.

Note: If a value is specified for OFFSET, do not specify any value for KEYWORD.

NODE KEYWORD
If the VTAM node name is prefixed by a constant stream of characters (for example LUNAME), specify the character constant.

Note: If a value is specified for KEYWORD, do not specify any value for OFFSET.

Setting VTAM user data various options
Use this panel if other options for static and dynamic SLU2/3270 devices are to be obtained from the VTAM user data.

This panel is displayed when you choose option 4 on the Global Options menu panel.
VTAM user data various options reference

USERID OFFSET
If the offset of the user ID is in a fixed location in the VTAM user data area, specify two numeric digits (relative to zero) where the start of the user ID can be found. If a value is specified for OFFSET, do not specify a value for KEYWORD.

USERID KEYWORD
If the user ID is prefixed by a constant stream of characters (for example, USERID), specify the character constant. If a value is specified for KEYWORD, do not specify a value for OFFSET.

PASSWORD OFFSET
If the offset of the password is in a fixed location in the VTAM user data area, specify two numeric digits (relative to zero) where the start of the password can be found. If a value is specified for OFFSET, do not specify a value for KEYWORD.

PASSWORD KEYWORD
If the password is prefixed by a constant stream of characters (for example, PSWD), specify the character constant. If a value is specified for KEYWORD, do not specify a value for OFFSET.

DFS3649 FORMAT OFFSET
If the offset of the DFS3649 MFS FORMAT name is in a fixed location in the VTAM user data area, specify two numeric digits (relative to zero) where the start of the DFS3649 MFS FORMAT name can be found. If a value is specified for OFFSET, do not specify a value for KEYWORD.

DFS3649 FORMAT KEYWORD
If the DFS3649 MFS FORMAT name is prefixed by a constant stream of characters (for example, FMT3649), specify the character constant. If a value is specified for KEYWORD, do not specify a value for OFFSET.

DFS3650I FORMAT OFFSET
If the offset of the DFS3650I MFS FORMAT name is in a fixed location in the VTAM user data area, specify two numeric digits (relative to zero) where the start of the DFS3650I MFS FORMAT name can be found. If a value is specified for OFFSET, do not specify a value for KEYWORD.
DFS3650I FORMAT KEYWORD
If the DFS3650I MFS FORMAT name is prefixed by a constant stream of characters (for example, FMT3650), specify the character constant. If a value is specified for KEYWORD, do not specify a value for OFFSET.

 TRANSACTION OFFSET
If the offset to the DFS3650I Transaction Replacement name is in a fixed location in the VTAM user data area, specify two numeric digits (relative to zero) where the start of the transaction name can be found. If a value is specified for OFFSET, do not specify a value for KEYWORD.

 TRANSACTION KEYWORD
If the transaction name is prefixed by a constant stream of characters (for example, TRAN), specify the character constant. If a value is specified for KEYWORD, do not specify a value for OFFSET.

 SLU2/3270 USERDATA PROCESSING OPTIONS
Specify one of the following options if VTAM user data is present at logon time:
• IMS will process the VTAM user data
• IMS ETO Support will process the VTAM user data
• The VTAM user data is deleted

 SLU2/3270 OPTIONS IF USERDATA NOT PRESENT
Specify one of the following options if VTAM user data is not present at logon time:
• Allow the logon using standard IMS DFS3650I logon processing
• Reject the logon
• Allow the logon using standard IMS DFS3650I logon processing substituting the DFS2002I message

 Setting OTMA options
Use this panel to specify how messages that originated from OTMA are to be processed.

This panel is displayed when you choose option 5 on the Global Options menu panel.

IZTRAN
COMMAND ==> VERSION - 03.02.00
IMSID: IMS0
RELEASE: 13.1.0
OTMA OPTIONS

SPECIFY OPTIONS FOR MESSAGES ORIGINATING IN OTMA

SPECIFY DFSYPRX0 RETURN CODE
1 - PERFORM IMS DEFAULT PROCESSING (RC=0)
2 - PERFORM LEGACY FINDERDEST PROCESSING (RC=8)

SEARCH PRINTER LTERM TABLE  N  (Y/N)

Figure 15. OTMA OPTIONS panel

 OTMA options reference

 SPECIFY DFSYPRX0 RETURN CODE
Use this option to specify the return code that is set in the ETO Support version of IMS exit DFSYPRX0. This option is for messages that originate in OTMA when the LTERM name specified in the alternate PCB is not present in either the OTMA DESTINATION or PRINTER LTERM table.
1 - PERFORM IMS DEFAULT PROCESSING (RC=0)
ETO Support's version of IMS exit DFSYPRX0 sets return code 0 for messages.

2 - PERFORM LEGACY FINDDEST PROCESSING (RC=8)
ETO Support's version of IMS exit DFSYPRX0 sets return 8 for messages.

SEARCH PRINTER LTERM TABLE
Specify whether CHNG calls to the alternate PCB for messages that originate in OTMA search for the LTERM in the PRINTER LTERM table.

Y Search the PRINTER LTERM table.
N Do not search the PRINTER LTERM table.
Setting device-specific options

The Device Specific Options panel is used to set options for a specific device type.

This panel is displayed when you choose option B on the Primary Menu.

Figure 16. Device Specific Options panel

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COMMAND</th>
<th>IMS ETO-SUPPORT</th>
<th>IMSID: IMS0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VERSION</td>
<td>03.02.00</td>
<td>RELEASE: 13.1.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DEVICE SPECIFIC OPTIONS

DEVICE OPTIONS

1 - SLU1 CONSOLE (1 OF 2) - SIGNON OPTIONS
2 - SLU1 CONSOLE (2 OF 2) - SYSPLEX TERMINAL MANAGEMENT (V8)
3 - SLU2/3270 (1 OF 2) - SIGNON OPTIONS
4 - SLU2/3270 (2 OF 2) - SYSPLEX TERMINAL MANAGEMENT (V8) - ADDITIONAL OPTIONS
5 - SLUP/3600/FINANCE (1 OF 2) - SIGNON OPTIONS
6 - SLUP/3600/FINANCE (2 OF 2) - SYSPLEX TERMINAL MANAGEMENT (V8)
7 - LU 6.1 (ISC) (1 OF 1) - DEVICE OPTIONS

Topics:

- “Device options for the SLU1 console (panel 1 of 2)”
- “Device options for the SLU1 console (panel 2 of 2)” on page 116
- “Device options for the SLU2/3270 device (panel 1 of 2)” on page 118
- “Device options for the SLU2/3270 device (panel 2 of 2)” on page 121
- “Device options for SLUP/3600/FINANCE (panel 1 of 2)” on page 123
- “Device options for SLUP/3600/FINANCE (panel 2 of 2)” on page 125
- “Device options for LU 6.1 (ISC)” on page 127

Device options for the SLU1 console (panel 1 of 2)

Use this panel to set device options for the SLU1 console. Options set on this panel override any global options set for SLU1 devices.

This panel is displayed when you choose option 1 on the Device Specific Options panel.
Once you have entered all your device specific options, press Enter. A confirmation message appears indicating that the device options have been stored.

Press PF3 and then option 2 to set the remainder of the SLU1 console options, or press PF4 to return to the Primary Menu.

**SLU1 console options reference**

**LOGON PROCESS**

1 - ETO SUPPORT
   Use this option to perform an automatic non-RACF signon.

2 - USER DFSGLNX1
   Use this option when you want to supply your own DFSGLNX0 (Logon) exit routine. You must change the 0 in the exit name to the numeric 1 to access your exit (DFSGLNX1).

3 - AUTO RACF SIGNON
   Use this option to perform an automatic RACF signon. See [“Automatic RACF signon” on page 69](#) for a description of this option.

**DFS3650**

1 - IMS DEFAULT
   Use this option to receive the standard DFS3650A (signon status) message after signon.

2 - DFS058 MESSAGE
   Use this option to receive message DFS058 after signon.

3 - BLANK MESSAGE
   Use this option to receive a blank screen after signon.

4 - USER DFSMSG1
   Use this option to invoke your own DFSMSG0 exit after signon. You must change the 0 in the exit name to numeric 1 to access your exit (DFSMSG1).

**LTERM NAMING OPTIONS**

With this option, you can specify the LTERM to be created.

---

*Figure 17. Device Options for the SLU1 console panel (1 of 2)*
1 - LTERM = NODE NAME
Use this option to create an LTERM with the same name as the VTAM NODE. (The USER name is always the same as the NODE name.)

2 - LTERM FROM TABLE
Use this option to select the LTERM name from the table as the default option. In order for this option to be used, a specific NODE name record must define the LTERMs.

3 - USER DFSSGNX1
Use this option to invoke your own DFSSGNX0 exit. You must change the 0 in the exit name to numeric 1 to access your exit.

RESPONSE OPTIONS
Use this option to set the desired terminal response. RESPONSE parameter values are described in the TERMINAL macro definition in IMS System Definition.

1 - NORESP
2 - FORCRESPP
3 - TRANRESP

MSGDEL OPTIONS
Use this option to specify the messages you want IMS to discard for the specified terminal. MSGDEL parameter values are described in the TERMINAL macro definition in IMS Installation Volume 2: System Definition and Tailoring.

1 - SYSINFO
2 - NOTERM
3 - NONIOPCB

IDLE NODE TIMEOUT

ASOT  Use this option to specify an auto signoff time.
ALOT  Use this option to specify an auto logoff time.

SECURITY PROFILE
Use this option to specify the 1–8 character alphanumeric security group.

Device options for the SLU1 console (panel 2 of 2)
Use this panel to set status recovery mode (SRM) options for the SLU1 console. Options set on this panel override any global options set for SLU1 console devices.

This panel is displayed when you choose option 2 on the Device Specific Options panel.
This information is valid only if you are using the IMS resource manager (RM). Once you have updated the desired fields, press Enter. A confirmation message appears indicating that the device options have been stored.

Press PF3 to return to the Device Specific Options menu, or PF4 to return to the Primary Menu.

**SLU1 console options reference**

**SRMDEF**

Use this option to set the global status recovery mode (SRM) default.

0  This specifies that status is to be discarded at signoff/logoff/IMS restart.

1  This specifies that the IMS resource manager (RM) is to maintain terminal and user end-user status.

2  This specifies that terminal and user end-user status is to be maintained in local control blocks and log records.

**FASTPATH RECOVERY**

Use this option to set the IMS ETO Support global default for Fast Path status and message disposition.

Y  This specifies that if SRMDEF global/local is set, Fast Path status and messages are to be recoverable.

N  This specifies that Fast Path status and messages are not to be recoverable.

**CONVERSATION RECOVERY**

Use this option to set the IMS ETO Support global default for conversation status.

Y  This specifies that if SRMDEF global/local is set, conversation status is to be recoverable.

N  This specifies that conversation status is not to be recoverable.

**ALLOW SIGNON W/ RM AFFINITY**

Use this option to set the IMS ETO Support global default for allowing signon when an IMS resource manager (RM) affinity exists.

Y  This specifies that signon is to be allowed even though an IMS resource manager (RM) affinity exists.
This specifies that signon is not to be allowed if an IMS resource manager (RM) affinity exists.

**Device options for the SLU2/3270 device (panel 1 of 2)**

When you select option 3 on the Device Specific Options panel, the Device Options for SLU2/3270 panel is displayed. From this panel, you can set device options for the SLU2/3270 device.

This panel is displayed when you choose option 3 on the Device Specific Options panel.

Options set on the Device Options for SLU2/3270 panel override any global options set for SLU2/3270 devices.

Press PF3 to return to the Device Specific Options menu, or PF4 to return to the Primary Menu.

**SLU2/3270 device options reference**

**LOGON PROCESS**

1 - **ETO-SUPPORT**  
Use this option to execute the default IMS ETO Support logon process for SLU2/3270.

2 - **USER DFSLNX1**  
Use this option when you want to supply your own DFSLNX0 (Logon) exit routine. You must change the 0 in the exit name to the numeric 1 to access your exit (DFSLNX1).

3 - **AUTO SIGNON**  
Use this option to perform an automatic non-RACF signon.

**DFS3649**

1 - **IMS DEFAULT**  
Use this option to receive the standard DFS3649A message.
2 - DFS2002 MESSAGE
Use this option to receive message DFS2002.

3 - ETO-SUPPORT
Use this option to receive the IMS ETO Support standard signon panel. Member IZTSIGNO in SIZTSAMP contains the MFS source code for this option.

4 - USER DFSGMSG1
With this option, you can supply your own DFSGMSG0 (Greeting Messages) exit. You must change the 0 in the exit name to the numeric 1 to access your exit (DFSGMSG1).

5 - USER MOD
Use this option to supply your own MFS mod name.

DFS3650

1 - IMS DEFAULT
Use this option to receive the standard DFS3650A (signon status) message after signon.

2 - DFS058 MESSAGE
Use this option to receive message DFS058 after signon.

3 - BLANK SCREEN
Use this option to send a one-byte blank (x'40') message to IMS MOD DFSMO2.

4 - USER DFSGMSG1
Use this option to invoke your own DFSGMSG0 exit after signon. You must change the 0 in the exit name to numeric 1 to access your exit (DFSGMSG1).

5 - USER MOD
Use this option to supply your own MFS mod name after signon.

6 – DFS2002 MESSAGE
Use this option to receive message DFS2002.

7 - TRX NAME
Use this option to specify the IMS transaction name to schedule after signon. To use this option, you must specify option 7 for the DFS3650 option and you cannot have specified any value for the USER MOD name.

LTERM/USER NAMING OPTIONS

1 - IMS DEFAULT
Use this option to create a USER and LTERM standard IMS ETO naming structure (USERID=USER=LTERM).

2 - NODE=USER=LTERM
Use this option to create a USER and LTERM with the same name as the NODE.

3 - USERID FROM TABLE
Use this option to process (at the device level) the USER and LTERM structures using the IMS default method.

4 - SUFFIXED USERID
Use this option to specify that the USER/LTERM is to be created
by appending a suffix to the user ID. You can choose from one of the following techniques to determine how the names are generated:

**Technique 1.**
IMS ETO Support adds a single character to the user ID to form the USER/LTERM name. The values it adds are 0-9, A-Z.

**Technique 2.**
IMS ETO Support adds multiple characters to the user ID to form the USER/LTERM name. The values it appends are 000-FFF.

**Technique 3.**
For all but the initial signon, IMS ETO Support adds a single character to the user ID to form the USER/LTERM name. The values are 1-9, A-Z. For the initial signon of a user ID, no suffix is added.

**Technique 4.**
For all but the initial signon, IMS ETO Support adds multiple characters to the user ID to form the USER/LTERM name. The values it appends are 001-FFF. For the initial signon of a user ID, no suffix is appended.

If you selected technique 2 and the user ID is seven characters, IMS ETO Support automatically switches to technique 1.

If you selected technique 4 and the user ID is seven characters, IMS ETO Support automatically switches to technique 3.

When this option is used, IMS ETO Support returns to IMS the first available user ID and suffix name.

If the same user ID attempts to sign on at the same time, IMS ETO Support may return the same suffix data to IMS. If this happens, the second attempt to sign on with the same user ID receives an error message indicating that the USER/LTERM is already in use. In this case, the signon needs to be tried again.

5 - USER DFSSGNX1
Use this option to create your own customized DFSSGNX0 (Sign-On) exit. You must change the 0 in the exit name to numeric 1 to access your exit (DFSSGNX1).

6 - APPEND @ TO USERID
Use this option to specify that the USER/LTERM is to be created by appending an @ character to the user ID. In order for an @ character to be appended, the user ID must be less than eight characters long. If this option is selected and an eight-character user ID is used to signon to IMS, the eight-character user ID is used for the user name and LTERM name.

**IDLE NODE TIMEOUT**

IMS provides for terminal timeout in an ETO environment. IMS ETO Support lets you specify auto-signoff and auto-logoff times at a global level, which can be overridden for specific user IDs and/or terminal names.

The choices are:
ASOT  Use this option to specify an auto signoff time.
ALOT  Use this option to specify an auto logoff time.

RESPONSE OPTIONS
Use this option to set the desired terminal response. RESPONSE parameter values are described in the TERMINAL macro definition in *IMS Installation Volume 2: System Definition and Tailoring*.

The choices are:
1 - NORESP
2 - FORCRESP
3 - TRANRESP

MSGDEL OPTIONS
Use this option to specify the messages you want IMS to discard for the specified terminal. MSGDEL parameter values are described in the TERMINAL macro definition in *IMS System Definition*.

The choices are:
1 - SYSINFO
2 - NOTERM
3 - NONIOPCB

DEVICE MODEL
Use this option to select panel size. The name defined for the device model must be for a static SYSGENed terminal.

SECURITY PROFILE
Use this option to specify the 1-8 character alphanumeric security group. The first character must be alphabetic or national (@#$).

Device options for the SLU2/3270 device (panel 2 of 2)
Use this panel to set status recovery mode (SRM) options for the SLU2. Options set on this panel override any global options set for SLU2/3270 devices.

This panel is displayed when you choose option 4 on the Device Specific Options panel.
This information is valid only if you are using the IMS resource manager (RM). When you have updated the desired fields, press Enter. A confirmation message appears indicating that the device options have been stored.

Press PF3 to return to the Device Specific Options menu, or PF4 to return to the Primary Menu.

**SLU2/3270 device options reference**

**SRMDEF**

Use this option to set the global status recovery mode (SRM) default.

- **0** This specifies that status is to be discarded at signoff/logoff/IMS restart.
- **1** This specifies that the IMS resource manager (RM) is to maintain terminal and user end-user status.
- **2** This specifies that terminal and user end-user status is to be maintained in local control blocks and log records.

**FASTPATH RECOVERY**

Use this option to set the IMS ETO Support global default for Fast Path status and message disposition.

- **Y** This specifies that if SRMDEF global/local is set, Fast Path status and messages are to be recoverable.
- **N** This specifies that Fast Path status and messages are not to be recoverable.

**CONVERSATION RECOVERY**

Use this option to set the IMS ETO Support global default for conversation status.

- **Y** This specifies that if SRMDEF global/local is set, conversation status is to be recoverable.
- **N** This specifies that conversation status is not to be recoverable.
ALLOW SIGNON W/RM AFFIN
Use this option to set the IMS ETO Support global default for allowing signon when an IMS resource manager (RM) affinity exists.

Y This specifies that signon is to be allowed even though an IMS resource manager (RM) affinity exists.

N This specifies that signon is not to be allowed if an IMS resource manager (RM) affinity exists.

SLU2/3270 SIGNON OPTION

USER RECORD REQUIRED FOR SIGNON
Use this option to set the signon requirements option.

Y In order for signon to be successful, there must be a record in the user ID table that matches the user ID attempting to sign on.

N The user ID table is not checked during signon.

Note: Setting this option does not prevent the autologon from completing.

If you erroneously set this option and cannot signon, you can turn off this option using the batch update (IZTUD1U0). You can use the following control card to turn off the user ID required for signon flag:
ZD $GNUSREC=N0

BYPASS SEC WHEN USERID NODE
Use this option to specify whether IMS ETO Support is to set the bypass security flag in DFSSGNX0 when a /SIGN ON is attempted and the user ID matches the Node name.

Y When a /SIGN ON is attempted and the user ID and the Node name match, IMS ETO Support sets the bypass security flag in DFSSGNX0.

N IMS ETO Support does not set the bypass security flag in DFSSGNX0 when the user ID matches the Node name.

TIME-OF-DAY LOGON/SIGNON VERIFICATION
Use this option to set the IMS ETO Support time-of-day verification option.

0 This option specifies that no time-of-day verification is performed.

1 This option specifies that time-of-day verification is performed at LOGON time. When this option is in effect, user ID records (other than the global entry) are not used.

2 This option specifies that time-of-day verification is performed at SIGNON time.

Device options for SLUP/3600/FINANCE (panel 1 of 2)
Use this panel to set device options for SLUP/3600/FINANCE. Options set on this panel override any global options set for SLUP/3600/FINANCE devices.

This panel is displayed when you choose option 5 on the Device Specific Options panel.
Once you have entered all your device specific options, press Enter. A confirmation message appears indicating that the device options have been stored.

Press PF3 and then select option 6 to set the remainder of the SLUP/3600/FINANCE device options, or press PF4 to return to the Primary Menu.

**SLUP/3600/FINANCE options reference**

### LOGON PROCESS

1. **ETO SUPPORT**
   - Use this option to perform an automatic non-RACF signon.

2. **USER DFSLNX1**
   - Use this option when you want to supply your own DFSLGNX0 (Logon) exit routine. You must change the 0 in the exit name to the numeric 1 to access your exit (DFSLGNX1).

3. **AUTO RACF SIGNON**
   - Use this option to perform an automatic RACF signon. See "Automatic RACF signon" on page 69 for a description of this option.

### DFS3650

1. **IMS DEFAULT**
   - Use this option to receive the standard DFS3650A (signon status) message after signon.

2. **DFS058 MESSAGE**
   - Use this option to receive message DFS058 after signon.

3. **BLANK MESSAGE**
   - Use this option to receive a blank screen after signon.

4. **USER DFSGMGS1**
   - Use this option to invoke your own DFSGMGS0 exit after signon. You must change the 0 in the exit name to numeric 1 to access your exit (DFSGMSG1).
LTERM NAMING OPTIONS
With this option, you can specify the LTERM to be created.

1 - LTERM = NODE NAME
Use this option to create an LTERM with the same name as the VTAM NODE. (The USER name is always the same as the NODE name.)

2 - LTERM FROM TABLE
Use this option to select the LTERM name from the table as the default option. In order for this option to be used, a specific NODE name record must define the LTERMs.

3 - USER DFSSGNX1
Use this option to invoke your own DFSSGNX0 exit. You must change the 0 in the exit name to numeric 1 to access your exit.

RESPONSE OPTIONS
Use this option to set the desired terminal response. RESPONSE parameter values are described in the TERMINAL macro definition in IMS System Definition.

1 - NORESP
2 - FORCRESPP
3 - TRANRESP

MSGDEL OPTIONS
Use this option to specify the messages you want IMS to discard for the specified terminal. MSGDEL parameter values are described in the TERMINAL macro definition in IMS Installation Volume 2: System Definition and Tailoring.

1 - SYSINFO
2 - NOTERM
3 - NONIOPCB

IDLE NODE TIMEOUT
ASOT  Use this option to specify an auto signoff time.
ALOT  Use this option to specify an auto logoff time.

SECURITY PROFILE
Use this option to specify the 1–8 character alphanumeric security group.

USER (SPQB) NAMING OPTIONS:
Set which name is used for the USER (SPQB) control block with this option.

1 – USE NODE NAME
The USER (SPQB) name is obtained from the VTAM Node name.

2 – USE FIRST LTERM
The USER (SPQB) name is obtained from the first LTERM name defined in the IMS ETO Support SLUP table for this device.

Device options for SLUP/3600/FINANCE (panel 2 of 2)
Use this panel to set status recovery mode (SRM) options for the SLUP. Options set on this panel override any global options set for SLUP devices.
This panel is displayed when you choose option 6 on the Device Specific Options panel.

This information is valid only if you are using the IMS resource manager (RM). Once you have updated the desired fields, press Enter. A confirmation message appears indicating that the device options have been stored.

Press PF3 to return to the Device Specific Options menu, or PF4 to return to the Primary Menu.

**SLUP/3600/FINANCE options reference**

**SRMDEF**

Use this option to set the global status recovery mode (SRM) default.

- **0** This specifies that status is to be discarded at signoff/logoff/IMS restart.
- **1** This specifies that the IMS resource manager (RM) is to maintain terminal and user end-user status.
- **2** This specifies that terminal and user end-user status is to be maintained in local control blocks and log records.

**FASTPATH RECOVERY**

Use this option to set the IMS ETO Support global default for Fast Path status and message disposition.

- **Y** This specifies that if SRMDEF global/local is set, Fast Path status and messages are to be recoverable.
- **N** This specifies that Fast Path status and messages are not to be recoverable.

**CONVERSATION RECOVERY**

Use this option to set the IMS ETO Support global default for conversation status.

- **Y** This specifies that if SRMDEF global/local is set, conversation status is to be recoverable.
- **N** This specifies that conversation status is not to be recoverable.

**ALLOW SIGNON W/RM AFFIN**

Use this option to set the IMS ETO Support global default for allowing signon when an IMS resource manager (RM) affinity exists.
Y This specifies that signon is to be allowed even though an IMS resource manager (RM) affinity exists.

N This specifies that signon is not to be allowed if an IMS resource manager (RM) affinity exists.

**Device options for LU 6.1 (ISC)**

Use this panel to set device options for LU 6.1 (ISC) sessions.

This panel is displayed when you choose option 7 on the Device Specific Options panel.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IZTRAN COMMAND</th>
<th>IMS ETO-SUPPORT</th>
<th>IMSID: IMS0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VERSION - 03.02.00</td>
<td>RELEASE: 13.1.0</td>
<td>DEVICE OPTIONS LU 6.1 (ISC) (1 OF 1)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LOGON PROCESS**

1 - ETO SUPPORT
2 - USER DFSLOGNX1
3 - AUTO SIGNON (NON-RACF)

**RESPONSE OPTIONS**

1 - NORESP
2 - FORCRESP
3 - TRANRESP

**MSGDEL OPTIONS**

1 - SYSINFO
2 - NOTERM

**IDLE NODE TIMEOUT** (BLANKS, 0000, 0010-1440)

ASOT 1440
ALOT 0000

**SECURITY PROFILE** SECLU61

**USER REC REQUIRED FOR SIGNON** Y (Y/N)

*Figure 23. Device Options LU 6.1 (ISC) panel*

Once you have entered all of your device-specific options, press Enter. A confirmation message appears indicating the device-specific options have been stored.

**LU 6.1 (ISC) options reference**

**LOGON PROCESS**

1 - ETO SUPPORT
   Use this option to allow IMS to determine logon process.

2 - USER DFSLOGNX1
   Use this option when you want to supply your own DFSLOGNX0 (Logon) exit. You must change the 0 in the exit name to numeric 1 access you exit (DFSLOGNX1).

3 - AUTO SIGNON (NON-RACF)
   Use this option to perform a non-RACF signon.

**RESPONSE OPTIONS**

Use this option to set the required terminal response. RESPONSE parameters are described in the TERMINAL macro definition in *IMS Installation Volume 2: System definition and Tailoring*.

1 - NORESP
2 - FORCRESP
3 - TRANRESP
MSGDEL OPTIONS
Use this option to specify the messages you want IMS to discard for the specified LU 6.1 (ISC) sessions. MSGDEL parameter values are described in the TERMINAL macro in *IMS Installation Volume 2: System definition and Tailoring*.

1 - SYSINFO
2 - NOTERM
3 - NONIOPCB

IDLE NODE TIMEOUT
ASOT - Use this option to specify an auto signoff time.
ALOT - Use this option to specify an auto logoff time.

SECURITY PROFILE
Use this option to specify the 1-8 character alphanumeric security profile.

USER REC REQUIRED FOR SIGNON
Use this option if you want to ensure only desired user IDs are used to start LU 6.1 (ISC) sessions. If this option is set to Y, any USER specified on the /OPNDST command must have an LU 6.1 (ISC) user ID table entry.
Setting LUNAME-specific options

Use the LUNAME Specific Options panel to set options for the LUNAME.

The LUNAME Specific Options panel is displayed when you choose option C on the Primary Menu.

---

**Topics:**

- “Setting LUNAME options for the SLU1 console”
- “Setting LUNAME options for the SLU2/3270 device” on page 132
- “Setting LUNAME options for the SLUP/3600/FINANCE device” on page 138

Setting LUNAME options for the SLU1 console

This topic describes setting LUNAME options for the SLU1 console.

Viewing the SLU1 console member list

The SLU1 console Member List panel is displayed when you choose option 1 on the LUNAME Specific Options panel.

---

**Figure 24. LUNAME Specific Options panel**

**Figure 25. SLU1 console Member List panel**

This panel displays a list of the SLU1 console members, if any.

To add an LUNAME, type ‘A’ on the command line and press Enter.
To update a listed LUNAME entry, tab to the desired name and type an S or E next to the name; then press Enter.

**Note:** If the name you want does not appear on the list, you can press PF8 or type F on the command line and press Enter to view the next screen of member names. Or you can type the first few characters or the entire name on the START command line to scroll through the list. You can also press PF7 or type B on the command line and press Enter to scroll backwards.

### Setting options for the SLU1 console

The LUNAME Options for SLU1 console panel is displayed after you select the appropriate option on the SLU1 console Member List panel.

Use this panel to set options for SLU1 console entries. Options set on this panel override any global and device options set for specific SLU1 console LUNAMEs.

```
IZTRAN | IMS ETO-SUPPORT | IMSID: IMS0
COMMAND ==> | VERSION - 03.02.00 | RELEASE: 13.1.0
LUNAME ==> SLUIC00 | LUNAME OPTIONS FOR SLU1 CONSOLE

LOGON PROCESS | DFS3650 | LTERM NAMING OPTIONS:
1 1 - ETO-SUPPORT | 1 1 - IMS DEFAULT | 2 1 - LTERM = NODE NAME
2 2 - USER DFSLSGNX1 | 2 2 - DFS058 MESSAGE | 2 2 - LTERM FROM TABLE
3 3 - AUTO RACF SIGNON | 3 3 - BLANK MESSAGE | 3 3 - USER DFSLSGNX1
4 4 - USERID | 4 4 - USER DFSLSGM1

RESPONSE OPTIONS:
1 1 - NORESP
2 2 - FORCRESP
3 3 - TRANRESP

MSGDEL OPTIONS:
1 1 - SYSSINFO
2 2 - USER DFSSGNX1

LOGON DESCRIPTOR DFSSLU10
SECURITY PROFILE SECSLU1

NOTERM

I/O = INPUT/OUTPUT COMPT (1-4)
C = CASE 0=UC,1=ULC

=LTERM== I / O C =LTERM== I / O C =LTERM== I / O C
LUC001 1 1 1 LUC002 2 2 1 LUC003 3 3 1
LUC004 4 4 1 LUC005 1 1 1 LUC006 1 1 1
LUC007 1 1 1 LUC008 1 1 1

Figure 26. LUNAME Options for the SLU1 console panel
```

### LUNAME (command line)

Enter the LUNAME when adding an LU member. You can use wildcards if you don't want to use specific LUNAMEs. Wildcards include:

- **Percent sign (%)** - represents a one-to-one relationship with character positions in your LUNAMEs.
  
  For example, L1%%% captures those members beginning with L1 followed by any three characters.

- **Question mark (?)** - represents a one-to-one relationship with numeric positions in your LUNAMEs.
  
  For example, L1??? captures those members beginning with L1 followed by three numeric digits.

- **Asterisk (*)** - represents any characters (from zero to many) in the LUNAME.
  
  For example, L1* captures all members starting with L1.

**Note:** An asterisk must be the last character in the name.

### LOGON PROCESS
1 - ETO SUPPORT
   Use this option to perform an automatic non-RACF auto signon.

2 - USER DFSLGNX1
   Use this option when you want to supply your own DFSLGNX0 (Logon) exit routine. You must change the 0 in the exit to numeric 1 to access your exit (DFSLGNX1).

3 - AUTO RACF SIGNON
   Use this option to perform an automatic RACF signon. See "Automatic RACF signon" on page 69 for a description of this option

4 - USERID
   Use this option to perform an automatic non-RACF signon using the specified user ID.

DFS3650

1 - IMS DEFAULT
   Use this option to receive the standard DFS3650A (signon status) message after signon.

2 - DFS058 MESSAGE
   Use this option receive message DFS058 after signon.

3 - BLANK MESSAGE
   Use this option to receive a blank message after signon.

4 - USER DFSGMSG1
   Use this option to invoke your own DFSGMSG0 exit after signon. You must change the 0 in the exit name to a numeric 1 to access your exit (DFSGMSG1).

LTERM NAMING OPTIONS

1 - LTERM = NODE NAME
   Use this option to create an LTERM with the same name as the VTAM NODE. (For SLU1 consoles, the USER name (SPQB) is always the same as the NODE.)

2 - LTERM FROM TABLE
   Use this option to select the LTERM name from the table. When this option is specified, you must also specify one or more LTERM names.

3 - USER DFSSGNX1
   Use this option to invoke your own DFSSGNX0 exit. You must change the 0 in the exit name to numeric 1 to access your exit (DFSSGNX1).

RESPONSE OPTIONS

Use this option to set the desired terminal response. RESPONSE parameter values are described in the TERMINAL macro definition in IMS System Definition.

1 - NORESP
2 - FORCRESP
3 - TRANRESP

MSGDEL OPTIONS

Use this option to specify the messages you want IMS to discard for the
specified terminal. MSGDEL parameter values are described in the TERMINAL macro definition in *IMS Installation Volume 2: System Definition and Tailoring*.

1 - SYSINFO
2 - NOTERM
3 - NONIOPCB

**IDLE NODE TIMEOUT**

**ASOT**
Use this option to set the auto signoff time.

**ALOT**
Use this option to set the auto logoff time.

**LOGON DESCRIPTOR**
Use this option to specify the 1 - 8 character alphanumeric logon descriptor.

**SECURITY PROFILE**
Use this option to specify the 1-8 character alphanumeric security group.

=LTERM= I/O C
Use these fields to describe the LTERM names and their ICOMPT/COMPT (I/O) and case values. ICOMPT (I) and COMPT (O) fields describe the component in the logon descriptor to be used by this LTERM. IMS ETO Support accepts values from 1 - 4 for the ICOMPT/COMPT fields.

CASE describes the character case to be used, where 0 is upper case and 1 is upper or lower case.

**WTO AUTO SIGNON**
Use this option to specify whether WTO message IZT9102I is displayed when this device performs an auto signon.

Y Message IZT9102I is displayed when this device does an auto signon or an auto signon with user ID.

N Message IZT9102I is not issued for this device.

Once you have entered all your LUNAME options, press **Enter**.

A confirmation appears indicating that the LUNAME options have been stored.

**Setting LUNAME options for the SLU2/3270 device**
This topic describes setting LUNAME options for the SLU2/3270 device.

**Viewing the SLU2/3270 device member list**

The SLU2/3270 Member List panel is displayed when you choose option 2 on the LUNAME Specific Options panel.
This panel displays a list of the SLU2/3270 members created for the option, if any.

To add an LUNAME, type A on the command line and press Enter.

To update a listed LUNAME, tab to the desired name and type an S or E next to the name; then press Enter.

**Note:** If the name you want does not appear in the list, you can press PF8 or type F on the command line and press Enter to view the next screen of member names. Or you can type the first few characters or the entire name on the START command line to scroll through the list. You can also press PF7 or type B on the command line and press Enter to scroll backwards.

**Setting options for the SLU2/3270 device**

The LUNAME Options for SLU2/3270 device panel is displayed after you select the appropriate option on the SLU2/3270 device Member List panel.

Use this panel to set options for SLU2/3270 device entries. Options set on this panel override any global and device options set for specific SLU2/3270 device LUNAMEs.

When you select the appropriate option on the SLU2/3270 Member List panel, the LUNAME Options for SLU2/3270 panel is displayed.
LUNAME (command line)

You can use wildcards if you don’t want to use specific LUNAMEs. Wildcards include:

- Percent sign (%) - represents a one-to-one relationship with character positions in your LUNAMEs.
  
  For example, L1%%% captures those members beginning with L1 followed by any three characters.

- Question mark (?) - represents a one-to-one relationship with numeric positions in your LUNAMEs.
  
  For example, L1??? captures those members beginning with L1 followed by three numeric digits.

- Asterisk (*) - represents any characters (from zero to many) in the LUNAME.
  
  For example, L1* captures all members starting with L1.

Note: An asterisk must be the last character in the name.

LOGON PROCESS

1 - ETO-SUPPORT

Use this option to execute the default IMS ETO Support logon process for SLU2/3270.

2 - USER DFSLGNX1

Use this option when you want to supply your own DFSLGNX0 (Logon) exit routine. You must change the 0 in the exit name to the numeric 1 to access your exit (DFSLGNX1).

3 - AUTO SIGNON

Use this option to perform an automatic non-RACF signon.

4 - USERID

Use this option to perform an automatic non-RACF signon using the specified user ID.

DFS3649
1 - IMS DEFAULT
   Use this option to receive the standard DFS3649A message.

2 - DFS2002 MESSAGE
   Use this option to receive message DFS2002.

3 - ETO-SUPPORT
   Use this option to receive the IMS ETO Support standard signon panel. Member
   IZTSIGNO in SIZTSAMP contains the MFS source code for this option.

4 - USER DFSGMSG1
   Use this option to make your own DFSGMSG0 (Greeting Messages) exit after signon. You must change the 0 in the exit name to the numeric 1 to access your exit (DFSGMSG1).

5 - USER MOD
   Use this option to supply your own MFS mod name.

DFS3650

1 - IMS DEFAULT
   Use this option to receive the standard DFS3650A (signon status) message after signon.

2 - DFS058 MESSAGE
   Use this option to receive message DFS058 after signon.

3 - BLANK SCREEN
   Use this option to send a one-byte blank (x'40') message to IMS MOD DFSMO2.

4 - USER DFSGMSG1
   Use this option to invoke your own DFSGMSG0 exit after signon. You must change the 0 in the exit name to numeric 1 to access your exit (DFSGMSG1).

5 - USER MOD
   Use this option to supply your own MFS mod name after signon.

6 - DFS2002 MESSAGE
   Use this option to receive message DFS2002.

7 - TRX NAME
   Use this option to specify the IMS transaction name to schedule after signon. To use this option, you must specify option 7 for the DFS3650 option and you cannot have specified any value for the USER MOD name.

LTERM/USER NAMING

1 - IMS DEFAULT
   Use this option to create a USER and LTERM standard IMS ETO naming structure (USERID=USER=LTERM).

2 - NODE=USER=LTERM
   Use this option to create a USER and LTERM with the same name as the NODE.

3 - USERID FROM TABLE
   When you select this option, you must specify a user LTERM in the USER/LTERM field. The name you enter is used to create the USER=LTERM name.
Note: When selecting this option, if your LUNAME contains wildcards, then your USER/LTERM field must contain one entry with mask characters. If your LUNAME does not contain wildcards, then the USER/LTERM field must not contain mask characters.

4 - SUFFIXED USERID

Use this option to specify that the USER/LTERM is to be created by appending a suffix to the user ID. You can choose from one of the following techniques to determine how the names are generated:

Technique 1.
IMS ETO Support adds a single character to the user ID to form the USER/LTERM name. The values it adds are 0-9, A-Z.

Technique 2.
IMS ETO Support adds multiple characters to the user ID to form the USER/LTERM name. The values it appends are 000-FFF.

Technique 3.
For all but the initial signon, IMS ETO Support adds a single character to the user ID to form the USER/LTERM name. The values are 1-9, A-Z. For the initial signon of a user ID, no suffix is added.

Technique 4.
For all but the initial signon, IMS ETO Support adds multiple characters to the user ID to form the USER/LTERM name. The values it appends are 001-FFF. For the initial signon of a user ID, no suffix is appended.

If you selected technique 2 and the user ID is seven characters, IMS ETO Support automatically switches to technique 1.

If you selected technique 4 and the user ID is seven characters, IMS ETO Support automatically switches to technique 3.

When this option is used, IMS ETO Support returns to IMS the first available user ID and suffix name.

If the same user ID attempts to sign on at the same time, IMS ETO Support may return the same suffix data to IMS. If this happens, the second attempt to sign on with the same user ID receives an error message indicating that the USER/LTERM is already in use. In this case, the signon needs to be tried again.

5 - USER DFSSGNX1

Use this option to create your own customized DFSSGNX0 (Sign-On) exit. You must change the 0 in the exit name to numeric 1 to access your exit (DFSSGNX1).

6 - APPEND @ TO USERID

Use this option to specify that the USER/LTERM is to be created by appending an @ character to the user ID. In order for an @ character to be appended, the user ID must be less than eight characters long. If this option is selected and an eight-character user ID is used to signon to IMS, the eight-character user ID is used for the user name and LTERM name.
IDLE NODE TIMEOUT

ASOT  Use this option to specify an auto signoff time.
ALOT  Use this option to specify an auto logoff time.

RESPONSE OPTIONS

Use this option to set the desired terminal response. RESPONSE parameter values are described in the TERMINAL macro definition in *IMS System Definition*.

1 - NORESP
2 - FORCRESP
3 - TRANRESP

MSGDEL OPTIONS

Use the MSGDEL option to specify the messages you want IMS to discard for the specified terminal.

MSGDEL parameter values are described in the TERMINAL macro definition in *IMS Installation Volume 2: System Definition and Tailoring*.

The choices are:
1 - SYSINFO
2 - NOTERM
3 - NONIOPCB

BYPASS DEQUEUE

Specify whether messages are dequeued for this device.

Y  Messages are not dequeued for this device.

N  If this is a dynamic device, messages are dequeued during SIGNOFF CLEANUP processing, provided SIGNOFF CLEANUP is specified as Y.

If this is a static device, messages are dequeued during SIGNOFF CLEANUP processing, provided both SIGNOFF CLEANING and PROCESS STATIC TERMINALS are specified as Y.

LOGON DESCRIPTOR

Set the LOGON DESCRIPTOR option to specify the 1-8 character alphanumeric logon descriptor. The first character must be alphabetic or national (@#$).

DEVICE MODEL

Use the DEVICE MODEL option to select screen size. The name defined for the device model must be for a static SYSGENed terminal.

SECURITY PROFILE

Use the SECURITY PROFILE option to specify the 1-8 character alphanumeric security group. The first character must be alphabetic or national (@#$).

USER/LTERMS
Set the USER/LTERM option if option 3 (USERID FROM TABLE) is selected. If option 3 is selected, you must supply one to eight LTERM names. Each LTERM name is checked for uniqueness within the IMS ETO support tables.

The first name in the list is used both as the user name and as the first LTERM. The remaining names are used for additional LTERMs.

If the name you select contains mask characters (!), the LUNAME must contain wildcards and you cannot specify more than one USER/LTERM name.

WTO AUTO SIGNON
Use this option to specify whether WTO message IZT9102I is displayed when this device performs an auto signon.

Y Message IZT9102I is displayed when this device does an auto signon or an auto signon with user ID.

N Message IZT9102I is not issued for this device.

Once you have entered all your LUNAME options, press Enter.

A confirmation appears indicating that the LUNAME options have been stored.

Setting LUNAME options for the SLUP/3600/FINANCE device
This topic describes setting LUNAME options for the SLUP/3600/FINANCE device.

Viewing the SLUP/3600/FINANCE device member list
The SLUP/3600/FINANCE Member List panel is displayed when you choose option 3 on the LUNAME Specific Options panel.

Figure 29. SLUP/3600/FINANCE Member List panel
This panel displays a list of the SLUP/3600/FINANCE members, if any.

To add an LUNAME, type A on the command line and press Enter.
To update a listed LUNAME entry, tab to the desired name and type an S or E next to the name; then press Enter.

**Note:** If the name you want does not appear on the list, you can press PF8 or type F on the command line and press Enter to view the next screen of member names. Or you can type the first few characters or the entire name on the START command line to scroll through the list. You can also press PF7 or type B on the command line and press Enter to scroll backwards.

### Setting options for the SLUP/3600/FINANCE device

The LUNAME Options for SLUP/3600/FINANCE panel is displayed after you select the appropriate option on the SLUP/3600/FINANCE Member List panel.

Use this panel to set options for SLUP/3600/FINANCE entries. Options set on this panel override any global and device options set for specific SLUP/3600/FINANCE LUNAMEs.

LUNAME (command line)

Enter the LUNAME when adding an LU member. You can use wildcards if you don’t want to use the specific LUNAMEs. Wildcards include:

- Percent sign (%) - represents a one-to-one relationship with character positions in your LUNAMEs.
  For example, L1%%% captures those members beginning with L1 followed by any three characters.
- Question mark (?) - represents a one-to-one relationship with numeric positions in your LUNAMEs.
  For example, L1??? captures those members beginning with L1 followed by three numeric digits.
- Asterisk (*) - represents any characters (from zero to many) in the LU.
  For example, L1* captures all members starting with L1.

**Note:** An asterisk must be the last character in the name.

LOGON PROCESS

Figure 30. LUNAME Options for SLUP/3600/FINANCE panel
1 - ETO SUPPORT
Use this option to perform an automatic non-RACF signon.

2 - USER DFSLGNX
Use this option when you want to supply your own DFSLGNX0 (Logon) exit routine. You must change the 0 in the exit to numeric 1 to access your exit (DFSLGNX1).

3 - AUTO RACF SIGNON
Use this option to perform an automatic RACF signon. See "Automatic RACF signon" on page 69 for a description of this option.

4 - USERID
Use this option to perform an automatic non-RACF signon using the specified user ID.

DFS3650

1 - IMS DEFAULT
Use this option to receive the standard DFS3650A (session status) message after signon.

2 - DFS058 MESSAGE
Use this option to receive message DFS058 after signon.

3 - BLANK MESSAGE
Use this option to receive a blank message after signon.

4 - USER DFSMSGSIG1
Use this option to invoke your own DFSMSGSIG0 exit after signon. You must change the 0 to numeric 1 to access your exit (DFSMSGSIG1).

LTERM NAMING OPTIONS

1 - LTERM = NODE NAME
Use this option to create an LTERM with the same name as the VTAM NODE. (For SLUP/3600/Finance devices, the USER name (SPQB) is always the same as the NODE.)

2 - LTERM FROM TABLE
Use this option to select the LTERM name from the table. When this option is specified, you must also specify one or more LTERM names.

3 - USER DFSSGNX1
Use this option to invoke your own DFSSGNX0 exit after signon. You must change the 0 in the exit name to a numeric 1 to access your exit (DFSSGNX1).

RESPONSE OPTIONS
Use this option to set the desired terminal response. RESPONSE parameter values are described in the TERMINAL macro definition in IMS System Definition.

1 - NORESP
2 - FORCRESP
3 - TRANRESP

MSGDEL OPTIONS
Use this option to specify the messages you want IMS to discard for the
specified terminal. MSGDEL parameter values are described in the TERMINAL macro definition in *IMS Installation Volume 2: System Definition and Tailoring*.

1 - SYSINFO
2 - NOTERM
3 - NONIOPCB

IDLE NODE TIMEOUT

**ASOT** Use this option to set the auto signoff time.

**ALOT** Use this option to set the auto logoff time.

**LOGON DESCRIPTOR**
Use this option to specify the 1-8 character alphanumeric logon descriptor.

**SECURITY PROFILE**
Use this option to specify the 1-8 character alphanumeric security group.

**=LTERM== I/O C**
Use these fields to describe the LTERM names and their ICOMPT/COMPT (I/O) and case values. ICOMPT (I) and COMPT (O) fields describe the component in the logon descriptor to be used by this LTERM. IMS ETO Support accepts values from 1 - 4 for the ICOMPT/COMPT fields.

**CASE** describes the character case to be used, where 0 is upper case and 1 is upper or lower case.

**WTO AUTO SIGNON**
Use this option to specify whether WTO message IZT9102I is displayed when this device performs an auto signon.

**Y** Message IZT9102I is displayed when this device does an auto signon or an auto signon with user ID.

**N** Message IZT9102I is not issued for this device.

Once you have entered all your LUNAME options, press **Enter**.

A confirmation appears indicating that the LUNAME options have been stored.
Setting user ID types

The User ID Type Menu contains user ID options for the SLU2/3270 and LU 6.1.

This panel is displayed when you choose option D on the Primary Menu.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>USERID TYPE</th>
<th>USERID TYPE MENU</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 - SLU2/3270 USERID</td>
<td>2 - LU 6.1 (ISC) USERID</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 31. User ID Type Menu panel

Topics:
- “Setting SLU2/3270 user ID options"
- “Setting LU 6.1 user ID options” on page 145

Setting SLU2/3270 user ID options

This topic describes setting SLU2/3270 user ID options

Viewing the SLU2/3270 user ID member list

The SLU2 User ID Member List panel is displayed when you choose option 1 on the User ID Type Menu panel.

Use this panel to set options for user IDs.

This screen displays SLU2/3270 user IDs created for the option, if any.

To add a SLU2/3270 user ID, type A on the command line and press Enter.

To update a listed SLU2/3270 user ID, tab to the required user ID, type an S or E next to the name, and press Enter.

Note: If the name you want does not appear in the list, you can press PF8 or type F on the command line and press Enter to view the next screen of member names. You can also type the first few characters or the entire name on the START command line to scroll through the list.
Setting SLU2/3270 user ID options

The SLU2/3270 User ID Options panel is displayed once you have selected the appropriate option on the SLU2 User ID Member List panel.

DFS3650

1 - IMS DEFAULT
Use this option to receive the standard DFS3650A (signon status) message after signon.

2 - DFS058 MESSAGE
Use this option to receive message DFS058 after signon.

3 - BLANK SCREEN
Use this option to receive a blank screen after signon.

4 - USER DFSGMSG1
Use this option to invoke your own DFSGMSG0 exit after signon. You must change the 0 in the exit name to numeric 1 to access your exit (DFSGMSG1).

5 - USER MOD
Use this option to supply your own MFS mod name after signon.

6 - DFS2002 MESSAGE
Use this option to receive message DFS2002.

7 - TRX NAME
Use this option to specify the IMS transaction name to schedule after signon. To use this option, you must specify option 7 for the DFS3650 option and you cannot have specified any value for the USER MOD name.

LTERM/USER NAMING OPTIONS
With this option, you can specify the USER and LTERM to be created by selecting the names from a customized table.

Figure 33. SLU2/3270 User ID Options panel

DFS3650

1 - IMS DEFAULT
Use this option to receive the standard DFS3650A (signon status) message after signon.

2 - DFS058 MESSAGE
Use this option to receive message DFS058 after signon.

3 - BLANK SCREEN
Use this option to receive a blank screen after signon.

4 - USER DFSGMSG1
Use this option to invoke your own DFSGMSG0 exit after signon. You must change the 0 in the exit name to numeric 1 to access your exit (DFSGMSG1).

5 - USER MOD
Use this option to supply your own MFS mod name after signon.

6 - DFS2002 MESSAGE
Use this option to receive message DFS2002.

7 - TRX NAME
Use this option to specify the IMS transaction name to schedule after signon. To use this option, you must specify option 7 for the DFS3650 option and you cannot have specified any value for the USER MOD name.

LTERM/USER NAMING OPTIONS
With this option, you can specify the USER and LTERM to be created by selecting the names from a customized table.
1 - IMS DEFAULT
Use this option to create a USER and LTERM standard IMS ETO naming structure (USERID=USER=LTERM).

2 - NODE=USER=LTERM
Use this option to create a USER and LTERM with the same name as the NODE.

3 - USERID FROM TABLE
When you select this option, you must specify a user LTERM in the USER/LTERM field at the bottom of the screen. The name you enter is used to create the USER=LTERM name.

4 - SUFFIXED USERID
Use this option to specify that the USER/LTERM is to be created by appending a suffix to the user ID. You can choose from one of the following techniques to determine how the names are generated:

Technique 1.
IMS ETO Support adds a single character to the user ID to form the USER/LTERM name. The values it adds are 0-9, A-Z.

Technique 2.
IMS ETO Support adds multiple characters to the user ID to form the USER/LTERM name. The values it appends are 000-FFF.

Technique 3.
For all but the initial signon, IMS ETO Support adds a single character to the user ID to form the USER/LTERM name. The values are 1-9, A-Z. For the initial signon of a user ID, no suffix is added.

Technique 4.
For all but the initial signon, IMS ETO Support adds multiple characters to the user ID to form the USER/LTERM name. The values it appends are 001-FFF.

If you selected technique 2 and the user ID is seven characters, IMS ETO Support automatically switches to technique 1.

If you selected technique 4 and the user ID is seven characters, IMS ETO Support automatically switches to technique 3.

When this option is used, IMS ETO Support returns to IMS the first available user ID and suffix name.

If the same user ID attempts to sign on at the same time, IMS ETO Support may return the same suffix data to IMS. If this happens, the second attempt to sign on with the same user ID receives an error message indicating that the USER/LTERM is already in use. In this case, the signon needs to be tried again.

5 - USER DFSSGNX1
Use this option to create your own customized DFSSGNX0 (Sign-On) exit. You must change the 0 in the exit name to numeric 1 to access your exit (DFSSGNX1).
6 - APPEND @ TO USERID

Use this option to specify that the USER/LTERM is to be created by appending an @ character to the user ID. In order for an @ character to be appended, the user ID must be less than eight characters long. If this option is selected and an eight-character user ID is used to signon to IMS, the eight-character user ID is used for the user name and LTERM name.

IDLE NODE TIMEOUT

ASOT Use this option to specify an auto signoff time.

RESPONSE OPTIONS

Use this option to set the desired terminal response. RESPONSE parameter values are described in the TERMINAL macro definition in IMS System Definition.

1 - NORESP
2 - FORCRESP
3 - TRANRESP

MSGDEL OPTIONS

Use this option to specify the messages you want IMS to discard for the specified terminal. MSGDEL parameter values are described in the TERMINAL macro definition in IMS Installation Volume 2: System Definition and Tailoring.

1 - SYSINFO
2 - NOTERM
3 - NONIOPCB

SECURITY PROFILE

Use this option to specify the 1-8 character alphanumeric security profile. The first character must be alphabetic or national (@#$).

USER/LTERM

If option 3 (USERID FROM TABLE) is selected, you must supply one to eight LTERM names. Each LTERM name is checked for uniqueness within the IMS ETO Support tables. The first name in the list is used as both the user name as well as that of the first LTERM. The remaining names are used for additional LTERMs.

Once you have entered all your user ID options, press Enter.

A confirmation appears indicating the user ID options have been stored.

Setting LU 6.1 user ID options

This topic describes setting LU 6.1 user ID options.

Viewing the LU 6.1 user ID member list

The LU61 User ID Member List panel is displayed when you choose option 2 on the User ID Type Menu panel. Use this panel to set options for user IDs.
This screen displays LU 6.1 (ISC) user IDs created for the option, if any.

To add a LU 6.1 (ISC) user ID, type A on the command line and press Enter.

To update a listed LU 6.1 (ISC) user ID, tab to the required user ID, type an S or E next to the name, and press Enter.

**Note:** If the name you want does not appear in the list, you can press PF8 or type F on the command line and press Enter to view the next screen of member names. You can also type the first few characters or the entire name on the START command line to scroll through the list.

### Setting SLU2/3270 user ID options

The LU 6.1 User ID Options panel is displayed once you have selected the appropriate option on the LU61 User ID Member List.

Once you have entered all of your user ID options, press Enter. A confirmation message appears indicating the user ID options have been stored.

**LOGON PROCESS**
1 - ETO SUPPORT
Use this option to allow IMS to determine logon process.

2 - USER DFSGLGX1
Use this option when you want to supply your own DFSGLGX0 (Logon) exit. You must change the 0 in the exit name to numeric 1 to access your exit (DFSGLGX1).

3 - AUTO SIGNON (NON-RACF)
Use this option to perform a non-RACF signon.

LTERM NAMING OPTIONS

1 - LTERM = USER NAME
Use this option to create an LTERM with the same name as the USER field from the /OPNDST command.

2 - LTERM FROM TABLE
When you select this option you must specify 1-8 LTERM names at the bottom of the screen.

3 - USER DFSSGNX1
Use this option when you want to supply your own DFSSGNX0 (Signon) exit. You must change the 0 in the exit name to numeric 1 to access your own exit (DFSSGNX1).

RESPONSE OPTIONS
Use this option to set the required terminal response. RESPONSE parameters are described in the TERMINAL macro definition in IMS System Definition.

1 - NORESP
2 - FORCRESP
3 - TRANRESP

MSGDEL OPTIONS
Use this option to specify the messages you want IMS to discard for the specified LU 6.1 (ISC) sessions. MSGDEL parameter values are described in the TERMINAL macro in IMS Installation Volume 2: System Definition and Tailoring.

1 - SYSINFO
2 - NOTERM
3 - NONIOPCB

IDLE NODE TIMEOUT
ASOT - Use this option to specify an auto signoff time.

LOGON DESCRIPTOR
Use this option to specify the 1-8 character alphanumeric logon descriptor.

SECURITY PROFILE
Use this option to specify the 1-8 character alphanumeric security profile.

NODE NAME
Use this option to specify the 1-8 character alphanumeric VTAM node name.

LOGONMODE
Use this option to specify the 1-8 character alphanumeric VTAM LOGONMODE name.
REMOTE ID
Use this option to specify the 1-8 character alphanumeric ID used for the remote systems half-session.

=LTERM== I / O C
Use these fields to describe the LTERM names and their ICOMPT/OCOMPT (I/O) and case values.

ICOMPT (I) and OCOMPT (O) fields describe the component in the logon descriptor to be used by this LTERM. IMS ETO Support accepts values 1 - 4 for the ICOMPT/OCOMPT fields.

CASE describes the character case to be used, where 0 is upper case and 1 is upper and lower case.

Once you have entered all your user ID options, press Enter.

A confirmation appears indicating the user ID options have been stored.
Setting security options

You can set security options by selecting option E on the Primary Menu.

Use the Security Options Menu to set command security options.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IZTRAN COMMAND</th>
<th>IMS ETO-SUPPORT</th>
<th>IMSID: IMS0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VERSION - 03.02.00</td>
<td>RELEASE: 13.1.0</td>
<td>SECURITY OPTIONS MENU</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

OPTIONS
1 - COMMAND SECURITY OPTIONS
2 - ETV SECURITY OPTIONS (SMU)

Figure 36. Security Options Menu panel

Topics:
- "Security options overview"
- "Setting command security options" on page 150
- "Setting ETV security options (SMU)" on page 153

Security options overview

This topic provides an overview for setting security options.

With IMS ETO Support, you can select how to perform IMS command authorization checking for:
- ETO (dynamic) terminals
- Static terminals
- APPC connections
- OTMA connections
- ICMD AOI programs
- CMD AOI programs

For each of these different places from which IMS commands can originate, you can select how authorizations are to be performed. Command authorizations can be performed using:
- RACF (or SMU for static terminals)
- User-supplied Command Authorization exit (DFSCCMD1)
- IMS ETO Support-maintained tables

You can also perform enhanced command+keyword authorization checking. Enhanced command+keyword checking restricts or allows access to certain command and keyword combinations.

For example, you might want to allow global access to the /STO command but prevent global access to the /STO DC command. Or you might want to restrict use of the /STO command but allow global access to the /STO TRAN or /STO PROG combinations.

Enhanced command+keyword checking using the IMS ETO Support tables is available for IMS commands originating from:
- ETO and static SLU2/3270
- ETO and static SLU1 console
• ETO and static SLUP/3600/FINANCE
• APPC connections
• OTMA connections
• ICMD AOI
• CMD AOI programs

Enhanced command+keyword checking using the RACF interface is available for IMS commands originating from:
• ETO and static SLU2/3270
• ETO and static SLU1 console
• ETO and static SLUP/3600/FINANCE
• APPC connections
• OTMA connections
• CMD AOI programs

Setting command security options
You can use this panel to set IMS command authorization checking for each of the places from which IMS commands can originate.

The selections under option E on the Primary Menu are the same for each place from which IMS commands can originate. For example:
• ETO terminals
• Static terminals
• LU 6.2 (APPC) connections
• OTMA connections
• ICMD AOI programs
• CMD AOI programs
• LU 6.1 (ISC) connections

For IMS commands other than those from dynamic and static terminals, IMS ETO Support uses a default group for each place from which an IMS command can originate. When option 3 (ETOS Security Profiles) is selected for a specific place of origin, the default group is:
• APPC (LU 6.2) connection / APPCGRP
• OTMA connection / OTMAGRP
• ICMD AOI program / ICMDGRP
• CMD AOI program / ICMDGRP

When you select option 1 on the Security Options Menu, the Command Security Options panel is displayed.
IMS ETO Support provides three options for IMS command authorization for commands originating from dynamic terminals, static terminals, OTMA, APPC, AOI program (ICMD and CMD calls). The available authorization facilities are:

- USE RACF RETURN CODE
- USER DFSCCMD1
- USE ETOS SECURITY PROFILES

**Use RACF return code**

Use this option to let IMS determine initial command authorization. For each place from which an IMS command can originate, IMS has several options for determining authorization. The options are specified in the DFSPBxxx PROCLIB member. The relevant parameters are:

- RCF=
- AOIS=
- AOI1=
- APPCSE=
- OTMASE=
- CMDMCS=

The enhanced command+keyword checking function will determine final command authorization for all command origins except IMS CMD and ICMD calls, provided it is active and the above options are specified such that the command authorization exit (DFSCCMD0) is invoked.

**Note:** Depending upon the specification of the RCF= parameter, static terminals can use SMU for command authorization rather than RACF.

**User DFSCCMD1**

Use this option to specify that IMS command authorization checking is to be performed by a user-supplied Command Authorization exit.
This exit must be named DFSCCMD1 and must be a member of either STEPLIB/JOBLIB or a link list library. Additionally, this exit must be either available at IMS startup or loaded dynamically using option R on the Primary Menu.

The RCF= parameter of the DFSPBxx PROCLIB member must be specified such that Command Authorization exit (DFSCCMD0) gets invoked.

**IMS ETO Support Security Profile Lookup**

Specify this option for IMS ETO Support to use the E/CSA tables to perform IMS command authorization checking.

For dynamic or static devices supported by IMS ETO Support, the E/CSA tables are searched looking for a matching node name or user ID record. If a matching entry is not found, or if the security profile name is not specified on the entry, IMS ETO Support will check the device record for a security profile name.

Different terminals can use unique entries with this option, which can provide unique IMS command access for different devices and/or users. The enhanced command+keyword checking function, if active, determines the final authorization.

For IMS commands that originate from APPC, OTMA and ICMD AOI programs, IMS ETO Support uses a default security profile. The following table lists the default security profile based upon command origin:

- **APPC (LU 6.2) connection/APPCGRP**
- **OTMA connection/OTMAGRP**
- **ICMD AOI program/ICMDGRP**

If option 3 is selected for IMS command authorization, the default security profile (and the list of authorized commands) must be defined using option G on the Primary Menu.

**Allowing DFSCCMD1 to determine authorization**

IMS ETO Support handles commands that are entered from the following consoles uniquely:

- **Write to Operator with Reply (WTOR)**
- **IMS Master Terminal Operator (MTO)**
- **Time Controlled Operations (TCO)**
- **Multiple Console Support (MCS) or Extended Multiple Console Support (EMCS)**

All commands from the WTOR, MTO, and TCO script are allowed if you use IMS ETO Support for command authorization. Authorization for commands from MCS or EMCS consoles is determined by IMS.

IMS ETO Support can be configured to allow exit routine DFSCCMD1 to determine authorization to the command for commands from the WTOR, MTO, TCO and MCS, or EMCS consoles.

**Commands that are entered from the Write To Operator with Reply (WTOR)**

Y Commands that are entered using the WTOR are passed to exit routine DFSCCMD1. Authorization to the command is determined by exit routine DFSCCMD1.
Commands that are entered using the WTOR are not passed to exit routine DFSCCMD1. IMS ETO Support allows access to all commands from the WTOR.

Commands that are entered from the IMS Master Terminal Operator (MTO)

Y  Commands that are entered from the MTO are passed to exit routine DFSCCMD1. Authorization to the command is determined by exit routine DFSCCMD1.

N  Commands that are entered from the MTO are not passed to exit routine DFSCCMD1. IMS ETO Support allows access to all commands from the MTO.

Commands that are entered from Time Controlled Operations (TCO)

Y  Commands that are entered from TCO are passed to exit routine DFSCCMD1. Authorization to the command is determined by exit routine DFSCCMD1.

N  Commands that are entered from TCO are not passed to exit routine DFSCCMD1. IMS ETO Support allows access to all commands from TCO.

Commands that are entered from Multiple Console Support (MCS) or Extended Multiple Console Support (EMCS) consoles

Note: In order for the user Command Authorization exit (DFSCCMD1) to be invoked, parameter CMDMCS= in PROCLIB member DFSPBxxx must be coded to specify the Command Authorization exit is called.

Y  Commands that are entered from MCS or EMCS consoles are passed to exit routine DFSCCMD1. Authorization to the command is determined by exit routine DFSCCMD1.

N  Commands that are entered from MCS or EMCS consoles are not passed to exit routine DFSCCMD1. IMS determines authorization to the command.

ENHANCED COMMAND+KEYWORD SECURITY

Y  Specifies if RACF or IMS ETO Support security profiles are used for command authorization, command+keyword authorization is performed.

N  Command+keyword authorization will not be performed.

Setting ETV security options (SMU)

These options determine whether ETV is active in this IMS region.

Note: IMS ETO Support provides a replacement for setting security options previously set in IMS SMU.

You can specify either RACF verification or ETOS MATRIX verification.

Both methods cannot be active at the same time.

Use this panel to set the processing options for Enhanced Transaction Verification (ETV):
ENHANCED TRANSACTION VERIFICATION OPTIONS

RACF SECURITY OPTIONS
PERFORM TRAN/LTERM VERIFICATION ===> (Y/N)
PERFORM TRAN/PASSWORD VERIFICATION ===> (Y/N)
PREFIX NAME FOR RACF RULES ===> 

ETOS MATRIX SECURITY OPTIONS
PERFORM ETOS MATRIX VERIFICATION ===> (Y/N)

WTO MESSAGE OPTIONS
SUPPRESS ICHA08I/IZT008I ===> (Y/N)

Figure 38. ETV Security Options panel

RACF SECURITY OPTIONS

PERFORM TRAN/LTERM VERIFICATION
Specify whether RACF verification is performed for Transaction/LTERM authorization.

Y  IMS ETO Support performs a RACF call to verify that the LTERM attempting the transaction is authorized to process the transaction.

N  IMS ETO Support does not perform RACF calls for Transaction/LTERM authorization.

PERFORM TRAN/PASSWORD VERIFICATION
Specify whether RACF verification is performed for Transaction/PASSWORD authorization.

Y  IMS ETO Support performs a RACF call to verify that the proper PASSWORD has been entered for the transaction.

N  IMS ETO Support does not perform a RACF call for Transaction/PASSWORD authorization.

PREFIX NAME FOR RACF RULES
Specify the prefix name of the RACF rule used for ETV processing. You must specify the name as four characters (A-Z, 0-9, #, @, or $).

The name is valid only if RACF verification is active for Transaction/LTERM or Transaction/PASSWORD authorization.

ETOS MATRIX SECURITY OPTIONS

PERFORM ETOS MATRIX VERIFICATION
Specify whether ETOS MATRIX verification is performed for Transaction/LTERM authorization.

Y  IMS ETO Support performs a binary search of its MATRIX modules to perform Transaction/LTERM authorization.

N  IMS ETO Support will not perform Transaction/LTERM authorization using its MATRIX modules.

WTO MESSAGE OPTIONS
SUPPRESS ICH408I/IZT0008I

Specify whether RACF ICH408I messages and IMS ETO Support IZT0008I messages are displayed in the IMS control region when ETV denies authorization.

Y The messages are suppressed from the IMS control region.

N If authorization to any ETV rule is denied by RACE, the messages are displayed in the IMS control region.
Protecting specific command+keyword combinations

Enhanced Command+Keyword (EKW) authorization checking can be used to provide more granular command authorization. Rather than providing authorization just for the IMS command, you can use EKW to protect and/or authorize specific commands and their keywords.

The Command+Keyword Activation panel is displayed when you choose option F on the Primary Menu. Before choosing option F, you must have specified ENHANCED COMMAND+KEYWORD SECURITY on the Security Options panel. The Security Options panel is accessed through option E on the Primary Menu.

EKW can be used for all IMS command origination points when you choose 3 - SECURITY PROFILE, through option E on the Primary Menu.

EKW can be used for ETO SLU2 devices, SLU2 static devices, APPC connections, and OTMA connections when you choose the USE RACF RETURN CODE option.

Note: EKW is not available for ICMD AOI programs when USE RACF RETURN CODE is selected.

EKW is activated by selecting option E on the Primary Menu and then setting ENHANCED COMMAND+KEYWORD SECURITY to Y.

After EKW checking is active, you can select the command+keyword combinations that are to be checked. To select these combinations, return to the Primary Menu and select option F.

```
IZTRAN
COMMAND ===>
IMS ETO-SUPPORT
VERSION - 03.02.00
COMMAND+KEYWORD ACTIVATION

ACT     ASS     BRO     CHA
CHE     COM     CQC     DBR
DEQ     DIS     END     EXC
EXI     IAM     IDL     INI
LOC     MOD     MSA     MSV
PST     PUR     RCD     REC
RST     SEC     SET     SMC
STA     STO     SWI     TER
UNL     UPD

"S" - TO SELECT COMMAND FOR PROCESSING
```

Figure 39. Command+Keyword Activation panel

From this panel, you can now select the commands for which you want to provide further authorization checking. Select a command by entering S next to it. A list is displayed of all available keywords for that particular command, as shown in the Command+Keyword Activation panel.
To add a command+keyword to the EKW protection list, type A next to the command+keyword in the OPT column. An asterisk (*) in the ACT column tells you that this command+keyword combination has already been activated for EKW authorization checking.

Type D to remove a command+keyword from the EKW protection list.

After you have chosen the command+keyword combinations to be checked, you must set up the users and/or devices that are to have access to this command+keyword combination. How authorization is granted depends on the option specified for the IMS command point of origin. The options (chosen through option E on the Primary Menu screen) are:

- **USE RACF RETURN CODE**
  
  When using this option, you must add the command+keyword name to the RACF CIM S RCLASS and grant the appropriate access. The following figure shows an example of RACF definitions.

- **SECURITY PROFILE LOOKUP**
  
  When using this option, the Security Group name is obtained from either a matching user ID or device entry in the IMS ETO Support E/CSA tables. If no matching entry is found, the command is rejected.

---

*Figure 40. Command+Keyword Activation panel*

To add a command+keyword to the EKW protection list, type A next to the command+keyword in the OPT column. An asterisk (*) in the ACT column tells you that this command+keyword combination has already been activated for EKW authorization checking.

Type D to remove a command+keyword from the EKW protection list.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OPT</th>
<th>ACT</th>
<th>NAME</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td>CHEDUMPQ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|     | *   | CHEFREENE |}

**Figure 40. Command+Keyword Activation panel**
Anyone signing on to IMS connected to group IMSOPS can now execute the /DIS A command.

Figure 41. EKW RACF definitions

Anyone signing on to IMS connected to group IMSOPS can now execute the /DIS A command.
Defining security profiles for command authorization

Security profiles are used to specify command and command+keyword authorizations when ETOS SECURITY PROFILES (option 3) is specified in the COMMAND SECURITY OPTIONS (IZTRAN option E).

This Security Profile Entries panel is displayed when you choose option G on the Primary menu. Use this panel to select these combinations.

Figure 42. Security Profile Entries panel

The Security Profile Entries panel displays the security profiles you have defined to IMS ETO Support.

Type S or E next to an existing member name to edit the IMS ETO Support security profile definitions for that member name.

Type D to remove an IMS ETO Support security profile entry.

Type A on the command line to add a new IMS ETO Support security profile entry.

The Profile Definition panel appears when you enter A, S, or E.
Select 1 STANDARD IMS COMMANDS or 2 COMMAND+KEYWORD SECURITY to indicate the types of commands you are authorizing to this group.

Based on your selection, the Standard Command Authorization panel or the Command+Keyword Authorization panel appears.

**Authorizing standard commands**

To authorize a command for the selected group, enter S next to the desired command.

**Command+Keyword Authorization panel**

To provide authorization to a command+keyword combination, enter S next to the appropriate command.
A list is displayed of all available keywords for the selected command.

To authorize a group to a command+keyword entry, type an A next to the command+keyword in the OPT column. An asterisk (*) in the ACT column indicates the command+keyword has already been authorized to the group.

Type a D next to the command+keyword in the OPT column to remove authorization to the command+keyword for the group.

If the Security Profile is a security group (for static or dynamic terminals) you must add the Security Profile name to the desired user ID and device entries.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACT</th>
<th>OPT</th>
<th>NAME</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CQC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEQ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>END</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXI</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IAM</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INI</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOD</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSV</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RCO</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SET</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STO</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWI</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TER</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UPD</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*S* - TO SELECT FOR COMMAND+KEYWORD PROCESSING

---

Figure 45. Command+Keyword Authorization panel (part 1)

Figure 46. Command+Keyword Authorization panel (part 2)
Adding, changing, deleting LTERM names

The LTERM names panel lets you add, change, and delete printer or RCNT LTERM definitions for the displayed IMS ETO Support member names.

This panel is displayed when you choose option H on the Primary Menu.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SEL</th>
<th>MEMBER</th>
<th>SEL</th>
<th>MEMBER</th>
<th>SEL</th>
<th>MEMBER</th>
<th>SEL</th>
<th>MEMBER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LTMINSX1</td>
<td></td>
<td>PRT01</td>
<td></td>
<td>PRT01!!</td>
<td></td>
<td>PRT01A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PRT02</td>
<td></td>
<td>PRT03</td>
<td></td>
<td>PRT04</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PRT05</td>
<td></td>
<td>RMT01</td>
<td></td>
<td>RMT02</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ROW COMMANDS: "S" or "E" - TO EDIT ENTRY, "D" - TO DELETE ENTRY
COMMAND LINE: "A" or "ADD" - TO ADD AN ENTRY, "F" - FORWARD, "B" - BACKWARD

Figure 47. LTERM Names (Printer or RCNT) panel

The Printer/RCNT LTERM Definitions panel displays the printer/RCNT LTERMs you have defined using IMS ETO Support.

You have two options to set the view on the panel: START and NODE.
- To use START, enter the first letters of the LTERMs you want displayed and press Enter. The system scrolls to the LTERMs beginning with the letters you entered.
- To use NODE, enter the node name of the printer LTERMs; this displays the LTERMs associated with that specific node name.

Type A to add a printer/RCNT LTERM definition.

Type S or E next to an existing IMS ETO Support member name to change the printer/RCNT LTERM definition for that member.

Type D next to an existing IMS ETO Support member name to remove the printer/RCNT LTERM definition and the member from the list.

When you type A, S, or E, the Dynamic LTERM update panel appears.
To change the definitions for the selected member, enter the appropriate information in the following fields:

**USER DFSINSX1**

Specifies whether the Output User Creation user exit is to be used.

- **Y** specifies that you are using your own version of this exit. In this case, subsequent fields on this panel are ignored.
- **N** specifies that you are not using your own version of this exit. In this case, subsequent fields on the panel are used and control blocks are created when the LTERM is referenced.

Default DFSINSX1=N.

**NODE NAME**

Specifies the SLUTYPE1 node name.

The node name must be 1-8 uppercase alphanumeric characters.

Character 1 must be alphabetic or national (@#$).

**LOGMODE**

Specifies the VTAM logon mode name.

The logon mode name must be 1-8 uppercase alphanumeric characters.

Character 1 must be alphabetic or national (@#$).

**LOGON DESC**

Specifies the logon descriptor.

The descriptor must be 1-8 uppercase alphanumeric characters.

Character 1 must be alphabetic or national (@#$).

**ASOT**

Specifies the auto signoff time.

If specified, must contain 0, or within the range of 10-1440.

**SKIP AUTO-LOGON**

Use this option to specify whether an AUTO-LOGON is performed when a message is inserted for this LTERM.
Y  AUTO-LOGON is not performed when a message is inserted for this LTERM.

N  AUTO-LOGON is performed when a message is inserted for this LTERM.

Note: SKIP AUTO-LOGON should not be used for 3270-Printer devices. IMS ETO Support cannot distinguish a 3270-Printer from a 3270 terminal at logon time.

**MSGDEL OPTIONS**

Use this option to specify the messages you want IMS to discard for the specified terminal. MSGDEL parameter values are described in the TERMINAL macro definition in *IMS Installation Volume 2: System Definition and Tailoring*.

1 - SYSINFO

2 - NOTERM

3 - NONIOPCB

**RCNT DATA**

MSNAME

Use this field to define this field as an RCNT entry. MSNAME must contain the name of an IMS MSC MSNAME.
The DFS3649 RC Update panel lists the return codes for message DFS3649A that have user-customized error descriptions.

This panel is displayed when you choose option I on the Primary Menu.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IZTRAN</th>
<th>IMS ETO-SUPPORT</th>
<th>IMSID: IMS0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMMAND ===</td>
<td>VERSION - 03.02.00</td>
<td>RELEASE: 13.1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>START ===</td>
<td>DFS3649A RC UPDATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

```
SEL   RC  SEL   RC  SEL   RC  SEL   RC
000004
000008
```

ROW COMMANDS: "S" OR "E" - TO EDIT ENTRY, "D" - TO DELETE ENTRY
COMMAND LINE: "A" OR "ADD" - TO ADD AN ENTRY, "F" - FORWARD, "B" - BACKWARD

Figure 49. DFS3649 RC Update panel

This panel displays the members created for the option, if any.

To add a return code entry, type A or ADD on the command line and hit Enter.

To update a listed return code entry, tab to the desired entry and type an S or E next to the name; then press Enter.

To delete a listed return code entry, tab next to the desired entry and type D next to the name; then press Enter.

**Note:** If the return code you want does not appear in the list, you can press PF8 (or type an F on the command line and press Enter) to view the next screen of entry names.

**DFS3649A RC Update panel**

This panel is displayed after you select the appropriate option on the DFS3649A RC Update panel.
RETURN CODE

This field contains the return code for error message DFS3649A, for which IMS ETO Support substitutes the tailored error description.

ERROR TEXT

This field contains the error text that IMS ETO Support appends to an IMS DFS3649A error message when a signon failure occurs.
Miscellaneous Menu

Use the Miscellaneous menu panel to update various tables and options.

The Miscellaneous menu panel is displayed when you choose option J on the Primary Menu.

Topics:
- “Updating time of day table values”
- “Setting the logon descriptor by logon mode” on page 169
- “Updating the OTMA destination table” on page 170
- “Updating the transaction abend table” on page 173
- “Updating the message origin abend table” on page 176

Updating time of day table values

Use this panel to update time-of-day values globally, and for specific user IDs and NODEs.

This panel is displayed when you choose option 1 from the Miscellaneous Menu.

Figure 52. Time of day table list panel

This panel displays time-of-day tables entries, if any exist.

To add a new entry, type A on the command line and press Enter.
To update a listed entry, tab to the desired entry, type S or E next to the name, and press Enter.

**Note:** If the name you want does not appear in the list, you can press PF8 or type F on the command line and press Enter to view the next screen of entry names. You can also type the first few characters or the entire name on the START command line to scroll through the list.

**Time of day member update panel**
The Time of Day Member Update panel is displayed once you have selected the appropriate option on the time-of-day table list panel.

![Time of Day Member Update panel](image)

**Figure 53. Time of Day Member Update panel**

When you have entered all of your time-of-day options, press Enter. A confirmation message appears indicating that the time-of-day entry has been stored.

The following options are available:

**NAME**
This field contains the user ID/NODE name, or all dollar signs ($$$$$$$) to indicate the global default.

**TYPE**
This field describes the TOD entry type, one of the following record types:

U For a user ID record.

N For a NODE name record.

**Note:** If this is the global default record (Name = $$$$$$$), this field is ignored.

**FROM**
This four-character numeric field specifies a time from which a LOGON/SIGNON is allowed. If the current time is before this time and TOD processing is active, the LOGON/SIGNON is rejected.

Specify the FROM time in hhmm format where hh represents the hour 00-23 and mm represents the minutes after the hour 00-59.

**TO**
This four-character numeric field specifies a time to which a LOGON/SIGNON is allowed. If the current time is after this time and TOD processing is active, the LOGON/SIGNON is rejected.
Specify the TO time in hhmm format where hh represents the hour 00-23 and mm represents the minutes after the hour 00-59.

Note: Time of day processing is an option that can be activated/deactivated using - IZTRAN option B, then 4 - in the DEVICE OPTIONS FOR SLU2/3270 (2 OF 2) panel, or ZD TODCHECK control statement of the batch update utility (IZTUD1U0).

Setting the logon descriptor by logon mode

Use the Logon Descriptor by Logon Mode panel to define and edit logon descriptor by logon mode names.

The Logon Descriptor by Logon Mode panel is displayed when you choose option 2 from the Miscellaneous Menu.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IZTRAN</th>
<th>IMS ETO-SUPPORT</th>
<th>IMSID: IMS0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMMAND ===&gt;</td>
<td>VERSION - 03.02.00</td>
<td>RELEASE: 13.1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>START ===&gt;</td>
<td>LOGON DESCRIPTOR BY LOGON MODE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SEL</th>
<th>LOGONMODE</th>
<th>LOGOND</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IBM3600</td>
<td>DFSFIN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MODE01</td>
<td>LOGOND</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MODE02</td>
<td>LOGOND</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MODE03</td>
<td>LOGOND</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MODE04</td>
<td>LOGOND</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MODE05</td>
<td>LOGOND</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MODE06</td>
<td>LOGOND</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MODE07</td>
<td>LOGOND</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MODE08</td>
<td>LOGOND</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MODE09</td>
<td>LOGOND</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MODE10</td>
<td>LOGOND</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ROW COMMANDS: "S" OR "E" - TO EDIT ENTRY, "D" - TO DELETE ENTRY
COMMAND LINE: "A" OR "ADD" - TO ADD AN ENTRY, "F" - FORWARD, "B" - BACKWARD

Figure 54. Logon Descriptor by Logon mode panel

This panel displays the logon descriptor by logon mode entries, if any exist.

To add a new entry, type A on the command line and press Enter.

To update a listed entry, tab to the desired entry, type S or E on the left SEL field next to the name, and press Enter.

Note: If the name that you are looking for does not appear in the list, you can press PF8, or type F on the command line and press Enter to view the next screen of entry names. You can also type the first few characters or the entire name on the START command line to scroll through the list.

Logon mode table update panel

The Logon mode Table Update panel is displayed when you have selected the appropriate option on the Logon Descriptor by Logon mode Table List panel.
When you have entered all of your Logon Descriptor and Logon mode options, press Enter. A confirmation displays indicating the Logon Descriptor by Logon mode entry has been stored.

LOGONMODE

This field contains the VTAM Logon mode name.

LOGOND

This field contains the IMS Logon Descriptor name.

**Note:** The name specified for LOGOND must be defined in IMS PROCLIB member DFSDSCTx or DFSDSCMx at IMS restart, otherwise IMS will select the default Logon Descriptor to be used.

### Updating the OTMA destination table

Use the OTMA Destination Override panel to define and edit OTMA destination names.

The OTMA Destination Override panel is displayed when you choose option 3 from the Miscellaneous Menu.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SEL</th>
<th>DESTINATION</th>
<th>MEMBER</th>
<th>TPIPE</th>
<th>USERDATA</th>
<th>IMSID</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>___</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTMA1</td>
<td>MEMBER001</td>
<td>PIPE01</td>
<td>MQPROD1</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTMA2</td>
<td>MEMBER002</td>
<td>PIPE02</td>
<td>MQPROD1</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTMA3</td>
<td>MEMBER003</td>
<td>PIPE03</td>
<td>MQPROD1</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTMA4</td>
<td>MEMBER004</td>
<td>PIPE4</td>
<td>UDATAL04</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTMA5</td>
<td>MEMBER005</td>
<td>PIPE5</td>
<td>MQ5</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure 55. Logon mode Table Update panel**

**Figure 56. OTMA Destination Override panel**

This panel displays the OTMA Destination table entries, if any exist.
To add a new entry, type A on the command line and press Enter.

To update a listed entry, tab to the desired entry, type S or E next to the name, and press Enter.

Note: If the name you want does not appear in the list, you can press PF8 or type F on the command line and press Enter to view the next panel of entry names. You can also type the first few characters or the entire name on the START command line to scroll through the list.

**OTMA destination update panel**
The OTMA Destination Update panel is displayed after you select the appropriate option on the OTMA Destination Override list panel.

When you have entered all of your OTMA destination override options, press Enter. A confirmation message appears indicating that the OTMA destination override entry has been stored.

The following options are available:

**DEST LTERM**
Specify the 1-8 character, including wildcards, destination LTERM name.

The following wildcards can be specified as part of the destination LTERM name:

- Question mark (?, x’6F’) - represents a one-to-one relationship with numeric positions in your LTERM name.
  
  For example, L1??% captures those LTERM names beginning with L1 followed by three numeric digits.

- Percent sign (% , x’6C’) - represents a one-to-one relationship with character positions in your LTERM name.
  
  For example, L1%%% captures those LTERM names beginning with L1 followed by any three characters.

- Asterisk (*) , x’5C’) - represents any characters (from zero to many) in the LTERM name.

**IZTRAN**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IZTRAN</th>
<th>IMS ETO-SUPPORT</th>
<th>IMSID: IMS0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMMAND ===</td>
<td>VERSION - 03.02.00</td>
<td>RELEASE: 13.1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTMA DESTINATION OVERRIDE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DEST LTERM ===&gt; OTMA1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MEMBER NAME ===&gt; MEMBER001 (OR OPD PATTERN NAME)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPIPE ===&gt; PIPED01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUPER MEMBER ===&gt; (IMS 10.1)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MEMBER NAME (//IZTUDATA) ===&gt;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PDS MEMBER ===&gt; MPS001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PREFIX MEMBER NAME W/IMSID ===&gt; N (Y/N)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MEMBER NAME (//IZTUDATA) ===&gt;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SESSION CREATION INFORMATION ===&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYNC&quot;D ===&gt; Y (Y/N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERSISTENT ===&gt; Y (Y/N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HOLD QUEUE ===&gt; Y (Y/N) (IMS 10.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REJECT FOR UNKNOWN MEMBER ===&gt; Y (Y/N)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure 57. OTMA Destination Override panel**

When you have entered all of your OTMA destination override options, press Enter. A confirmation message appears indicating that the OTMA destination override entry has been stored.
For example, L1* captures all members starting with L1.

**MEMBER NAME**
Specify the 1-16 character OTMA Member name or OTMA Pattern Descriptor (OPD).

**TPIPE**
Optionally, specify the 1-8 character TPIPE name.

**SUPER MEMBER**
Optionally, specify the 1-4 character Super Member name.

Additional information about OTMA super member processing can be found in the *IMS Communications and Connections Guide*.

**PDS MEMBER**
Optionally, specify the 1-8 character name of a member in the PDS defined by ddname IZTUDATA. This member, which is created using either macro $IZTIC1 or $IZTMQ1, contains the user data that will be passed with the message to the OTMA member.

**PREFIX MEMBER NAME W/IMSID**
Specify whether the name specified for PDS member should be prefixed with the IMSID.

- **Y** The name specified for PDS member is appended to the IMSID to be used as the IZTUDATA member name.
- **N** The name specified for PDS member is used as the IZTUDATA member name.

**SYNC'D**
Specify, if a TPIPE needs to be created, whether a SYNC'D TPIPE is be created.

- **Y** A SYNC'D TPIPE is created, if needed. This flag should only be set for OTMA RESYNC capable clients, such as WEBSPHERE MQ.
- **N** If TPIPE creation is needed, it is not SYNC'D.

**PERSISTENT**
Specify whether messages for this TPIPE are persistent.

- **Y** Specifies that messages for this TPIPE are persistent. This option requires that SYNC'D also be set to **Y**.
- **N** Specifies that messages for this TPIPE are not persistent.

**HOLD QUEUE**
Specify whether alternate PCB output is eligible for hold queue processing.

- **Y** Specifies that alternate PCB messages are eligible for hold queue processing.
- **N** Specifies that alternate PCB messages are not eligible for hold queue processing.

Additional information about OTMA hold-queue processing can be found in the *IMS Communications and Connections Guide*.

**REJECT FOR UNKNOWN MEMBER**
Specify whether the LTERM is created when the OTMA member is not known to IMS.

- **Y** The message is not enqueued to the LTERM.
- **N** The message is enqueued to the LTERM.
**Updating the transaction abend table**

Use the Transaction Abend Table panel to specify actions to be taken when a transaction abend occurs.

The Transaction Abend Table panel is displayed when you choose option 4 from the Miscellaneous Menu.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SEL</th>
<th>TRAN</th>
<th>ABEND</th>
<th>TYPE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHNG2</td>
<td>IMSXMOL1</td>
<td>001</td>
<td>SYS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IMSXMOL1</td>
<td>FFF</td>
<td>SYS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IMSXMOL1</td>
<td>0200</td>
<td>USER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure 58. Transaction Abend Table panel**

This panel displays the transaction abend table entries, if any exist.

To add a new entry, type **A** on the command line and press **Enter**.

To update a listed entry, tab to the desired entry, type **S** or **E** next to the name, and press **Enter**.

**Note:** If the name you want does not appear in the list, you can press **PF8** or type **F** on the command line and press **Enter** to view the next panel of entry names. You can also type the first few characters or the entire name on the START command line to scroll through the list.

**Transaction abend update panel**

The Transaction Abend Entry Update panel is displayed once you have selected the appropriate option on the Transaction Abend list panel.
When you have entered all of your transaction abend options, press Enter. A confirmation message appears indicating that the transaction abend entry has been stored.

The following options are available:

**TRANSACTION NAME**
Specify the 1-8 character (including wildcards) transaction code name.

When a transaction name contains *NOGU, the entry is used for abends that occur prior to a GU call being issued to the IOPCB.

The following wildcards can be specified as part of the transaction name:

- Question mark (?) - x'6F' - represents a one-to-one relationship with numeric positions in your transaction name.

  For example, L1??? captures those transaction names beginning with L1 followed by three numeric digits.

- Percent sign (%) - x'6C' - represents a one-to-one relationship with character positions in your transaction name.

  For example, L1%%% captures those transaction names beginning with L1 followed by any three characters.

- Asterisk (*) - x'5C' - represents any characters (from zero to many) in the transaction name.

  For example, L1* captures all members starting with L1.

**ABEND CODE**
Optionally, specify the transaction abend code.

If the abend type is specified as USER, this field must be specified as a 1-4 byte numeric field in the range of 1-4095.

If the abend type is specified as SYSTEM, this field must contain a valid three byte SYSTEM abend code in the range of 001-FFF.

**ABEND TYPE**
This field is optional unless an abend code is specified.

---

**Figure 59. Update Transaction Abend Entry panel**

When you have entered all of your transaction abend options, press Enter. A confirmation message appears indicating that the transaction abend entry has been stored.

The following options are available:

**TRANSACTION NAME**
Specify the 1-8 character (including wildcards) transaction code name.

When a transaction name contains *NOGU, the entry is used for abends that occur prior to a GU call being issued to the IOPCB.

The following wildcards can be specified as part of the transaction name:

- Question mark (?) - x'6F' - represents a one-to-one relationship with numeric positions in your transaction name.

  For example, L1??? captures those transaction names beginning with L1 followed by three numeric digits.

- Percent sign (%) - x'6C' - represents a one-to-one relationship with character positions in your transaction name.

  For example, L1%%% captures those transaction names beginning with L1 followed by any three characters.

- Asterisk (*) - x'5C' - represents any characters (from zero to many) in the transaction name.

  For example, L1* captures all members starting with L1.

**ABEND CODE**
Optionally, specify the transaction abend code.

If the abend type is specified as USER, this field must be specified as a 1-4 byte numeric field in the range of 1-4095.

If the abend type is specified as SYSTEM, this field must contain a valid three byte SYSTEM abend code in the range of 001-FFF.

**ABEND TYPE**
This field is optional unless an abend code is specified.
If an abend is specified, this field must specify the type of abend code. Specify U for a USER abend or S for a SYSTEM abend.

The following five fields must be specified for messages arriving from LTERMs, APPC, and OTMA points of origin.

**PROCESS OPTION**
Specify the disposition of the message for the abending transaction.

1 - IMS DEFAULT
IMS determines the disposition of the message.

2 - DISCARD THE INPUT MESSAGE
The message is discarded from the system.

3 - QUEUE THE MESSAGE TO THE SUSPEND QUEUE
The message is queued to the transaction’s suspend queue.

4 - REQUEUE THE INPUT MESSAGE
Requeue the message to the same transaction.

5 - QUEUE TO NEW DESTINATION
Queue the message to the transaction specified in field NEWDEST.

**NEWDEST**
If OPTION 5 is specified, specify the name of the transaction where the message is queued.

**SUPPRESS DFS555I**
Specify whether message DFS555I is sent to the inputting device of the message that caused the abend.

Y DFS555I is suppressed and not sent to the inputting device.

N DFS555I is not suppressed.

**WTO IZT9201I**
Specify whether a WTO message (IZT9201I) should be issued when message DFS555I is suppressed.

Y Specifies that a WTO message (IZT9201I) is issued when message DFS555I is suppressed for an abending transaction.

N Specifies that no WTO message (IZT9201I) is issued when message DFS555I is suppressed for an abending transaction.

**TRAN/PSB OPTIONS**
Specify the state of the IMS TRAN/PSB following an application program abend.

Restrictions:
- The following product maintenance levels are required:
  - ETO Support APAR PM97662.
  - IMS version 13, or IMS version 12 with APAR PM45943, or IMS version 11 with APAR PM67950.
- If you specify process option 4 - REQUEUE THE INPUT MESSAGE, only TRAN/PSB options 2 - PSTOP TRAN ONLY and 4 - STOP TRAN ONLY behave as defined in the following list. The other TRAN/PSB options cause the transaction to enter a USTOP state and the PSB is not stopped.
The TRAN/PSB options are provided to support the Non-Discardable Messages Exit Routine (DFSNDMX0) Enhancement: PSTOP TRANSACTION SUPPORT.

**Recommendation:** Certain TRAN/PSB options can have undesirable results, so test the results of your options before you deploy your user exit into your production environment.

**Blank** If no option is specified, IMS sets the state of the TRAN and PROG following an application program abend.

1 - **NO USTOP TRAN/PSB**
   Specifies that the TRAN and PROG is not put into USTOP and STOPPED state, respectively.

2 - **PSTOP TRAN ONLY (IMS V11+)**
   Specifies that the TRAN is put into a PSTOPPED state.

3 - **PURGE TRAN ONLY (IMS V11+)**
   Specifies that the TRAN is put through the PURGE process.

4 - **STOP TRAN ONLY (IMS V11+)**
   Specifies that the TRAN is put into a STOPPED state.

5 - **START TRAN ONLY (IMS V11+)**
   Specifies that the TRAN is put into a STARTED state.

### Updating the message origin abend table

Use the Message Origin Abend Table panel to specify actions to be taken when a message origin abend occurs.

The Message Origin Abend Table panel is displayed when you choose option 5 from the Miscellaneous Menu.

```
IZTRAN  IMS ETO-SUPPORT  IMSID: IMS0
COMMAND ===> VERSION - 03.02.00  RELEASE: 13.1.0
START ===> MESSAGE ORIGIN ABEND TABLE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SEL</th>
<th>ORIGIN</th>
<th>ABEND</th>
<th>TYPE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LTERM1</td>
<td>0C1</td>
<td>SYS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LTERM1</td>
<td>4020</td>
<td>USER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LTERM*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

ROW COMMANDS: "S" OR "E" - TO EDIT ENTRY, "D" - TO DELETE ENTRY
COMMAND LINE: "A" OR "ADD" - TO ADD AN ENTRY, "F" - FORWARD, "B" - BACKWARD

*Figure 60. Message Origin Abend Table panel*

This panel displays the message origin abend table entries, if any exist.

To add a new entry, type A on the command line and press Enter.

To update a listed entry, tab to the desired entry, type S or E next to the name, and press Enter.
Note: If the name you want does not appear in the list, you can press PF8 or type F on the command line and press Enter to view the next panel of entry names. You can also type the first few characters or the entire name on the START command line to scroll through the list.

**Message origin abend update panel**
The Message Origin Abend Entry Update panel is displayed once you have selected the appropriate option on the Message Origin Abend Table List panel.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IZTRAN</th>
<th>IMS ETO-SUPPORT</th>
<th>IMSID: IMS1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMMAND ====&gt;</td>
<td>VERSION - 03.02.00</td>
<td>RELEASE: 13.1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UPDATE MSG ORIGIN ABEND ENTRY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LTERM/TPIPE/LUNAME ====&gt;</td>
<td>IMSXMOL1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABEND CODE ====&gt;</td>
<td>001</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABEND TYPE ====&gt;</td>
<td>S (U = USER / S = SYSTEM)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORIGIN</td>
<td>PROCESS OPTION</td>
<td>NEW DEST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NORMAL LTERM</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FROM APPC</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FROM OTMA</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROCESS OPTION VALUES</td>
<td>TRAN/PSB OPTION VALUES</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 - IMS DEFAULT</td>
<td>1 - NO USTOP TRAN/PSB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 - DISCARD THE INPUT MESSAGE</td>
<td>2 - PSTOP TRAN ONLY (IMS V11+)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 - QUEUE MSG TO THE SUSPEND QUEUE</td>
<td>3 - PURGE TRAN ONLY (IMS V11+)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 - REQUEUE THE INPUT MESSAGE</td>
<td>4 - STOP TRAN ONLY (IMS V11+)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 - QUEUE TO NEW DESTINATION</td>
<td>5 - START TRAN ONLY (IMS V11+)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

![Figure 61. Message Origin Abend Entry Update panel](image)

When you have entered all of your message origin abend options, press Enter. A confirmation message appears indicating that the message origin abend entry has been stored.

The following options are available:

**LTERM/TPIPE/LUNAME**
Specify the 1-8 character, including wildcards, LTERM, TPIPE, or LUNAME.

The following wildcards can be specified as part of the LTERM, TPIPE, or LUNAME name:

- **Question mark (? - x'6F')** - represents a one-to-one relationship with numeric positions in your LTERM, TPIPE, or LUNAME name.
  For example, L1??? captures those LTERM, TPIPE, or LUNAME names beginning with L1 followed by three numeric digits.
- **Percent sign (%) - x'6C')** - represents a one-to-one relationship with character positions in your LTERM, TPIPE, or LUNAME name.
  For example, L1%%% captures those LTERM, TPIPE, or LUNAME names beginning with L1 followed by any three characters.
- **Asterisk (*) - x'5C')** - represents any characters (from zero to many) in the LTERM, TPIPE, or LUNAME name.
  For example, L1* captures all members starting with L1.

**ABEND CODE**
Optionally, specify the message origin abend code.
If the abend type is specified as USER, this field must be specified as a 1-4 byte numeric field in the range of 1-4095.

If the abend type is specified as SYSTEM, this field must contain a valid three byte SYSTEM abend code in the range of 001-FFF.

**ABEND TYPE**

This field is optional unless an abend code is specified.

If an abend is specified, this field must specify the type of abend code. Specify U for a USER abend or S for a SYSTEM abend.

The following five fields must be specified for messages arriving from LTERMs, APPC, and OTMA points of origin.

**PROCESS OPTION**

Specify the disposition of the message for the abending transaction.

1 - IMS DEFAULT
   IMS determines the disposition of the message.

2 - DISCARD THE INPUT MESSAGE
   The message is discarded from the system.

3 - QUEUE THE MESSAGE TO THE SUSPEND QUEUE
   The message is queued to the transaction's suspend queue.

4 - REQUEUE THE INPUT MESSAGE
   Requeue the message to the same transaction.

5 - QUEUE TO NEW DESTINATION
   Queue the message to the transaction specified in field NEWDEST.

**NEWDEST**

If OPTION 5 is specified, specify the name of the transaction where the message is queued.

**SUPPRESS DFS555I**

Specify whether message DFS555I is sent to the inputting device of the message that caused the abend.

Y  DFS555I is suppressed and not sent to the inputting device.

N  DFS555I is not suppressed.

**WTO IZT9201I**

Specify whether a WTO message (IZT9201I) should be issued when message DFS555I is suppressed.

Y  Specifies that a WTO message (IZT9201I) is issued when message DFS555I is suppressed for an abending transaction.

N  Specifies that no WTO message (IZT9201I) is issued when message DFS555I is suppressed for an abending transaction.

**TRAN/PSB OPTIONS**

Specify the state of the IMS TRAN/PSB following an application program abend.

**Restrictions:**

- The following product maintenance levels are required:
  - ETO Support APAR PM97662.
  - IMS version 13, or IMS version 12 with APAR PM45943, or IMS version 11 with APAR PM67950.
• If you specify process option 4 - REQUEUE THE INPUT MESSAGE, only TRAN/PSB options 2 - PSTOP TRAN ONLY and 4 - STOP TRAN ONLY behave as defined in the following list. The other TRAN/PSB options cause the transaction to enter a USTOP state and the PSB is not stopped.

The TRAN/PSB options are provided to support the Non-Discardable Messages Exit Routine (DFSNDMX0) Enhancement: PSTOP TRANSACTION SUPPORT.

**Recommendation:** Certain TRAN/PSB options can have undesirable results, so test the results of your options before you deploy your user exit into your production environment.

**Blank** If no option is specified, IMS sets the state of the TRAN and PROG following an application program abend.

1 - NO USTOP TRAN/PSB
   Specifies that the TRAN and PROG is not put into USTOP and STOPPED state, respectively.

2 - PSTOP TRAN ONLY (IMS V11+)
   Specifies that the TRAN is put into a PSTOPPED state.

3 - PURGE TRAN ONLY (IMS V11+)
   Specifies that the TRAN is put through the PURGE process.

4 - STOP TRAN ONLY (IMS V11+)
   Specifies that the TRAN is put into a STOPPED state.

5 - START TRAN ONLY (IMS V11+)
   Specifies that the TRAN is put into a STARTED state.
Chapter 7. Test facilities: Translation table lookup

The Translation Table Menu is used to determine how ETO terminal-related control blocks are built for specific devices or user IDs during LOGON or SIGNON processing.

This panel is displayed when you choose option T on the Primary Menu. Use this menu to select the translation table/process.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IZTRAN COMMAND</th>
<th>IMS ETO-SUPPORT</th>
<th>IMSID: IMS0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VERSION - 03.02.00</td>
<td>RELEASE: 13.1.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRANSLATION TABLE MENU</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TRANSLATION TYPE
1 - SLU1 CONSOLE
2 - SLU2/3270
3 - SLUP/3600/FINANCE
4 - LTERM LOOKUP
5 - CONTROL BLOCK LIST
6 - LU 6.1 (ISC)

Figure 62. Translation Table Menu panel

On this menu, select which table lookup to perform.

Options 1 – 3 perform the same table search as is done during device LOGON/SIGNON processing.

Option 4 finds LTERMS in the same way as is done during unknown destination processing.

1 – SLU1 CONSOLE
   Use this option to perform table searches for SLU1 console devices.

2 – SLU2/3270
   Use this option to perform table searches for SLU2/3270 devices. This option also searches the user ID table.

3 – SLUP/3600/FINANCE
   Use this option to perform table searches for SLUP/3600/FINANCE devices.

4 – LTERM LOOKUP
   Use this option to perform the same LTERM search as is done during unknown destination processing.

5 – CONTROL BLOCK LIST
   Use this option to obtain NODE, USER, and LTERM information not available from the IMS DISPLAY command. You can also use this option to dump several IMS control blocks.

6 – LU 6.1 (ISC)
   Use this option to determine how ETO terminal-related control blocks are built for specific LU 6.1 (ISC) devices or user IDs during LOGON or SIGNON processing.
SLU1 translation lookup

Use this panel to determine how ETO terminal-related control blocks are built for specific SLU1 console devices during LOGON or SIGNON processing.

This panel is displayed when you choose option 1 on the Translation Table Menu screen.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LUNAME</th>
<th>SEARCH</th>
<th>ENTRY TYPE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>SEARCH OPTIONS DATA SET</td>
<td>=LUNAME= =DEVICE= =GLOBAL=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>SEARCH E/CSA TABLE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 63. SLU1 Translation Table Lookup panel

To view the options that are in effect for a SLU1 console device during LOGON or SIGNON processing, search the options data set (option 1) or the E/CSA table (option 2).

LUNAME
VTAM node name of the SLU1 Console for which the options are listed.

SEARCH
How the lookup is performed.

1 – SEARCH OPTIONS DATA SET
Perform the lookup using the options data set.

2 – SEARCH E/CSA TABLE
Do the lookup using the ECSA tables.

Keep in mind that if options are not working for a particular SLU1 Console device, you should check both the options data set and the E/CSA table. The options may have been saved to the options data set, but the E/CSA table may not have been refreshed.

Options entered into the system are not available until after the system has been refreshed. The system is refreshed when IMS is restarted or when you use the IMS ETO Support refresh options.
SLU2 translation lookup

Use this panel to determine how ETO terminal-related control blocks are built for specific SLU2/3270 devices or user IDs during LOGON or SIGNON processing.

This panel is displayed when you choose option 2 on the Translation Table Menu.

| IZTRAN | IMS ETO-SUPPORT | IMSID: IMS0 |
| COMMAND | VERSION - 03.02.00 | RELEASE: 13.1.0 |
| LUNAME | SLU2 TRANSLATION LOOKUP |
| USERID | |
| SEARCH | 1 - SEARCH OPTIONS DATA SET |
| | 2 - SEARCH E/CSA TABLE |
| LOGON | ASOT |
| DFS3649 | ALOT |
| DFS3650 | RESP |
| LOGOND | MSGD |
| MODEL | |
| BYP DEQ | |
| SECURITY PROFILES | |
| | |
| LTERM/USER NAMES | |
| LTERMS | |

Figure 64. SLU2 Translation Lookup panel

To view the options that are in effect for a SLU2/3270 and/or a specific user ID during LOGON or SIGNON processing, search the Options data set (option 1) or the E/CSA table (option 2).

LUNAME
VTAM node name of the SLU2/3270 device for which the options are listed.

USERID
Security ID (from the IMS /SIGN ON command) for which the options are listed.

SEARCH
How the lookup is to be performed.

1 – SEARCH OPTIONS DATA SET
Perform the lookup using the Options data set.

2 – SEARCH E/CSA TABLE
Perform the lookup using the ECSA tables.

For all displayed fields, there is a label describing the record from which the information was obtained:

REC=GLOBAL
The option was obtained from the Global record.

REC=SLU2DFLT
The option was obtained from the SLU2/3270 device default record.

LUN=xxxx
The option was obtained from record xxxx in a SLU2/3270 LU table.
USR=yyyy

The option was obtained from record yyyy in the SLU2/3270 user ID table.

Keep in mind that if options are not working for a particular SLU2/3270 device, you should check both the Options data set and the E/CSA table. The options might have been saved to the Options data set, but the E/CSA table may not have been refreshed.

Options entered into the system are not available until after the system has been refreshed. The system is refreshed when IMS is restarted or when you use the IMS ETO Support refresh options.
SLUP translation lookup

Use this panel to determine how ETO terminal-related control blocks are built for specific SLUP devices during LOGON or SIGNON processing.

This panel is displayed when you choose option 3 on the Translation Table Menu screen.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IZTRAN</th>
<th>IMS ETO-SUPPORT</th>
<th>IMSID: IMS0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMMAND</td>
<td>VERSION - 03.02.00</td>
<td>RELEASE: 13.1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLUP TRANSLATION LOOKUP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LUNAME</th>
<th>SEARCH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 - SEARCH OPTIONS DATA SET</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 - SEARCH E/CSA TABLE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

----- ENTRY TYPE -----
=NAME= =DEVICE= =GLOBAL=

LOGON PROCESS 
DF3650 OPTION 
LTERM/USER NAMES 
ASOT 
ALOT 
RESPONSE 
MSGDEL 
LOGON DESCRIPTOR 
SECURITY PROFILE 
USER/LTERM NAME =LTERM= I/O-C
(I = ICOMPT) 
(O = OCOMPT) 
(C = CASE)

Figure 65. SLUP Translation Table Lookup panel

To view the options that are in effect for a SLUP/3600/FINANCE device during LOGON or SIGNON processing, search the options data set (option 1) or the E/CSA table (option 2).

LUNAME
VTAM node name of the SLUP/3600/FINANCE device for which the options are listed.

SEARCH
How the lookup is performed.

1 – SEARCH OPTIONS DATA SET
Perform the lookup using the options data set.

2 – SEARCH E/CSA TABLE
Perform the lookup using the ECSA tables.

Keep in mind that if options are not working for a particular SLUP/3600/ FINANCE device, you should check both the options data set and the E/CSA table. The options may have been saved to the options data set, but the E/CSA table may not have been refreshed.

Options entered into the system are not available until after the system has been refreshed. The system is refreshed when IMS is restarted or when you use the IMS ETO Support refresh options.
**LTERM lookup**

Use this panel to determine how ETO terminal-related control blocks are built for specific LTERMS during unknown destination processing.

This panel is displayed when you choose option 4 on the Translation Table Menu screen.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IZTRAN COMMAND</th>
<th>IMS ETO-SUPPORT VERSION</th>
<th>IMSID: IMS0 RELEASE: 13.1.0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LTERM SEARCH</td>
<td>1 - SEARCH OPTIONS DATA SET</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 - SEARCH E/CSA TABLE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE ENTRY</td>
<td>RESULT USER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE TYPE</td>
<td>LTERM MASK</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESULT USER</td>
<td>RCNT NAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---------- AUTOLOGIN DATA ----------
- (PRINTER TABLE ONLY)
- (LU 6.1 USERID TABLE ONLY)
USER DFSINSX1
NODE MASK
RESULT NODE
LOGONMODE
LOGON DESC
ASOT
MSGDEL

Figure 66. LTERM Lookup panel

To view the options that are in effect for the LTERM during unknown destination processing, search the options data set (option 1) or the E/CSA table (option 2).

This screen searches multiple tables looking for a matching LTERM name. The tables are searched looking for an exact name match and, if none is found, two of the tables are searched looking for an LTERM that matches with mask characters. The table search sequence is:
- USERID table
- SLU1 console table
- SLUP/3600/FINANCE table
- SLU2/3270 table
- PRINTER LTERM table

If no exact match is found in these tables, the mask character search continues with:
- SLU2/3270 table
- PRINTER LTERM table

If a matching LTERM is found, the remaining fields of the screen are populated with any defined options. The data contained in the remaining fields is as follows:

**TABLE ENTRY**
Name of the member that had a matching LTERM or mask character.

**TABLE TYPE**
Table where the listed member exists.
RESULT USER
Name that IMS ETO Support returns to IMS for the USER (SPQB) control block.

LTERM MASK
This is the name of the LTERM or the LTERM with mask characters that matches the search argument.

The remaining fields are populated only if a matching LTERM was found in the PRINTER LTERM table. The data contained in the remaining fields is as follows:

USER DFSINSX1
Whether (Y) or not (N) control is passed to customer-supplied exit DFSINSX1.

NODE MASK
This field is populated from the PRINTER LTERM table entry.

RESULT NODE
NODE name that IMS ETO Support passes back to IMS for AUTOLOGON. If mask characters are present in the NODE MASK field, this name has been put through name merge with the LTERM field.

LOGONMODE
VTAM log mode used during auto logon processing.

LOGON DESC
IMS logon descriptor used during auto logon processing.

ASOT
Auto signoff timeout value set for this device during auto logon processing.

MSGDEL
IMS MSGDEL option set for this device during auto logon processing.

Keep in mind that if the options are not working for a particular LTERM, you should check both the options data set and the E/CSA table. The options may have been saved to the options data set, but the E/CSA table may not have been refreshed. Options entered into the system are not available until after the system has been refreshed. The system is refreshed when IMS is restarted or when you use the IMS ETO Support refresh options.

If you are still not getting the options you desire, remember that LTERM mask characters may cause duplicate LTERM names. Review the LTERM definitions in your SLU2/3270 and PRINTER LTERM tables to ensure that you are not getting undesired results.
Control block list

Use this panel to obtain NODE, USER, and LTERM information that is not available from the IMS DISPLAY command. You can also use this option to dump several IMS control blocks.

This panel is displayed when you choose option 5 from the Translation Table Menu screen.

If you are using IMS MSC, the information returned on this panel is obtained from the system where IZTRAN is entered, not from the system where IZTRAN runs.

| IZTRAN COMMAND | IMS ETO-SUPPORT VERSION - 03.02.00 | IMSID: IMS0 |
| NAME | RELEASE: 13.1.0 |
| TYPE | CONTROL BLOCK LIST |
| NODE, USER, LTERM, CLB, CTB, SPQB, CNT, CIB, CTT |

Figure 67. Control Block List panel

NAME
Specify the name of the IMS element to be displayed.

TYPE
Specify the type of listing to be displayed. Valid values for type are NODE, USER, LTERM, CLB, CTB, SPQB, CNT, CIB and CTT.

NODE, USER, and LTERM returns a formatted screen containing various data about the requested element.

CLB, CTB, SPQB, CNT CIB, and CTT returns a dump-type listing of the requested IMS control block.
LU 6.1 translation lookup

Use this panel to determine how ETO terminal-related blocks control blocks are built for specific LU 6.1 (ISC) devices or user IDs during LOGON or SIGNON processing.

When you choose option 6 on the Translation Table Menu panel, the LU 6.1 Translation Lookup Options panel is displayed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Search Options Data Set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Search E/CSA Table</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

LUNAME
This VTAM node name of the LU 6.1 (ISC) device for which the options are listed.

USERID
The local half-session USER name from the /OPNDST command for which the options are listed.

SEARCH
The method by which the lookup is performed.

1 - SEARCH OPTIONS DATA SET
Perform the lookup using the Options data set.

2 - SEARCH E/CSA TABLE
Perform the lookup using the E/CSA tables.

Keep in mind that if the options are not working for a particular LU 6.1 (ISC) device, you should check both the Options data set and the E/CSA tables. The options might have been saved to the Options data set, but the E/CSA table may not have been refreshed.

The system is refreshed when IMS is restarted or when you use the IMS IMS ETO Support refresh options.
Chapter 8. Online dynamic table refresh options

This section describes the online dynamic table refresh options available on the Primary Menu.

Topics:
- “Setting refresh routing options” on page 192
- “Performing E/CSA table refresh” on page 193
Setting refresh routing options

Use this panel to add APPC/MVS symbolic destination names for refresh routing.

This panel is displayed when you choose option Y on the Primary Menu.

Enter the APPC/MVS symbolic destination name for each CPU where the options are to be updated during E/CSA TABLE REFRESH processing.

Figure 69. Refresh Routing Information panel
Performing E/CSA table refresh

Use this panel to specify the options that you want refreshed or to FREEMAIN the inactive IMS ETO Support tables.

This panel is displayed when you choose option Z on the Primary Menu.

Background Information:

Once you have selected the options you want to change, you can dynamically refresh the E/CSA tables using either a batch or online refresh process.

The batch refresh process (BRP) refreshes all E/CSA tables, but only on the CPU where the batch job runs.

The online refresh process (ORP) refreshes selected E/CSA tables on each CPU that has an APPC/MVS symbolic destination name (up to sixty-four) specified in the REFRESH ROUTING table. ORP requires that APPC/IMS be active.

Note: These sixty-four images must reside in a shared DASD complex and must share the same IMS ETO Support options data set.

You start the online refresh process when you select option Z on the Primary Menu screen and then select the IMS ETO Support E/CSA table you want to refresh.

IZTRAN reads the IMS ETO Support options data set for the selected table and passes it to each of the requested MVS systems; IZTRAN executes the APPC conversations one at a time, starting the conversation for the next MVS system after the refresh conversation completes for the MVS system preceding it in the list. It continues this process until all MVS systems in the list are refreshed or an error is encountered. If an error is encountered, IZTRAN displays an informational message and a prompt for proceeding. The options include trying the failed conversation again, skipping to the next MVS system, or ending the process.

You can view the list of MVS systems on which IMS ETO Support attempts to refresh its E/CSA tables by using option Y on the Primary Menu screen.
REFRESH SELECTIONS
A through J
Choose one of these options to update the E/CSA tables.

CLEANUP OPTIONS
Z
Choose this option to freemain the inactive E/CSA tables.
This option submits an asynchronous cleanup task to each MVS. The cleanup task runs asynchronously, so IZTRAN receives no indication that the task was successful. Review the IZT messages in the SYSLOG to determine whether the cleanup task was successful.

E/CSA table refresh results (after refresh)
This panel is displayed after you enter the option you want refreshed in the E/CSA Table Refresh screen (after refresh).

The selected option is refreshed, and the E/CSA Table Refresh panel displays the message E/CSA REFRESH COMPLETED.

IMS ETO Support refreshes the E/CSA table for all CPUs to which it has been routed.
### Figure 71. E/CSA Table Refresh panel (after refresh)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SYMDEST</th>
<th>SYMDEST</th>
<th>SYMDEST</th>
<th>SYMDEST</th>
<th>SYMDEST</th>
<th>SYMDEST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SYS1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**IZT2013I - E/CSA REFRESH COMPLETED**
Chapter 9. Reloading IMS exits

Use the Exit/MATRIX Reload panel to load a new copy of an existing IMS exit, or refresh the ETOS MATRIX modules.

The Exit/MATRIX Reload panel is displayed when you choose option R on the Primary Menu.

This panel can also be used to perform an initial load of the exit and ETOS MATRIX modules.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IZTRAN COMMAND ===</th>
<th>IMS ETO-SUPPORT</th>
<th>IMSID: IMS1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EXIT/MATRIX RELOAD</td>
<td>VERSION - 03.02.00</td>
<td>RELEASE: 12.1.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

EXIT CHOICES
1 - DFSCCMD1
2 - DFSGMSG1
3 - DFSINSX1
4 - DFSLGFX0
5 - DFSLGNX1
6 - DFSSGFX1
7 - DFSSGNX1
8 - DFSSGNX2
9 - DFSSGNX2
A - DFSINSX2
B - DFSYPRX0 (OBSOLETE AS OF IMS V13)
C - DFSYDRU0
D - DFSNDMX0 (OBSOLETE AS OF IMS V13)
E - ETOS MATRIX MODULES

Figure 72. Exit /MATRIX Reload panel

Specify the number or alpha character representing the exit or table you want to load, and press Enter. A message is displayed indicating the result of the load operation.

Certain error conditions can cause additional error messages to be displayed in the IMS control region.

When you finish loading exits and/or tables, press PF3 or PF4 to return to the Primary Menu.

Note: If you are using IMS Multiple Systems Coupling (MSC) or shared message queues, IZTRAN may run on a different system from where it was entered. This does not matter because the reload takes place on the system where the transaction is entered. If you need to reload an exit/MATRIX on more than one system, you will need to logon to each system independently and perform the reload.

Options B - DFSYPRX0 and D - DFSNDMX0 are obsolete as of IMS version 13. If you are using IMS version 13, you can load the DFSYPRX0 and DFSNDMX0 user exits by specifying them in the USER_EXITS section of the IMS DFSDFxxx member. This member belongs to the IMS PROCLIB data set.

You can use the IMS type-2 command QUERY USEREXIT to display information about the user exits. You can use the IMS type-2 command REFRESH USEREXIT to refresh the user exits.
Related information:

- USER_EXITS section of the DFSDFxxx member
- QUERY USEREXIT command
- REFRESH USEREXIT command
Part 4. Batch utility

The topics in this section provide you with information about the IMS ETO Support batch utility.

Topics:
- Chapter 10, “Updating the options data set (batch update utility),” on page 201
- Chapter 11, “Listing the options data set (batch list utility),” on page 253
- Chapter 12, “Refreshing E/CSA tables (batch refresh utility),” on page 255
- Chapter 13, “Refreshing the OTMA user data table (OTMA user data batch refresh utility),” on page 257
Chapter 10. Updating the options data set (batch update utility)

The batch update utility (IZTUD1U0) utility allows you to update the options data set with printer LTERM records, user ID records, and luname records without using the online IMS transaction IZTRAN.

The batch update utility is convenient to use if you need to perform bulk updates.

Topics:
- “Control statement syntax for batch update utility” on page 202
  - “ZP - LTERM record control statements” on page 202
  - “ZU - User ID record control statements” on page 204
  - “ZN - LUNAME record control statements” on page 206
- “ZL - LTERM definitions” on page 209
- “ZG - Global options control statements (dynamic refresh)” on page 212
- “ZG - Global options control statements (requires IMS restart)” on page 218
- “ZD - Default device control statements (SLU2 / 3270)” on page 218
- “ZC - SLU1 console LUName record control statements” on page 222
- “ZF - SLUP/3600/FINANCE LUName record control statements” on page 224
- “ZV - LU 6.1 (ISC) User ID record control statements” on page 226
- “Z1 - Default device control statements for SLU1 console” on page 227
- “Z3 - Default device control statements for SLUP/3600/FINANCE” on page 230
- “ZM - DFS3649 error messages” on page 232
- “ZR - Routing data for ETO table refreshes” on page 233
- “ZS - Security options” on page 234
- “ZS - Command+keyword selection” on page 237
- “ZS - Security profile definitions” on page 237
- “J1 - Time-of-day table entries” on page 239
- “LM - Logon Descriptor by Logon mode table entries” on page 240
- “VN - VTAM userdata node options” on page 240
- “VU - VTAM userdata various options” on page 241
- “OT - OTMA destination control statements” on page 245
- “AL - Message origin abend control statements” on page 246
- “AT - Transaction abend control statements” on page 248
- “Example JCL (DLIBATCH)” on page 250
- “Example JCL (IMSBATCH)” on page 251
Control statement syntax for batch update utility

Control statement syntax for the batch update utility shows the syntax for specifying the various function options for this utility.

```<FUNC> <KWD PARM> <KWD1=VALUE> <KWD2=VALUE> ...<FUNC>
```

The function parameter `<FUNC>` must be specified in column 1.

The keyword parameters can be specified in any order.

An asterisk (*) in column 1 means that the control statement is a comment and is ignored.

**ZP - LTERM record control statements**

This reference topic describes how to add, modify, or delete an LTERM record.

Specific actions include:
- Add an LTERM when using DFSINSX1 (Output Creation User Exit) is used
- Add an LTERM defined as a printer
- Add an LTERM defined as a remote LTERM (RCNT)
- Delete an LTERM record

**Adding an LTERM (DFSINSX1 in use)**

The following example shows the control statement for adding an LTERM record when DFSINSX1 is used:

```ZP <LTERM>```
Adding an LTERM defined as a printer

The following example shows the control statement for adding an LTERM record defined as a printer. Note that the node name should be supplied.

```
ZP <LTERM> NODE=<node>
```

- The parameter `<LTERM>` represents the message queue structure name for the printer LTERM.
- The LTERM name must be 1-8 uppercase alphanumeric characters.
- Character 1 must also be alphabetic or national (@#$).

When adding a printer LTERM record, you can specify the following keyword parameters (in addition to the function and printer LTERM parameters):

- **ASOT=**
  - Specifies the auto signoff time.
  - If specified, must contain 0, or within the range of 10-1440.

- **BYPLOGON**
  - Use this option to specify whether an AUTO-LOGON is performed when a message is inserted for this LTERM.
  - **Y** AUTO-LOGON is not performed when a message is inserted for this LTERM.
  - **N** AUTO-LOGON is performed when a message is inserted for this LTERM.

  **Note:** SKIP AUTO-LOGON should not be used for 3270-Printer devices. IMS ETO Support cannot distinguish a 3270-Printer from a 3270 terminal at logon time.

- **LDESC=**
  - Specifies the logon descriptor.
  - The descriptor must be 1-8 alphanumeric characters.
  - Character 1 must be alphabetic or national (@#$).

- **MODETPL=**
  - Specifies the VTAM logon mode name.
  - The logon mode name must be 1-8 alphanumeric characters.
  - Character 1 must be alphabetic or national (@#$).

- **MSGDEL=**
  - Specifies the messages that are discarded by IMS for the specified terminal.
  - Valid specifications are:
    - MSGDEL=SYSINFO
    - MSGDEL=NOTERM
    - MSGDEL=NONIOPCB

- **NODE=**
  - Specifies the sltype1 node name.
  - The node name must be 1-8 uppercase alphanumeric characters.
  - Character 1 must be alphabetic or national (@#$).
Example 1:

In this example (which assumes an empty options data set), the control statement adds an LTERM record for PRTLTRM1 and a slutype1 node record for PRTNODE1.

```
ZP PRTLTRM1 NODE=PRTNODE1 ASOT=30 MSGDEL=NOTERM
```

Example 2:

This example updates the node record for LTERM PRTLTRM1 (just created in example 1) with a new value for ASOT.

```
ZP PRTLTRM1 ASOT=50
```

Deleting a printer LTERM

The control statement format for deleting a printer LTERM is:

```
ZP <lterm> DELETE
```

Example:

```
ZP RTLTRM1 DELETE
```

Note: If all IZL LTERM records related to a particular IZN slutype1 printer node record have been deleted, the IZN printer node record are also deleted.

Adding an LTERM defined as a remote LTERM (RCNT)

The following example shows a control statement for adding an LTERM record defined as a remote LTERM (RCNT):

```
ZP <lterm> MSNAME=<MSNAME>
```

**MSNAME**

Specifies the MSNAME defined on an IMS MSC Link.

When a message arrives for this LTERM, it is enqueued to the MSNAME.

ZU - User ID record control statements

This reference topic describes how to add, modify, or delete a user ID record.

Adding a user ID

The control statement format for adding a user ID record is:

```
ZU <userid> <keyword-parameters>
```

Example:

```
ZU AA010 USER=AA010LTM
```

When adding a user ID, you can specify the following keyword parameters (in addition to the function and user ID parameters):

**ASOT=**

Specifies the auto signoff time. If specified, must contain 0, or within the range of 10-1440.

**BYPDEQ=**

Specifies whether the dequeuing of messages is bypassed as part of signoff cleanup for this user ID.
Y Signoff cleanup does not include dequeuing messages for this user ID.

N Signoff cleanup includes dequeuing messages for this user ID.

**DFS3650**=

The following options can be specified:

- **DFS3650=IMS** (for IMS default)
- **DFS3650=DFS058** (to get message DFS058)
- **DFS3650=BLANK** (to get a cleared screen)
- **DFS3650=DFSGMSG1** (for user DFSGMSG1 greetings exit)
- **DFS3650=MOD** (for user-specified MFS mod name)
  - If **DFS3650=MOD** is specified, you must also specify **MOD3650=<modname>**.
- **DFS3650=DFS2002** (to get message DFS2002)
- **DFS3650=TRX** (to insert a transaction)
  - If **DFS3650=TRX** is specified, you must also specify **TRX3650=<trxname>**.

**MOD3650**=

Specifies the 1-8 alphanumeric MFS mod name if **DFS3650=MOD** is also being specified.

**MSGDEL**=

Specifies the messages that are discarded by IMS for the specified terminal. Valid specifications are:

- **MSGDEL=SYSINFO**
- **MSGDEL=NOTERM**
- **MSGDEL=NONIOPCB**

**QNAMING**=

The following options can be specified for the **LTERM / user** message queue naming structure to be used:

- **QNAMING=IMS** (for IMS default)
- **QNAMING=NUL** (for **NODE=USER=LTERM**)
- **QNAMING=USER** (to specify a user from the table)
- **QNAMING=SUFFIXED** (to specify a suffixed user ID)
- **QNAMING=DFSSGNX1** (to specify the user's DFSSGNX1 exit)
- **QNAMING=APPEND@** (to specify user ID plus "@" character)

If **QNAMING=USER** is specified, you must also provide the user's **SPQB / LTERM** name.

**RESP**=

Specifies the terminal response option. Valid specifications are:

- **RESP=NORESP**
- **RESP=FORCRESP**
- **RESP=TRANRESP**

**SECURITY**=

Specifies the 1-8 alphanumeric security group with the first character being alphabetic or national (@#$).

**Example:**

ZU AA010 USER=AA010LTM

---

Chapter 10. Updating the options data set (batch update utility)  205
TRX3650=
Specifies the name of the IMS transaction to schedule after a successful
signon, instead of presenting the usual DFS3650I successful signon
message. Specifying this option means that no values for options
MOD3650= can be specified.

USER=
Specifies the 1-8 alphanumeric user ID with the first character being
alphabetical or national (@#$). Specify this parameter only if QNAMING=USER
was also specified.

Deleting a user ID

The control statement format for deleting a user ID record is:

   ZU <userid> DELETE

Example:

   ZU AA010 DELETE

To delete all LTERMs related to a particular user ID (but not the user ID record
itself), the control statement format is:

   ZU <userid> DELETE LTERMS

Example:

   ZU AA020 DELETE LTERMS

ZN - LUNAME record control statements

This reference topic describes how to add, modify, or delete an LUNAME record.

Adding an LUNAME

To add an LUNAME record, you must model it after an existing LUNAME record
already added using IZTRAN. The format of the control statement for doing this
is:

   ZN <node> <keyword-parameters>

Example:

   ZN TRM001 USER=USR001

When adding an LUNAME record, you can specify the following keyword
parameters (in addition to the function and LUNAME (node) parameters):

   ASOT=
       Specifies the auto signoff time. If specified, must contain 0, or within the
       range of 10-1440.

   ALOT=
       Specifies the auto logoff time. If specified, must contain 0, or within the
       range of 1-1440.

   BYPDEQ=
       Specifies whether the dequeuing of messages is bypassed as part of signoff
       cleanup for this device.

       Y       Signoff cleanup does not include dequeuing messages for this
               device.
N  Signoff cleanup includes dequeuing messages for this device.

DEVICE=
Specifies the device/model of the terminal. The 1-8 characters must be alphanumeric. Character 1 must be alphabetic or national (@#$).

DFS3649=
The following options can be specified for the signon screen:
- DFS3649=IMS (for the IMS default)
- DFS3649=DFS2002 (to get message DFS2002)
- DFS3649=ETOS (to use the IMS ETO Support logon)
- DFS3649=DFSGMSG1 (for the user DFSGMSG1 greetings exit)
- DFS3649=MOD (for the user-specified MFS mod name)
If DFS3649=MOD is specified, you must also specify MOD3649=<modname>.

DFS3650=
The following options can be specified for the session status screen:
- DFS3650=IMS (for the IMS default)
- DFS3650=DFS058 (to get message DFS058)
- DFS3650=BLANK (to get a cleared screen)
- DFS3650=DFSGMSG (for the user DFSGMSG1 greetings exit)
- DFS3650=MOD (for the user-specified MFS mod name)
If you specify DFS3650=MOD, you must also specify MOD3650=<modname>.
- DFS3650=DFS2002 (to get message DFS2002)
- DFS3650=TRX (to insert a transaction)
If you specify DFS3650=TRX, you must also specify TRX3650=<trxname>.

LDESC=
Specifies the logon descriptor. The descriptor must be 1-8 alphanumeric characters. Character 1 must be alphabetic or national (@#$).

LOGON=
Specify one of the following options for the type of logon process that are used for the node:
- LOGON=ETOS (to use the IMS ETO Support process)
- LOGON=DFSLGNX1 (to use the DFSLGNX1 user exit)
- LOGON=AUTO (to use auto signon)
- LOGON=USERID (to use auto signon with a user ID specified with the USERID= option)

MOD3649=
Specifies the 1-8 character alphanumeric MFS mod name if DFS3649=MOD is also being specified.

MOD3650=
Specifies the 1-8 character alphanumeric MFS mod name if DFS3650=MOD is also being specified.

MSGDEL=
Specifies the messages that are discarded by IMS for the specified terminal. Valid specifications are:
- MSGDEL=SYSINFO
- MSGDEL=NOTERM
- MSGDEL=NONIOPCB

**QNAMING=**
The following options can be specified for the LTERM/user message queue naming structure to be used:
- QNAMING=IMS (for the IMS default)
- QNAMING=NUL (for NODE=USER=LTERM)
- QNAMING=USER (to specify a user from the table)
- QNAMING=SUFFIXED (to specify a suffixed user ID)
- QNAMING=DFSSGNX1 (to specify the user's DFSSGNX1 exit)
- QNAMING=APPEND@ (to specify user ID plus "@" character)

If QNAMING=USER is specified, you must also provide the user SPQB/LTERM name.

**RESP=**
Specifies the terminal response option. Valid specifications are:
- RESP=NORES
- RESP=FORCRES
- RESP=TRANRES

**SECURITY=**
Specifies the 1-8 alphanumeric security group with the first character being alphabetic or national (@#$).

**TRX3650=**
Specifies the name of the IMS transaction to schedule after a successful signon, instead of presenting the usual DFS3650I successful signon message. Specifying this option means that no values for options MOD3650= can be specified.

**USER=**
Specifies the 1-8 character alphanumeric user/LTERM message queue naming structure. The first character must be alphabetic or national (@#$). Specify this only if QNAMING=USER was also specified.

**USERID=**
Specifies the 1-8 character user ID to be used for auto signon for the node when option LOGON=USERID has also been specified.

**WTOAUTO=**
Use this option to specify whether WTO message IZT9102I is displayed when the device does an auto signon.
- Y  An IZT9102I WTO message is displayed when the device does an auto signon.
- N  Message IZT9102I is not issued for the device.

**Deleting an LUNAME**
The control statement format for deleting an LUNAME is:

```
ZN <node> DELETE
```

**Example:**

```
ZN TRM001 DELETE
```
To delete all LTERMs related to a particular node, but without deleting the node, use this control statement format:

```
ZN <node> DELETE LTERMS
```

Example:

```
ZN TRM001 DELETE LTERMS
```

**ZL - LTERM definitions**

This reference topic describes how to define one or more LTERMs for a user, an SLU2 / 3270 LUName, an SLUP/3600/FINANCE LUName, an SLU1 console, or an LU 6.1 User ID.

In all cases, no more than eight LTERMs can be specified for any user or LUName.

**Adding LTERMs for a new user or SLU2 / 3270 record**

To add a new user record with up to 8 LTERMs, use the following format:

```
ZU <user>
ZL <lterm1>
ZL <lterm2>
ZL <lterm3>
```

To add a new SLU2 / 3270 record with up to 8 LTERMs, use the following format:

```
ZN <node>
ZL <lterm1>
ZL <lterm2>
ZL <lterm3>
```

**Adding LTERMs for a previously-defined user or SLU2 / 3270 record**

To provide additional LTERMs for a user record already added with the ZU function, use the following format:

```
ZL <lterm> USER=<user>
```

To provide additional LTERMs for a SLU2 / 3270 record already added with the ZN function, use the following format:

```
ZL <lterm> NODE=<node>
```

**Adding LTERMs for a new SLUP / 3600 / FINANCE record**

To add a new SLUP/3600/FINANCE record with up to 8 LTERMs, use the following format:

```
ZF <user>
ZL <lterm1> IC=<inum> OC=<onum> CASE=<case>
ZL <lterm2> IC=<inum> OC=<onum> CASE=<case>
...
ZL <lterm8> IC=<inum> OC=<onum> CASE=<case>
```

**Adding LTERMs for a previously-defined SLUP/3600/FINANCE record**

To provide additional LTERMs for a SLUP/3600/FINANCE record already added, use the following format:

```
ZL <lterm> SLUP=<node> IC=<inum> OC=<onum> CASE=<case>
```
Example:

The following example shows how to add LTERM SLUP002 to the existing SLUP/3600/FINANCE device SLUP001A:

\[ ZL \text{ SLUP002 SLUP=SLUP001A IC=2 OC=2 CASE=1} \]

**Adding LTERMS for a new SLU1 console record**

To add a new SLU1 console record with up to 8 LTERMs, use the following format:

\[ ZC \text{ <user>} \]
\[ ZL \text{ <lterm1> IC=<inum> OC=<onum> CASE=<case>} \]
\[ ZL \text{ <lterm2> IC=<inum> OC=<onum> CASE=<case>} \]
\[
\text{...}
\]
\[ ZL \text{ <lterm8> IC=<inum> OC=<onum> CASE=<case>} \]

**Adding LTERMs for a previously-defined SLU1 console record**

To provide additional LTERMs for a SLU1 console record already added, use the following format:

\[ ZL \text{ <lterm> CONS=<node> IC=<inum> OC=<onum> CASE=<case>} \]

Example:

The following example shows how to add LTERM SLU1LTM2 to the existing SLU1 console SLU1C01:

\[ ZL \text{ SLU1LTM2 CONS=SLU1C01 IC=2 OC=2 CASE=1} \]

**Adding LTERMS for a new LU 6.1 (ISC) user ID record**

To add a new LU 6.1 (ISC) user ID record with up to 8 LTERMs, use the following format:

\[ ZV \text{ <user>} \]
\[ ZL \text{ <lterm1> IC=<inum> OC=<onum> CASE=<case>} \]
\[ ZL \text{ <lterm2> IC=<inum> OC=<onum> CASE=<case>} \]
\[
\text{...}
\]
\[ ZL \text{ <lterm8> IC=<inum> OC=<onum> CASE=<case>} \]

**Adding LTERMs for a previously-defined LU 6.1 (ISC) user ID record**

To provide additional LTERMs for an LU 6.1 (ISC) user ID record already added, use the following format:

\[ ZL \text{ <lterm> LU61=<node> IC=<inum> OC=<onum> CASE=<case>} \]

**Parameter specification for adding an LTERM record**

When adding an LTERM record for a SLUP/3600/FINANCE, SLU1 console record, or an LU 6.1 (ISC) user ID record, a value for each of the following parameters must be specified:

\[ \text{CASE=UC/ULC} \]

Specify one of the following for the case of the device:

- CASE=UC if the device is to use only upper case characters
- CASE=ULC if the device can accept both upper and lower case characters
IC=1/2/3/4
   Specify a digit between 1 and 4 (inclusive) to represent the number of the input component to be used.

OC=1/2/3/4
   Specify a digit between 1 and 4 (inclusive) to represent the number of the output component to be used.

Deleting LTERMS

The following format should be used to delete an LTERM:
  ZL <lterm> DELETE

Example 1:

The following example shows how to delete all LTERMs currently defined to user ID USER1, and then define new LTERMs USERLTM1 and USERLTM2:
  ZU USER1 DELETE LTERMS
  ZL USERLTM1 USER=USER1
  ZL USERLTM2 USER=USER1

Example 2:

The following example shows how to delete all LTERMs currently defined to node NODE1, and then define new LTERMs NODELTM1 and NODELTM2:
  ZN NODE1 DELETE LTERMS
  ZL NODELTM1 USER=NODE1
  ZL NODELTM2 USER=NODE1

Example 3:

The following example shows how to delete all LTERMs currently defined to SLU1 console SLU1C01, and then define new LTERMs SLU1LTM1 and SLU1LTM2:
  ZC SLU1C01 DELETE LTERMS
  ZL SLU1LTM1 CONS=SLU1C01 IC=1 OC=1 CASE=1
  ZL SLU1LTM2 CONS=SLU1C01 IC=2 OC=2 CASE=1

Example 4:

The following example shows how to delete all LTERMs for SLUP/3600/FINANCE device SLUP001, and then define new LTERMs SLUP001 and SLUP002:
  ZF SLUP001A DELETE LTERMS
  ZL SLUP001 SLUP=SLUP001A IC=1 OC=1 CASE=1
  ZL SLUP002 SLUP=SLUP001A IC=2 OC=2 CASE=1

Respecifying a list of LTERMS

You might want to respecify the list of LTERMs for a particular user, SLU2 / 3270, SLUP/3600/FINANCE, or SLU1 console record, perhaps to change their sequence. This can be performed by first deleting the LTERMs associated with the record and then adding the LTERMs in the desired sequence.

Example 1:

The following example shows how to delete and respecify the LTERMs for a user record:
Example 2:

The following example shows how to delete and respecify the LTERMs for a SLU2/3270 record:

```
ZN <node> DELETE LTERMS
ZL <lterm1>
ZL <lterm2>
ZL <lterm3>
ZL <lterm4>
```

Example 3:

The following example shows how to delete and respecify the LTERMs for a SLUP/3600/FINANCE record:

```
ZF <node> DELETE LTERMS
ZL <lterm1> IC=<ic> OC=<oc> CASE=<case>
ZL <lterm2> IC=<ic> OC=<oc> CASE=<case>
ZL <lterm3> IC=<ic> OC=<oc> CASE=<case>
ZL <lterm4> IC=<ic> OC=<oc> CASE=<case>
```

Example 4:

The following example shows how to delete and respecify the LTERMs for a SLU1 console record:

```
ZC <node> DELETE LTERMS
ZL <lterm1> IC=<ic> OC=<oc> CASE=<case>
ZL <lterm2> IC=<ic> OC=<oc> CASE=<case>
ZL <lterm3> IC=<ic> OC=<oc> CASE=<case>
ZL <lterm4> IC=<ic> OC=<oc> CASE=<case>
```

**ZG - Global options control statements (dynamic refresh)**

This reference topic describes how to add or modify global options control record fields that are dynamically refreshed and do not require an IMS restart.

The following keyword parameters can be specified:

- **ASOT=**
  
  This represents the automatic signoff time. The numeric value must be 0, or within the range of 10-1440.

- **ALOT=**
  
  This represents the automatic logoff time. The numeric value must be 0, or 10-1440.

- **BYPDYNDEQ=**

  Specifies whether the de dequeuing of messages is included as part of signoff cleanup for dynamic SLU2/3270 devices.

  - **Y** Signoff cleanup does not include de dequeuing messages for dynamic SLU2/3270 devices.

  - **N** Signoff cleanup includes de dequeuing messages for dynamic SLU2/3270 devices.
BYPSTATDEQ=
Specifies whether the dequeuing of messages is included as part of signoff cleanup for static SLU2/3270 devices.

Y  Signoff cleanup does not include dequeuing messages for static SLU2/3270 devices.
N  Signoff cleanup includes dequeuing messages for static SLU2/3270 devices.

CONVREC=
Specifies how IMS manages conversational status. The value you specify is overridden if the device default is also provided.

CONVREC=Y
Specifies that if SRMDEF global/local is set, conversational status is recoverable.

CONVREC=N
Specifies that conversational status is not recoverable.

CONVREC=
If no option is specified, conversational recovery is managed based on the:
- Setting in the DFSDCxxx PROCLIB member
- IMS system default

DFS3649=
Specify one of the following options for processing the DFS3649 signon screen:
- DFS3649=IMS (for the IMS default screen)
- DFS3649=DFS2002 (to get message DFS2002)
- DFS3649=ETOS (to get IMS ETO Support provided signon screen)
- DFS3649=DFSGMSG1 (for user DFSGMSG1 greetings exit)
- DFS3649=MOD (for user supplied MFS mod name)
If DFS3649=MOD is specified, the MOD3649=<modname> parameter must also be supplied.

DFS3650=
Specify the option for processing the DFS3650 session status screen:
- DFS3650=IMS (for the IMS default screen)
- DFS3650=DFS058 (to get message DFS058I)
- DFS3650=BLANK (to get cleared screen)
- DFS3650=DFSGMSG1 (for user DFSGMSG1 greetings exit)
- DFS3650=MOD (for user supplied MFS mod name)
- DFS3650=DFS2002 (to get message DFS2002)
If DFS3650=MOD is specified, the MOD3650=<modname> parameter must also be supplied.

DFSYPRX0RC=
Specifies the return code that is set in the IMS ETO Support version of IMS user exit DFSYPRX0. IMS ETO Support supports return codes 0, 4, and 8.
For more information about these return codes, see OTMA Destination Resolution exit routine (DFSYPRX0) in the IMS Exit routines information.
**DYTXCRE=**

Specifies whether IMS ETO Support allows transactions to be created dynamically.

- **DYTXCRE=Y**
  IMS ETO Support allows transactions to be created dynamically.

- **DYTXCRE=N**
  IMS ETO Support does not allow transactions to be created dynamically.

**FPREC=**

Specifies how IMS manages Fast Path status and message disposition. The value you specify is overridden if the device default is also provided.

- **FPREC=Y**
  Specifies that if SRMDEF global/local is set, Fast Path status and messages are to be recoverable.

- **FPREC=N**
  Specifies that Fast Path status and messages are not recoverable.

**LOGON=**

The following options can be specified:

- **LOGON=ETOS** (to use IMS ETO Support process)
- **LOGON=DFSLGNX1** (to use DFSLGNX1 user exit)
- **LOGON=AUTO** (to use IMS ETO Support auto signon feature)

**MOD3649=**

Specify the 1- to 8-character alphanumeric MFS mod name. This parameter is valid only if DFS3649=MOD is also specified.

**MOD3650=**

Specify the 1- to 8-character alphanumeric MFS mod name. This parameter is valid only if DFS3650=MOD is also specified.

**QNAMING=**

The following options can be used to determine the USER / LTERM structure names:

- **QNAMING=IMS** (for the IMS default)
- **QNAMING=NUL** (for NODE=USER=LTERM)
- **QNAMING=USER** (to specify a user from the table)
- **QNAMING=SUFFIXED** (to specify a suffixed user ID)
- **QNAMING=DFSSGNX1** (for user supplied DFSSGNX1 exit)
- **QNAMING=APPEND@** (to specify user ID plus "@" character)

If QNAMING=USER is specified on the Global Options record, it merely sets the default action for ETO support processing. In order to actually obtain the USER / LTERM from the table, a User ID or Node record needs to be created defining the USER / LTERM names to be used.

**SOCLEAN=**

Specifies whether signoff cleanup is performed for SLU2/3270 devices.
Y  Signoff cleanup is performed for dynamic SLU2/3270 devices, and signoff cleanup is performed for static SLU2/3270 devices if STATIC=Y is also specified.

N  Signoff cleanup is not performed.

SOFLOGID=
Signoff failure log record ID

Use this option to specify whether IMS ETO Support will create an IMS log record for certain signon failures. This option is used when a signon fails because the SLU2 / 3270 – "USER RECORD REQUIRED FOR SIGNON" is set to "Y" and no record exists in the IMS ETO Support User table for the user ID attempting signon.

IMS ETO Support will create the log record when all of the following conditions are true:
- User Record Required For Signon in the SLU2 / 3270 device record is on (ZD SGNUSREC=Y)
- Signon Failure Log Record ID = a valid hex value (SOFLOGID=xx, where xx is any valid hex value)

IMS ETO Support does not create a log record if either of the above conditions is untrue.

If SOFLOGID= is specified, this field must contain two characters that can be converted to hex characters (such as 0-9, A-F). Valid values for this field are x'D0' – x'FF'.

SRCHPRTOTMA=
Specifies whether the Printer LTERM table is searched for CHNG calls to the alternate PCB for messages originating in OTMA.

Y  A CHNG call to the alternate PCB for messages originating in OTMA results in searching the Printer LTERM table.

N  A CHNG call to the alternate PCB for messages originating in OTMA does not result in searching the Printer LTERM table.

SRCHSEQ=
Specifies the IMS ETO Support table search sequence for SLU2/3270 devices. The options are:

SRCHSEQ=USERID
The user ID table is searched before the Node table. The exact sequence is: User ID/Node/Device Global/Global.

SRCHSEQ=LUNAME
The Node table is searched before the user ID table. The exact sequence is: Node/User ID/Device Global/Global.

SRMAFF=
Specifies whether sign on is allowed when an IMS resource manager (RM) affinity exists.

SRMAFF=Y
Sign on is allowed even though an IMS resource manager (RM) affinity may exist.

SRMAFF=N
Sign on is not allowed if an IMS resource manager (RM) affinity exists.
SRMAFF=
If no option is specified, sign-on with IMS resource manager (RM) affinity is determined based on the:

- Setting in the DFSDCxxx PROCLIB member
- IMS system default

SRMDEF=
Specifies the status recovery mode. The value you specify is overridden if the device default is also provided.

SRMDEF=GLOBAL
The IMS resource manager (RM) is to maintain terminal and user end-user status.

SRMDEF=LOCAL
Terminal and user end-user status is to be maintained in local control blocks and log records.

SRMDEF=NONE
Status is to be discarded at signoff/logoff/IMS restart.

SRMDEF=
If no option is specified, status is maintained based on the:

- Setting in the DFSDCxxx PROCLIB member
- IMS system default

STATIC=
Specifies how IMS ETO Support deals with statically SYSGENed SLU2 / 3270 terminals.

STATIC=Y
IMS ETO Support processes static SLU2/3270 terminals.

Some of the tasks IMS ETO Support performs for static SLU2/3270 devices include:

- Displaying user-defined signon needed, and signon completed screens
- Performing signoff cleanup processing

STATIC=N
IMS ETO Support does not perform any processing on statically SYSGENed terminals.

STSNREC=
Specifies how IMS manages STSN (set and test sequence numbers).

STSNREC=Y
Specifies that if SRMDEF global/local is set, STSN is recoverable.

STSNREC=N
Specifies that STSN is not recoverable.

STSNREC=
If no option is specified, STSN recovery is managed based on the:

- Setting in the DFSDCxxx PROCLIB member
- IMS system default

UIDSUF=
Specifies the user ID suffixing technique to be performed by IMS ETO Support. The options are:
UIDSUF=STD1
A one- to seven-character user ID is suffixed with a single byte from the 0-9, A-Z range. IMS ETO Support returns to IMS the first user ID + suffix that creates a name unique within IMS.

UIDSUF=HEX3
A one- to five-character user ID is suffixed with three bytes from the 000-FFF range. IMS ETO Support returns to IMS the first user ID + suffix that creates a name unique within IMS.

For a six-character user ID, IMS ETO Support appends a value in the 00-FF range.

For a seven-character user ID, IMS ETO Support uses a suffix with a value in the 0-9, A-Z range.

UIDSUF=X40STD1
For all but the initial signon, a one-character suffix is appended to the user ID to create the USER/LTERM blocks. The initial signon will not have a value appended.

The appended values consist of 1 to 9, and A to Z.

UIDSUF=X40HEX3
For all but the initial signon, up to three characters are appended to the user ID to create the USER/LTERM blocks. The initial signon will not have a value appended.

If the user ID is seven bytes, IMS ETO Support automatically switches to UIDSUF=X40STD1.

For user IDs five characters or less, the appended values consist of 001 to FFF. For six character user IDs, the appended values consist of 01 to FF.

UMFS3650 =
Specifies whether (YES) or not (NO) IMS is to send the DFS3650I message to the User MOD. This option is relevant only when DFS3650=MOD is active for the device signing on.

UMFS3650=YES
IMS sends the DFS3650I message to the user MFS MOD.

UMFS3650=NO
IMS does not send the DFS3650I message to the user MFS MOD.

Examples:

The following control statement changes the default ASOT value to 90:

ZG ASOT=90

The following control statement changes the default signon screen to use the IMS default:

ZG DFS3649=IMS

The following control statement with blanks specified removes any values contained in this field, and thereby turn off signon failure log record creation.

ZG SOFLOGID="
The following control statement causes an IMS log record with a hex D0 (x'D0') to be written when signon fails because no matching entry exists in the IMS ETO Support USER table.

ZG S0FLOGID=DO

**ZG - Global options control statements (requires IMS restart)**

This reference topic describes how to add or modify global options control record fields that require an IMS restart to take effect.

The following keyword parameters can be specified:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ALOT0=</td>
<td>Specifies how IMS is handle devices that are defined to use ALOT=0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STD</td>
<td>If a device is defined to use ALOT=0, it is logged off immediately at logon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALT</td>
<td>If a device is defined to use ALOT=0, it is logged off when its ASOT time out limit is reached.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSTATISC=</td>
<td>Specifies whether IMS is to disable resource sharing for static LU 6.1 (ISC) devices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YES</td>
<td>IMS disables resource sharing for static LU 6.1 (ISC) devices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td>IMS does not disable resource sharing for static LU 6.1 (ISC) devices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DVGRISC=</td>
<td>Specifies how IMS ETO Support handles ISC nodes with VTAM generic resources.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DVGRISC=Y</td>
<td>IMS ETO Support disables VTAM generic resource handling for ISC links.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DVGRISC=N</td>
<td>IMS ETO Support allows VTAM generic resource handling for ISC links.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LU3LOGON=</td>
<td>Specifies which flags IMS ETO Support sets in its Initialization exit (DFSINTX0). These flag are used by IMS to determine how LU3 devices are handled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LU3LOGON=NONE</td>
<td>IMS ETO Support does not set any flags in the Initialization exit (DFSINTX0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LU3LOGON=SLU1P</td>
<td>IMS ETO Support sets the flag that instructs IMS to treat LU3 devices as SLU1 Printers in its Initialization exit (DFSINTX0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LU3LOGON=3270P</td>
<td>IMS ETO Support sets the flag that instructs IMS to treat LU3 devices as 3270 Printers in its Initialization exit (DFSINTX0).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ZD - Default device control statements (SLU2 / 3270)**

This reference topic describes how to add, modify, or delete the default SLU2 / 3270 device record.
The following keyword parameters can be specified:

**ASOT=**

This represents the automatic signoff time. The numeric value must be 0, or within the range of 10-1440.

**ALOT=**

This represents the automatic logoff time. The numeric value must be 0, or 10-1440.

**BYPSEC=**

Specify one of the following keyword options:

**BYPSEC=YES**

When the user ID attempting /SIGN ON matches the Node name, IMS ETO Support sets the bypass the security flag in DFSSGNX0. The /SIGN ON completes without RACF authentication.

**BYPSEC=NO**

No special message handling is done for the /SIGN ON command.

**CONVREC=**

Specifies how IMS manages conversational status.

**CONVREC=Y**

Specifies that if SRMDEF global/local is set, conversational status is recoverable.

**CONVREC=N**

Specifies that conversational status is not recoverable.

**CONVREC=**

If no option is specified, conversational recovery is managed based on the:

- Setting from the IMS ETO Support global options
- Setting in the DFSDCxxx PROCLIB member
- IMS system default

**DEVICE=**

Represents the device/model of the terminal. This should be the name of a statically SYSGENed terminal. IMS ETO Support uses the definition of this terminal to obtain the device type (MODEL=2) or the screen size (i.e. for 3270-Ann devices).

**DFS3649=**

Specify one of the following options for processing the DFS3649 signon screen:

- DFS3649=IMS (for the IMS default screen)
- DFS3649=DFS2002 (to get message DFS2002)
- DFS3649=ETOS (to get IMS ETO Support provided signon screen)
- DFS3649=DFSGMMSG1 (for user DFSGMMSG1 greetings exit)
- DFS3649=MOD (for user-supplied MFS mod name)

If DFS3649=MOD is specified, the MOD3649=<modname> parameter must also be supplied.

**DFS3650=**

Specify the option for processing the DFS3650 session status screen:

- DFS3650=IMS (for the IMS default screen)
- DFS3650=DFS058 (to get message DFS058I)
DFS3650=BLANK (to get cleared screen)
DFS3650=DFSGMSG1 (for user DFSGMSG1 greetings exit)
DFS3650=MOD (for user-supplied MFS mod name)
   If DFS3650=MOD is specified, the MOD3650=<modname> parameter must also be supplied.
DFS3650=DFS2002 (to get message DFS2002)
DFS3650=TRX (to input a transaction)
   If DFS3650=TRX is specified, the TRX3650=<trxname> parameter must also be supplied.

**FPREC=**
Specifies how IMS manages Fast Path status and message disposition.

FPREC=Y
Specifies that if SRMDEF global/local is set, Fast Path status and messages are to be recoverable.

FPREC=N
Specifies that Fast Path status and messages are not recoverable.

**FPREC=**
If no option is specified, Fast Path status and message recovery is managed based on the:
- Setting from the IMS ETO Support global options
- Setting in the DFSDCxxx PROCLIB member
- IMS system default

**LOGON=**
Specify one of these options:
- LOGON=ETOS (to use IMS ETO Support process)
- LOGON=DFSLGNX1 (to use DFSLGNX1 user exit)
- LOGON=AUTO (to use IMS ETO Support auto signon feature)

**MOD3649=**
Specify the 1- to 8-character alphanumeric MFS mod name. This parameter is valid only if DFS3649=MOD is also specified.

**MOD3650=**
Specify the 1- to 8-character alphanumeric MFS mod name. This parameter is valid only if DFS3650=MOD is also specified.

**MSGDEL=**
Represents the messages that are discarded by IMS for the specified terminal. The options are:
- MSGDEL=SYSINFO
- MSGDEL=NOTERM
- MSGDEL=NONIOPCB

**QNAMING=**
The following options can be used to determine the USER/LTERM structure names:
- QNAMING=IMS (for the IMS default screen)
- QNAMING=NUL (for NODE=USER=LTERM)
- QNAMING=USER (to specify a user from the table)
- QNAMING=SUFFIXED (to specify a suffixed user ID)
• QNAMING=DFSSGNX1 (for user supplied DFSSGNX1 exit)
• QNAMING=APPEND@ (to specify user ID plus "@" character)

If QNAMING=USER is specified on the Device Default Options record, it merely sets the default action for ETO support processing. In order to actually obtain the USER/LTERM from the table, a user ID or Node record needs to be created defining the USER/LTERM names to be used.

RESP=
This represents the terminal response option. Valid specifications are:
• RESP=NORESP
• RESP=FORCRESP
• RESP=TRANRESP

SECURITY=
Specify the name of the Security Group assigned to these devices. This option is used only if IMS ETO Support Security Table Lookup option is selected.

SGNUSREC=
Specifies whether a user ID record must be defined for a signon to be successful.

SGNUSREC=YES
The IMS ETO Support user ID table is searched at signon time. The signon fails if there is not a matching entry in the table.

SGNUSREC=NO
Signon continues even if there is not a matching entry in the user ID table.

SRMDEF=
Specifies the status recovery mode.

SRMDEF=GLOBAL
The IMS resource manager (RM) is to maintain terminal and user end-user status.

SRMDEF=LOCAL
Terminal and user end-user status is to be maintained in local control blocks and log records.
SRMDEF=None
Status is to be discarded at signoff/logoff/IMS restart.

SRMDEF=
If no option is specified, status is maintained based on the:
• Setting from the IMS ETO Support global options
• Setting in the DFSDCxxx PROCLIB member
• IMS system default

TODCHECK=
Specify one of the following keyword options:

TODCHECK=None
Time-of-day checking is not done.

TODCHECK=LOGON
Time-of-day checking is performed at logon.

TODCHECK=SIGNON
Time-of-day checking is performed at signon.

TRX3650=
Specifies the name of the IMS transaction to schedule after a successful
signon, instead of presenting the usual DFS3650I successful signon
message. Specifying this option means that no values for options
MOD3650= can be specified.

Deleting a default device record

The control statement format for deleting the default device record for SLU2/3270
devices is:
   ZD DELETE

Examples:

The following control statement changes the default ASOT value for SLU2/3270
devices:
   ZD ASOT=90

The following control statement deletes the default device record for SLU2/3270
devices:
   ZD DELETE

ZC - SLU1 console LUName record control statements

This reference topic describes how to add, modify, or delete an SLU1 console
LUName record.

Adding a SLU1 console LUName

The control statements for adding a SLU1 console LUName record follow:
   ZC <node> <keyword-parameters>

Example:
   ZC SLUICON1 QNAMING=USER USER=LTERM01

When adding a SLU1 console LUName record, you can specify the following
keyword parameters (in addition to the function and node parameters):
ASOT=
  Specifies the auto signoff time. If specified, must contain 0, or within the range of 10-1440.

ALOT=
  Specifies the auto logoff time. If specified, must contain 0, or within the range of 1-1440.

DFS3650=
  The following options can be used in place of the IMS DFS3650I session status message:
  • DFS3650=IMS (for the IMS default)
  • DFS3650=DFSO58 (to send message DFS058)
  • DFS3650=BLANK (to send a one-byte blank message)
  • DFS3650=DFSGMSG1 (for the DFSGMSG1 user exit)

LDESC=
  Specifies the logon descriptor. The descriptor must be 1-8 alphanumeric characters. Character 1 must be alphabetic or national (@#$).

LOGON=
  Specify one of the following options for the type of logon process that is to be used for the node:
  • LOGON=ETOS (for the IMS ETO Support default)
  • LOGON=DFSLGNX1 (to use the DFSLGNX1 user exit)
  • LOGON=AUTORACF (for IMS ETO Support to perform automatic RACF signon)
  • LOGON=USERID (to use auto signon with a user ID specified with the USERID= option)

MSGDEL=
  Specifies the messages that are discarded by IMS for the specified SLU1 console. Valid specifications are:
  • MSGDEL=SYSINFO
  • MSGDEL=NOTERM
  • MSGDEL=NONIOPCB

QNAMING=
  The following options can be used to set the LTERM name for this SLU1 console:
  • QNAMING=NUL (to have the LTERM name match the NODE name)
  • QNAMING=USER (to specify the LTERM name from the table)
  • QNAMING=DFSSGNX1 (for the DFSSGNX1 user exit)
  If QNAMING=USER is specified, you must supply an LTERM name in the USER= parameter.

RESP=
  Specifies the terminal response option. Valid specifications are:
  • RESP=NORESP
  • RESP-FORCRESP
  • RESP=TRANRESP

SECURITY=
  Specifies the 1-8 character alphanumeric security group with the first character being alphabetic or national (@#$).
USER=
   Specifies the 1-8 character alphanumeric LTERM name to be used for this
   SLU1 console. Specify this only if QNAMING=USER was also specified.

USERID=
   Specifies the 1-8 character user ID to be used for auto signon for the node
   when option LOGON=USERID has also been specified.

WTOAUTO=
   Use this option to specify whether WTO message IZT9102I is displayed
   when the device does an auto signon.
   Y   An IZT9102I WTO message is displayed when the device does an
       auto signon.
   N   Message IZT9102I is not issued for the device.

Deleting a SLU1 console LUName

The control statement format for deleting a SLU1 console LUName is:
   ZC <node> DELETE

Example:
   ZC SLUICON1 DELETE

To delete all LTERM related to a particular SLU1 console, but without deleting the
SLU1 console, use the following format:
   ZC <node> DELETE LTERMS

Example:
   ZC SLUICON1 DELETE LTERMS

ZF - SLUP/3600/FINANCE LUName record control statements

This reference topic describes how to add, modify, or delete an
SLUP/3600/FINANCE LUName record.

Adding a SLUP/3600/FINANCE LUName

The control statements for adding a SLUP/3600/FINANCE LUName record
follow:
   ZF <node> <keyword-parameters>

Example:
   ZF SLUP001 QNAMING=USER USER=LTERMP1

When adding a SLUP/3600/FINANCE LUName record, you can specify the
following keyword parameters (in addition to the function and node parameters):

ASOT=
   Specifies the auto signoff time. If specified, must contain 0, or within the
   range of 10-1440.

ALOT=
   Specifies the auto logoff time. If specified, must contain 0, or within the
   range of 1-1440.
DFS3650=
The following options can be used in place of the IMS DFS3650I session status message:

- DFS3650=IMS (for the IMS default)
- DFS3650=DFS058 (to send message DFS058)
- DFS3650=BLANK (to send a one-byte blank message)
- DFS3650=DFSGMSG1 (for the DFSGMSG1 user exit)

LDESC=
Specifies the logon descriptor. The descriptor must be 1-8 alphanumeric characters. Character 1 must be alphabetic or national (@#$).

LOGON=
Specify one of the following options for the type of logon process to be used for the node:

- LOGON=ETOS (for the IMS ETO Support default)
- LOGON=DFSLGNX1 (to use the DFSLGNX1 user exit)
- LOGON=AUTORACF (for IMS ETO Support to perform automatic RACF signon)
- LOGON=USERID (to use auto signon with a user ID specified with the USERID= option)

MSGDEL=
Specifies the messages that are discarded by IMS for the specified SLUP/3600/FINANCE device. Valid specifications are:

- MSGDEL=SYSINFO
- MSGDEL=NTERM
- MSGDEL=NONIOPCB

QNAMING=
The following options can be used to set the LTERM name for this SLUP/3600/FINANCE:

- QNAMING=NUL (to have the LTERM name match the NODE name)
- QNAMING=USER (to specify the LTERM name from the table)
- QNAMING=DFSSGNX1 (for the DFSSGNX1 user exit)

If QNAMING=USER is specified, you must supply an LTERM name in the USER= parameter.

RESP=
Specifies the terminal response option. Valid specifications are:

- RESP=NORESP
- RESP=FORCRESP
- RESP=TRANRESP

SECURITY=
Specifies the 1-8 character alphanumeric security group.

USER=
Specifies the 1-8 character alphanumeric LTERM name to be used for this SLUP/3600/FINANCE. Specify this only if QNAMING=USER was also specified.

USERID=
Specifies the 1-8 character user ID to be used for auto signon for the node when option LOGON=USERID has also been specified.
WTOAUTO=
Use this option to specify whether WTO message IZT9102I is displayed when the device does an auto signon.

Y    Message IZT9102I is displayed when the device does an auto signon.
N    Message IZT9102I is not issued for the device.

Deleting a SLUP/3600/FINANCE LUName
The control statement format for deleting a SLUP/3600/FINANCE LUName is:
ZF <node> DELETE

Example:
ZF SLUP001 DELETE

To delete all LTERM.s related to a particular SLUP/3600/FINANCE, but without deleting the SLUP/3600/FINANCE, use the following format:
ZF <node> DELETE LTERMS

Example:
ZF SLUP001 DELETE LTERMS

ZV - LU 6.1 (ISC) User ID record control statements
This reference topic describes how to add, modify, or delete an LU 6.1 user ID.

Adding an LU 6.1 User ID record
The control statement for adding an LU 6.1 user ID is:
ZV <userid> NODE=<node>

Example:
ZV H001 NODE=CICSPROD

When adding an LU 6.1 user ID record, you can specify the following keyword parameters (in addition to the function and user ID parameters):

ASOT=
Specifies the auto signoff time. The numeric value specified must be from 0-1440.

LDESC=
Specifies the logon descriptor. The descriptor must be 1-8 alphanumeric characters. Character 1 must be alphabetic or national (@#$).

LOGON=
Specify one of the following options for the type of logon process to be used for this LU 6.1 user ID:
• LOGON=ETOS (for the IMS ETO Support default)
• LOGON=DFSLGNX1 (to use DFSLGNX1 user exit)
• LOGON=AUTO (to use a non-RACF auto signon)

MODETBL=
Specifies the VTAM logon mode name. The logon mode name must be 1-8 alphanumeric characters. Character 1 must be alphabetic or national (@#$).
MSGDEL=
  Specifies the messages that are discarded by IMS for the specified user. Valid specifications are:
  • MSGDEL=SYSINFO
  • MSGDEL=NOTERM
  • MSGDEL=NONIOPCB

NODE=
  Specifies the name of connecting node. The name must be 1-8 alphanumeric characters. Character 1 must be alphabetic or national (@#$).

QNAMING=
  The following options can be specified for the LTERM naming convention to be used:
  • QNAMING=LTRMUSER (LTERM name is user ID)
  • QNAMING=USER (LTERM names must be specified by separate ZL <lterm> record control statements)
  • QNAMING=DFSSGNX1 (LTERM name is supplied by the user’s DFSSGNX1 ETO exit)

RESP=
  Specifies the terminal response option. Valid specifications are:
  • RESP=NORESP
  • RESP=FORCRESP
  • RESP=TRANRESP

REMOTEID=
  Specifies the name of remote ID for the connecting node. The name must be 1-8 alphanumeric characters.

SECURITY=
  Specifies the name of the IMS ETO Support Security Profile group. The name must be 1-8 alphanumeric characters.

Deleting an LU 6.1 User ID record

The control statement for deleting an LU 6.1 user ID is:
  ZV <userid> DELETE

Example:
  ZV H001 DELETE

The control statement for deleting all manually specified LTERM records (added by the ZL <lterm> record control statement) for an LU 6.1 user ID follows:
  ZV <userid> DELETE LTERMS

Example:
  ZV H001 DELETE LTERMS

Z1 - Default device control statements for SLU1 console

This reference topic describes how to add, modify, or delete the default SLU1 console device record.

The following keyword parameters can be specified:
ASOT=
  Specifies the auto signoff time. The numeric value must be 0, or 10-1440.

ALOT=
  Specifies the auto logoff time. The numeric value must be 0, or 10-1440.

CONVREC=
  Specifies how IMS manages conversational status.

CONVREC=Y
  Specifies that if SRMDEF global/local is set, conversational status is recoverable.

CONVREC=N
  Specifies that conversational status is not recoverable.

CONVREC=
  If no option is specified, conversational recovery is managed based on the:
  • Setting from the IMS ETO Support global record
  • Setting in the DFSDCxxx PROCLIB member
  • IMS system default

DFS3650=
  Specify one of the following options to be used in place of the IMS DFS3650 session status message:
  • DFS3650=IMS (for the IMS default)
  • DFS3650=DFS058 (to send message DFS058)
  • DFS3650=BLANK (to send a one-byte blank message)
  • DFS3650=DFSGMSG1 (for the DFSGMSG1 user exit)

FPREC=
  Specifies how IMS manages Fast Path status and message disposition.

FPREC=Y
  Specifies that if SRMDEF global/local is set, Fast Path status and messages are to be recoverable.

FPREC=N
  Specifies that Fast Path status and messages are not recoverable.

FPREC=
  If no option is specified, Fast Path status and message recovery is managed based on the:
  • Setting from the IMS ETO Support global options
  • Setting in the DFSDCxxx PROCLIB member
  • IMS system default

LOGON=
  Specify one of the following options for the type of logon to be used as the default for SLU1 console devices:
  • LOGON=ETOS (to use the IMS ETO Support process)
  • LOGON=DFSLGNX1 (to use DFSLGNX1 user exit)
  • LOGON=AUTORACF (for IMS ETO Support to perform auto RACF signon)

MSGDEL=
  Specifies the messages that are discarded by IMS by default for the SLU1 console devices. Valid specifications are:
• MSGDEL=SYSINFO
• MSGDEL=NOTERM
• MSGDEL=NONIOPCB

QNAMING=
The following options can be used to set the LTERM naming default for
SLU1 console devices:
• QNAMING=NUL (to have LTERM name match NODE name)
• QNAMING=USER (to specify the LTERM name from the table)
• QNAMING=DFSSGNX1 (for the DFSSGNX1 user exit)

QNAMING=USER can be set in the SLU1 console Device Default record,
but in order for it to take effect, there must be a matching SLU1 console
LUName record that specifies the LTERMs. If there is not a corresponding
SLU1 console LUName record, QNAMING=NUL is used.

RESP=
Specifies the terminal response options. Valid specifications are:
• RESP=NORESP
• RESP=FORCRESP
• RESP=NONIOPCB

SECURITY=
Specifies the 1-8 character alphanumeric security group.

SRMAFF=
Specifies whether sign on is allowed when an IMS resource manager (RM)
affinity exists.

SRMAFF=Y
Sign on is allowed even though an IMS resource manager (RM)
affinity may exist.

SRMAFF=N
Sign on is not allowed if an IMS resource manager (RM) affinity
exists.

SRMAFF=
If no option is specified, sign-on with IMS resource manager (RM)
affinity is determined based on the:
• Setting from the IMS ETO Support global options
• Setting in the DFSDBCxxx PROCLIB member
• IMS system default

SRMDEF=
Specifies the status recovery mode.

SRMDEF=GLOBAL
The IMS resource manager (RM) is to maintain terminal and user
end-user status.

SRMDEF=LOCAL
Terminal and user end-user status is to be maintained in local
control blocks and log records.

SRMDEF=NONE
Status is to be discarded at signoff/logoff/IMS restart.

SRMDEF=
If no option is specified, status is maintained based on the:
- Setting from the IMS ETO Support global options
- Setting in the DFSDCxxxx PROCLIB member
- IMS system default

Deleting a SLU1 console default device record

The control statement format for deleting the default device record for SLU1 console devices is:
```
Z1 DELETE
```

Examples:
- The following control statement changes the default ASOT value for SLU1 console devices:
  ```
  Z1 ASOT=90
  ```
- The following control statement deletes the default device record for SLU1 console devices:
  ```
  Z1 DELETE
  ```

**Z3 - Default device control statements for SLUP/3600/FINANCE**

This reference topic describes how to add, modify, or delete the default device record for SLUP/3600/FINANCE devices.

The following keyword parameters can be specified:

**ASOT=**
Specifies the default auto signoff time for SLUP/3600/FINANCE devices. This numeric value must be 0, or 10-1440.

**ALOT=**
Specifies the default auto logoff time for SLUP/3600/FINANCE devices. This numeric value must be 0, or 10-1440.

**CONVREC=**
Specifies how IMS manages conversational status.

**CONVREC=Y**
Specifies that if SRMDEF global/local is set, conversational status is recoverable.

**CONVREC=N**
Specifies that conversational status is not recoverable.

**CONVREC=**
If no option is specified, conversational recovery is managed based on the:
- Setting from the IMS ETO Support global options
- Setting in the DFSDCxxx PROCLIB member
- IMS system default

**SPQBNAME=**
Specifies how the name of the USER (SPQB) control block is determined.

**SPQBNAME=NODE**
The name of the USER (SPQB) control block must match the VTAM NODE name.
SPQBNANE=LTERM1
The name of the USER (SPQB) control block is obtained from the
first LTERM assigned to this NODE.

DFS3650=
Specifies the default option for sending a message in place of the IMS
DFS3650I session status. Valid specifications are:
• DFS3650=IMS (for the IMS default)
• DFS3650=DFS058 (to send message DFS058)
• DFS3650=BLANK (to send a one byte blank message)
• DFS3650=DFSSMSG1 (for the DFSSMSG1 user exit)

FPREC=
Specifies how IMS manages Fast Path status and message disposition.

FPREC=Y
Specifies that if SRMDEF global/local is set, Fast Path status and
messages are to be recoverable.

FPREC=N
Specifies that Fast Path status and messages are not recoverable.

FPREC=
If no option is specified, Fast Path status and message recovery is
managed based on the:
• Setting from the IMS ETO Support global options
• Setting in the DFSDCxxx PROCLIB member
• IMS system default

LOGON=
Specify one of these options:
• LOGON=ETOS (to use the IMS ETO Support process)
• LOGON=DFSLGNX1 (to use the DFSLGNX1 user exit)
• LOGON=AUTORACF (for IMS ETO Support to perform automatic
  RACF signon)

MSGDEL=
Specifies the default for messages that are discarded by IMS for the
SLUP/3600/FINANCE. Valid specifications are:
• MSGDEL=SYSINFO
• MSGDEL=NOTERM
• MSGDEL=NONIOPCB

QNAMING=
Specifies the default option to set the LTERM name for the
SLUP/3600/FINANCE. Valid specifications are:
• QNAMING=NUL (to have the LTERM name match the NODE name)
• QNAMING=USER (to specify the LTERM name from the table)
• QNAMING=DFSSGNX1 (for the DFSSGNX1 user exit)

QNAMING=USER can be set in the SLUP/3600/FINANCE Device Default
record, but in order for it to take effect there must be a matching
SLUP/3600/FINANCE LUName record that specifies the LTERMs. If there
is not a corresponding SLUP/3600/FINANCE LUName record,
QNAMING=NUL is used.
RESP=
  Specifies the default terminal response option for SLUP/3600/FINANCE devices. Valid specifications are:
  • RESP=NORESP
  • RESP=FORCRESP
  • RESP=TRANRESP

SECURITY=
  Specifies the 1-8 alphanumeric security group.

SRMAFF=
  Specifies whether sign on is allowed when an IMS resource manager (RM) affinity exists.

  SRMAFF=Y
  Sign on is allowed even though an IMS resource manager (RM) affinity may exist.

  SRMAFF=N
  Sign on is not allowed if an IMS resource manager (RM) affinity exists.

SRMAFF=
  If no option is specified, sign-on with IMS resource manager (RM) affinity is determined based on the:
  • Setting from the IMS ETO Support global options
  • Setting in the DFSDCxxx PROCLIB member
  • IMS system default

SRMDEF=
  Specifies the status recovery mode.

  SRMDEF=GLOBAL
  The IMS resource manager (RM) is to maintain terminal and user end-user status.

  SRMDEF=LOCAL
  Terminal and user end-user status is to be maintained in local control blocks and log records.

  SRMDEF=NONE
  Status is to be discarded at signoff/logoff/IMS restart.

SRMDEF=
  If no option is specified, status is maintained based on the:
  • Setting from the IMS ETO Support global options
  • Setting in the DFSDCxxx PROCLIB member
  • IMS system default

ZM - DFS3649 error messages
  This reference topic describes how to customize the error message text for message DFS3649 return codes.

Adding/replacing message text

  The control statement format for adding or replacing message text for a specific DFS3649 return code is:
  ZM <rc> <message text>
The second parameter <rc> represents the DFS3649 decimal return code, while the rest of the control statement is the customized message text.

Example:

This example adds DFS3649 message text for decimal return code 28.

```
ZM 28 See your security administrator to have your access restored
```

### Deleting message text

The control statement format for deleting message text for a specific DFS3649 return code is:

```
ZM <rc> DELETE
```

Example:

```
ZM 28 DELETE
```

### ZR - Routing data for ETO table refreshes

This reference topic describes how to specify the APPC symbolic destinations for each of the MVS systems on which IMS systems using IMS ETO Support are running.

#### Adding a symbolic destination

The control statement format for adding a new symbolic destination is:

```
ZR <symdest>
```

The second parameter <symdest> represents the symbolic destination of the MVS image on which the IMS system using IMS ETO Support is running.

Example:

This example adds symbolic destinations SYST, SYSU, and SYSV to the current list of symbolic destinations.

```
ZR SYST
ZR SYSU
ZR SYSV
```

#### Deleting a symbolic destination

The control statement format for deleting a symbolic destination from the list is:

```
ZR <symdest> DELETE
```

Example 1:

This example deletes SYSU from the list of symbolic destinations.

```
ZR SYSU DELETE
```

Example 2:

This example deletes all symbolic destinations.

```
ZR DELETE
```
**ZS - Security options**

This reference topic describes how to specify the security options that should be in effect.

The control statement format for specifying security options is:

```
ZS <kwds=value>
```

Multiple `<kwds=value>` specifications can be made on one control statement.

The following keyword parameters can be specified:

**DYNAOPTS=**
Specify one of the following options for securing dynamic terminals:
- DYNAOPTS=RACF (use RACF, or IMS default if RACF is not active)
- DYNAOPTS=DFSCCMD1 (use installation exit)
- DYNAOPTS=SECGROUP (use security group lookup)

**STATOPTS=**
Specify one of the following options for securing static terminals:
- STATOPTS=RACF (use RACF, or IMS default if RACF is not active)
- STATOPTS=DFSCCMD1 (use installation exit)
- STATOPTS=SECGROUP (use security group lookup)

**LU62OPTS=**
Specify one of the following options for securing LU 6.2 devices:
- LU62OPTS=RACF (use RACF, or IMS default if RACF is not active)
- LU62OPTS=DFSCCMD1 (use installation exit)
- LU62OPTS=SECGROUP (use security group lookup)

**LU61OPTS=**
Specify one of the following options for securing LU 6.21 (ISC) devices:
- LU61OPTS=RACF (use RACF, or IMS default if RACF is not active)
- LU61OPTS=DFSCCMD1 (use installation exit)
- LU61OPTS=SECGROUP (use security group lookup)

**OTMAOPTS=**
Specify one of the following options for securing OTMA devices:
- OTMAOPTS=RACF (use RACF, or IMS default if RACF is not active)
- OTMAOPTS=DFSCCMD1 (use installation exit)
- OTMAOPTS=SECGROUP (use security group lookup)

**ICMDOPTS=**
Specify one of the following options for securing ICMD-interface commands:
- ICMDOPTS=RACF (use RACF, or IMS default if RACF is not active)
- ICMDOPTS=DFSCCMD1 (use installation exit)
- ICMDOPTS=SECGROUP (use security group lookup)

**CMDOPTS=**
Specify one of the following options for securing AOI programs that issue the IMS CMD call:
- CMDOPTS=RACF (use RACF, or IMS default if RACF is not active)
- CMDOPTS=DFSCCMD1 (use installation exit)
- CMDOPTS=SECGROUP (use security profile lookup)
CMD1WTOR
Specify whether exit routine DFSCCMD1 is called for commands that are entered using Write To Operator with Reply (WTOR).

CMD1WTOR=Y
Exit routine DFSCCMD1 is called for commands that are entered using WTOR. Authorization to the command is determined by exit routine DFSCCMD1.

CMD1WTOR=N
Exit routine DFSCCMD1 is not called for commands that are entered using WTOR. IMS ETO Support allows access to all commands from the WTOR.

CMD1MTO
Specify whether exit routine DFSCCMD1 is called for commands that are entered from the IMS Master Terminal Operator (MTO).

CMD1MTO=Y
Exit routine DFSCCMD1 is called for commands that are entered from the MTO. Authorization to the command is determined by exit routine DFSCCMD1.

CMD1MTO=N
Exit routine DFSCCMD1 is not called for commands that are entered from the MTO. IMS ETO Support allows access to all commands from the MTO.

CMD1TCO
Specify whether exit routine DFSCCMD1 is called for commands that are entered from Time Controlled Operations (TCO).

CMD1TCO=Y
Exit routine DFSCCMD1 is called for commands that are entered from TCO. Authorization to the command is determined by exit routine DFSCCMD1.

CMD1TCO=N
Exit routine DFSCCMD1 is not called for commands that are entered from TCO. IMS ETO Support allows access to all commands from TCO.

CMD1EMCS
Specify whether exit routine DFSCCMD1 is called for commands that are entered from Multiple Console Support (MCS) or Extended Multiple Console Support (EMCS) consoles.

CMD1EMCS=Y
Exit routine DFSCCMD1 is called for commands that are entered from MCS or EMCS consoles. Authorization to the command is determined by exit routine DFSCCMD1.

CMD1EMCS=N
Exit routine DFSCCMD1 is not called for commands that are entered from MCS or EMCS consoles. IMS determines authorization to the command.

ECMDKWDS=
Specify whether enhanced command+keyword security is to be active:

ECMDKWDS=Y
Enhanced command+keyword security is to be active.
ECMDKWDS=N
Enhanced command+keyword security is not to be active.

TRANLTRM=
Specify whether RACF ETV is active for Transaction/LTERM authorization.

TRANLTRM=Y
IMS ETO Support performs a RACF call to verify that the LTERM that is attempting the transaction is authorized to process this transaction.

TRANLTRM=N
IMS ETO Support does not perform RACF calls for Transaction/LTERM authorization.

TRANPSWD=
Specify whether RACF ETV is active for Transaction/PASSWORD authorization.

TRANPSWD=Y
IMS ETO Support performs a RACF call to verify that the proper PASSWORD was entered for the entered transaction.

TRANPSWD=N
IMS ETO Support does not perform RACF calls for Transaction/PASSWORD authorization.

SUPPICH=
Specify whether RACF error message ICH408I is displayed in the IMS control region for failed ETV authorization. The SUPPICH= parameter applies only when either TRANLTRM or TRANPSWD are active.

SUPPICH=Y
RACF ICH408I error messages is suppressed.

SUPPICH=N
RACF ICH408I error messages are displayed in the IMS control region for failed ETV accesses. This value has an impact only when either TRANLTRM or TRANPSWD are active.

Note: If IMS ETO Support MATRIX ETV is active, this option is used to determine whether message IZT0008I should be suppressed for authorization failures.

RACFPREFIX=
Specify the prefix name of the RACF rule that is used for ETV processing. You must specify the name as four characters (A-Z, 0-9, #, @, or $) and the name is valid only if either TRANLTRM or TRANPSWD are also active.

ETOSMATRIX=
Specify whether ETOS MATRIX ETV is active for Transaction/LTERM authorization.

ETOSMATRIX=Y
IMS ETO Support performs a matrix lookup to verify that the LTERM that is attempting the transaction is authorized to process this transaction.

ETOSMATRIX=N
IMS ETO Support will not perform a matrix lookup for transaction/LTERM authorization.
Example:

```
ZS DYNAOPTS=RACF ECMDKWDS=Y
```

### ZS - Command+keyword selection

This reference topic describes how to specify the IMS command keywords that are to be secured when enhanced command+keyword security is used.

#### Specifying commands

The control statement format for specifying the commands that are to be secured when using enhanced command+keyword security is shown below. A plus sign (+) is put in front of the command+keyword to be activated.

```
ZS +</cmd><kwd>
```

There is no space between <cmd> and <kwd>. Multiple </cmd><kwd> specifications can be made on one control statement.

Example:

```
ZS +/SWIOLDS +/CHEFREEZ
```

#### Removing commands

The control statement format for removing selected commands that are secured when using enhanced command+keyword security is shown below. A minus sign (-) is put in front of the command+keyword to be deactivated.

```
ZS -</cmd><kwd>
```

There is no space between <cmd> and <kwd>. Multiple </cmd><kwd> specifications can be made on one control statement.

Example:

```
ZS -/SWIOLDS -/CHEFREEZ
```

### ZS - Security profile definitions

This reference topic describes how to define security profiles and specify the IMS command and command+keywords that are to be authorized.

#### Specifying profile type

The following example shows the control statement for specifying the security profile type:

```
ZS <secgroup> <type> .......
```

The value specified for secgroup is the installation defined 1- to 8-character name for the security profile.

The value specified for profile type must be one of the following:

- SGRP (security group)
- TRAN (transaction name for AOI program that issues the IMS CMD call)
- PROG (program name for AOI program that issues the IMS CMD call prior to GU to IOPCB)
- T/P (transaction and program name (combination of TRAN and PROG above))
Note: A secgroup name cannot be defined to more than one profile type.

Specifying commands (using enhanced command+keyword security)

The control statement format for specifying a security group and the selected commands to be authorized to that group (when using Enhanced Command+Keyword Security) is shown below. A plus sign (+) is put in front of the command+keyword to be selected.

```
ZS <secgroup> +</cmd><kwd>
```

The value specified for <secgroup> is the installation-defined 1–8 character name for the security group. There is no space between <cmd> and <kwd>. Multiple </cmd><kwd> specifications can be made on one control statement.

Example:

```
ZS OPERGRP1 +/SWIOLDS +/CHEFREEZ
```

Removing commands (using enhanced command+keyword security)

The control statement format for removing selected commands that are secured (when using Enhanced Command+Keyword Security) is shown below. A minus sign (-) is put in front of the command+keyword to be removed.

```
ZS <secgroup> -</cmd><kwd>
```

There is no space between <cmd> and <kwd>. Multiple </cmd><kwd> specifications can be made on one control statement.

Example:

```
ZS OPERGRP1 -/SWIOLDS -/CHEFREEZ
```

Specifying commands (using standard IMS command security)

The control statement format for specifying a security group and the selected commands to be authorized to that group when using standard IMS command security (instead of Enhanced Command+Keyword Security) is shown below. A plus sign (+) is put in front of the command to be selected.

```
ZS <secgroup> +</cmd>
```

Example:

```
ZS OPERGRP1 +/SWI +/CHE
```

Removing commands (using standard IMS command security)

The control statement format for removing selected commands that are secured when using standard IMS command security is shown below. A minus sign (-) is put in front of the command to be removed.

```
ZS <secgroup> -</cmd>
```

Example:

```
ZS OPERGRP1 -/SWI -/CHE
```
J1 - Time-of-day table entries

This reference topic describes how to define time-of-day table entries for NODEs and users.

Adding a time-of-day table entry for a NODE

The format of the control statement to add a time-of-day table entry for a NODE is as follows:
J1 <node> TYPE=NODE FROM=<hhmm> TO=<hhmm>

Example:
J1 NODE0001 TYPE=NODE FROM=0800 TO=1800

Adding a time-of-day table entry for a user ID

The format of the control statement to add a time-of-day table entry for a user ID is as follows:
J1 <userid> TYPE=USER FROM=<hhmm> TO=<hhmm>

Example:
J1 IMSUSR1 TYPE=USER FROM=0900 TO=1700

Deleting a time-of-day table entry for a NODE

The format of the control statement to delete a time-of-day table entry for a NODE is as follows:
J1 <node> TYPE=NODE DELETE

Example:
J1 NODE0001 TYPE=NODE DELETE

Deleting a time-of-day table entry for a user ID

The format of the control statement to delete a time-of-day table entry for a user ID is as follows:
J1 <userid> TYPE=USER DELETE

Example:
J1 IMSUSR1 TYPE=USER DELETE

Specifying keywords for Time-of-day table entries

When adding a NODE or user ID table entry, you can specify the following keywords (in addition to the J1 function and NODE or user ID parameters):

TYPE=
Specify one of the following keyword options:
• TYPE=NODE (to add a table entry for a NODE)
• TYPE=USER (to add a table entry for a user ID)

FROM=
Specify the starting time in hhmm format where hh represents the hour 00-23 and mm represents the minutes after the hour from 00 to 59.
TO= Specify the ending time in hhmm format where hh represents the hour 00-23 and mm represents the minutes after the hour from 00 to 59.

DELETE Specify this parameter with the NODE or USER parameter and the TYPE= keyword to have the table entry deleted.

**LM - Logon Descriptor by Logon mode table entries**

This reference topic describes how to define logon descriptor by logon mode table entries.

**Adding a Logon Descriptor by Logon mode table entry**

The format of the control statement to add a Logon Descriptor by Logon mode is as follows:

```
LM <logon mode> LOGOND=<logond>
```

**Examples:**

Deleting entry for Logon mode MODE001:

```
LM MODE001 DELETE
```

**Specifying keywords for Logon Descriptor by Logon mode table entries**

When you add a Logon Descriptor by Logon mode table entry, you can specify the following keywords in addition to the LM function and Logon mode positional parameters:

- **LOGOND=**
  Specify the name of the Logon Descriptor.

- **DELETE**
  Specify this parameter to delete the table entry.

**VN - VTAM userdata node options**

This reference topic describes how to specify the various options related to extracting node-related characteristics from information stored in the VTAM userdata section.

**Adding node name prefixes where VTAM userdata should be present**

The following example shows the format of the control statements to add 1-to-8 node prefixes:

```
VN NODEPFX1=<prefix1>
VN NODEPFX2=<prefix2>
VN NODEPFX3=<prefix3>
VN NODEPFX4=<prefix4>
VN NODEPFX5=<prefix5>
VN NODEPFX6=<prefix6>
VN NODEPFX7=<prefix7>
VN NODEPFX8=<prefix8>
```

**Example:**

```
VN NODEPFX1=TRM NODEPFX2=ADM
```
Adding node name offset information

The following example shows the format of the control statement to specify the offset into VTAM userdata where the node name is present:

\texttt{VN OFFNODE=<nn>}

In the above, \textit{nn} represents two decimal digits for the node name offset.

\textbf{Note:} If the OFFNODE= option is specified, then the KWDNODE= option cannot be specified.

\textbf{Example:}

\texttt{VN OFFNODE=04}

Adding node name keyword prefix information

The following example shows the format of the control statement to specify the keyword prefixing the node name in the VTAM userdata:

\texttt{VN KWDNODE=<xxxxxxxx>}

\textbf{Note:} If the KWDNODE= option is specified, then the OFFNODE= option cannot be specified.

\textbf{Example:}

\texttt{VN KWDNODE=NODE}

\textbf{VU - VTAM userdata various options}

This reference topic describes how to specify the various miscellaneous options related to extracting various IMS ETO Support options from information stored in the VTAM userdata section.

Adding user ID offset information

The following example shows the format of the control statement to specify the offset into VTAM userdata where the user ID can be found:

\texttt{VU OFFUSER=<nn>}

In the above, \textit{nn} represents two decimal digits for the user ID offset.

\textbf{Note:} If the OFFUSER= option is specified, then the KWDUSER= option cannot be specified.

\textbf{Example:}

\texttt{VU OFFUSER=04}

Adding user ID keyword prefix information

The following example shows the format of the control statement to specify the keyword prefixing the user ID in the VTAM userdata:

\texttt{VU KWDUSER=<xxxxxxxx>}

Chapter 10. Updating the options data set (batch update utility)  
241
Note: If the KWDUSER= option is specified, then the OFFUSER= option cannot be specified.

Example:

VU KWDUSER=USER

**Adding password offset information**

The following example shows the format of the control statement to specify the offset into VTAM user data where the password can be found:

VU OFFPSWD=<nn>

In the above, *nn* represents two decimal digits for the password offset.

Note: If the OFFPSWD= option is specified, then the KWDPSWD= option cannot be specified.

Example:

VU OFFPSWD=04

**Adding password keyword prefix information**

The following example shows the format of the control statement to specify the keyword prefixing the password in the VTAM user data:

VU KWDPSWD=<xxxxxxxx>

Note: If the KWDPSWD= option is specified, then the OFFPSWD= option cannot be specified.

Example:

VU KWDPSWD=PSWD

**Adding password keyword prefix information**

The following example shows the format of the control statement to specify the keyword prefixing the password in the VTAM user data:

VU KWDPSWD=<xxxxxxxx>

Note: If the KWDPSWD= option is specified, then the OFFPSWD= option cannot be specified.

Example:

VU KWDPSWD=PSWD

**Adding DFS3649 MFS format name offset information**

The following example shows the format of the control statement to specify the offset into VTAM user data where the name of the DFS3649 MFS format can be found:

VU OFF3649=<nn>
In the above, \( n \) represents two decimal digits for the offset to the MFS format name.

**Note:** If the OFF3649= option is specified, then the KWD3649= option cannot be specified.

**Example:**

VU OFF3649=04

**Adding DFS3649 MFS format name keyword prefix information**

The following example shows the format of the control statement to specify the keyword prefixing the name of the DFS3649 MFS format in the VTAM user data:

VU KWD3649=xxxxxxxx

**Note:** If the KWD3649= option is specified, then the OFF3649= option cannot be specified.

**Example:**

VU KWDTRAN=FMT3649

**Adding DFS3650I MFS format name offset information**

The following example shows the format of the control statement to specify the offset into VTAM user data where the name of the DFS3650I MFS format can be found:

VU OFF3650=nn

In the above, \( nn \) represents two decimal digits for the offset to the MFS format name.

**Note:** If the OFF3650= option is specified, then the KWD3650= option cannot be specified.

**Example:**

VU OFF3650=04

**Adding DFS3650I MFS format name keyword prefix information**

The following example shows the format of the control statement to specify the keyword prefixing the name of the DFS3650I MFS format in the VTAM user data:

VU KWD3650=xxxxxxxx

**Note:** If the KWD3650= option is specified, then the OFF3650= option cannot be specified.

**Example:**

VU KWDTRAN=FMT3650
Adding transaction offset information

The following example shows the format of the control statement to specify the offset into VTAM userdata where the transaction can be found:

```
VU OFFTRAN=<nn>
```

In the above, \( nn \) represents two decimal digits for the transaction offset.

**Note:** If the OFFTRAN= option is specified, then the KWDTRAN= option cannot be specified.

**Example:**

```
VU OFFTRAN=04
```

Adding transaction keyword prefix information

The following example shows the format of the control statement to specify the keyword prefixing the transaction in the VTAM userdata:

```
VU KWDTRAN=<xxxxxxxx>
```

**Note:** If the KWDTRAN= option is specified, then the OFFTRAN= option cannot be specified.

**Example:**

```
VU KWDTRAN=TRAN
```

Specifying VTAM userdata processing options for SLU2/3270 devices if VTAM userdata is present

The following example shows the format of the control statement to specify VTAM userdata processing options for SLU2/3270 devices:

```
VU S2IFVUD=<IMS/ETOS/DELETE>
```

Specify S2IFVUD=IMS if IMS should process the VTAM userdata for the logon.

Specify S2IFVUD=ETOS if IMS ETO Support should process the VTAM userdata for the logon.

Specify S2IFVUD=DELETE if the VTAM userdata should be deleted for the logon.

**Example:**

```
VU S2IFVUD=ETOS
```

Specifying VTAM userdata processing options for SLU2/3270 devices if VTAM userdata is not present

The following example shows the format of the control statement to specify VTAM userdata processing options for SLU2/3270 devices if no VTAM userdata is present:

```
VU S2NOVUD=<IMS/REJECT/DFS2002>
```
Specify S2NOVUD=IMS if the standard DFS3650I logon processing should occur whenever VTAM userdata is not present.

Specify S2NOVUD=REJECT if IMS should reject the logon attempt whenever VTAM userdata is not present.

Specify S2NOVUD=DFS2002 if the standard DFS3650I logon processing should occur (using message DFS2002I instead of message DFS3650I) whenever VTAM userdata is not present.

Example:

VU S2NOVUD=IMS

OT - OTMA destination control statements
This reference topic describes how to add, modify or delete an OTMA Destination record.

Adding/modifying an OTMA destination record
The control statement format for adding and modifying an OTMA destination record is:

```
OT <destination> MEMBER=
```

Example:

```
OT LTERM001 MEMBER=MQSERIES
```

When adding an OTMA destination record, the MEMBER= keyword parameter is required. All other keyword parameters are optional.

When modifying an existing OTMA destination record, all keyword parameters are optional.

```
HOLDQ=
```

Specifies, if a TPIPE session needs to be created, and whether a synchronized session is created.

- Y The TPIPE session is synchronized.
- N The TPIPE session is not synchronized.

```
MEMBER=
```

Specifies the 1-16 byte OTMA member, or OTMA Pattern Descriptor (OPD) name.

```
PERSISTENT=
```

Specifies whether or not messages for this OTMA destination are persistent.

- Y Messages for this OTMA destination are persistent.
- N Messages for this OTMA destination are not persistent.

```
PRFXIMSID=
```

Specifies whether the name specified for USERDATA is prefixed with the IMSID.

- Y The name specified for USERDATA is prefixed with the IMSID to obtain the member name in ddname IZTUDATA.
The name specified for USERDATA, if any, is used without modification to obtain the member name in ddname IZTUDATA.

**SUPER=**
Specifies the 1-4 character HOLDQ super member name.

**SYNC=**
Specifies whether or not a synchronized TPIPE is created.

- **Y** Specifies, if a TPIPE needs to be created, that a synchronized TPIPE is created.
- **N** Specifies, if a TPIPE needs to be created, that the TPIPE will not be synchronized.

**Note:** If IMS PROCLIB member DFSPBXXX specified OTMASP=Y, a synchronized TPIPE is always created.

**TPIPE=**
Specifies the 1-8 TPIPE name.

**USERDATA=**
Specifies the 1-8 character USERDATA name that is used to obtain a member from ddname IZTUDATA.

If PRFXIMSID=Y is specified, this field must be 1-4 characters, and is appended to the IMSID to create the name that is used to obtain a member from ddname IZTUDATA.

**Deleting an OTMA destination record**

The control statement format for deleting an OTMA destination record is:

```
OT <destination> DELETE
```

**Example:**

```
OT LTERM001 DELETE
```

**AL - Message origin abend control statements**

This reference topic describes how to add, modify or delete a message origin abend record.

**Adding and modifying a message origin abend record**

The control statement format for adding and modifying a message origin abend record is:

```
AL <lterm>
  <lterm/type/code>
  <tpipe>
  <tpipe/type/code>
  <luname>
  <luname/type/code>
```

**Example:**

```
AL LTERM001
AL LTERM001/U/1000
```

When adding and modifying a message origin abend record, you can specify the following keyword parameters:
LTRM=
APPC=
OTMA=

Specifies the disposition of the message that caused the abend based upon the specified message origin.

DEFAULT

Specifies that IMS is to determine the disposition of the message that caused the abend based upon the specified message origin.

DISCARD

Specifies that IMS is to discard the input message that caused the abend based upon the specified message origin.

SUSPEND

Specifies that IMS is to put the input message that caused the abend in the suspend queue.

REQUEUE

Specifies that IMS is to requeue the input message that caused the specified abend.

LTRMDEST=
APPCDEST=
OTMADEST=

Specifies the 1-8 character transaction name where IMS is to queue the input message that caused the abend.

LTRMSUPP=
APPCSUPP=
OTMASUPP=

Specifies whether message DFS555I is to be suppressed from the device where the message that caused the abend originated.

Y Suppress message DFS555I from being returned to the device where the input message that caused the abend originated.

N Allow message DFS555I to be sent to the device where the input message that caused the abend originated.

LTRMWTO=
APPCWTO=
OTMAWTO=

Specifies whether WTO IZT9201I is issued when message DFS555I is suppressed for an abend.

Y Issue WTO IZT9201I when message DFS555I is suppressed.

N Do not issue WTO IZT9201I when message DFS555I is suppressed.

LTRMNOUSTP=
APPCNOUSTP=
OTMANOUSTP=

Specifies whether IMS (U)stops the transaction or PSB.

Y The transaction or PSB is not (U)stopped following an abend.

N IMS determines if the transaction or PSB should be (U)stopped following an abend.

Deleting a message origin abend record

The control statement format for deleting a message origin abend record is:
Example:
AL LTERM001 DELETE
AL LTERM001/U/1000 DELETE

AT - Transaction abend control statements

This reference topic describes how to add, modify or delete a transaction abend record.

Adding and modifying a transaction abend record

The control statement format for adding and modifying a transaction abend record is:
AT <transaction>
   <transaction/type/code>

Note: When a transaction name contains *NOGU, the entry is used for abends that occur prior to a GU call being issued to the IOPCB.

Example:
AT PART
AT PART/U/1000

When adding and modifying a transaction abend record, you can specify the following keyword parameters:

LTRM=
APPC=
OTMA=

Specifies the disposition of the message that caused the specified transaction to abend. The disposition can be specified based upon the message point of origin (LTRM, APPC, or OTMA).

DEFAULT
   Specifies that IMS is to determine the disposition of the message that caused the specified transaction to abend.

DISCARD
   Specifies that IMS is to discard the input message that caused the specified transaction to abend.

SUSPEND
   Specifies that IMS is to put the input message that caused the specified transaction to abend in the suspend queue.

REQUEUE
   Specifies that IMS is to requeue the input message that caused the specified transaction to abend.

LTRMDEST=
APPCDEST=
OTMADEST=

Specifies the 1-8 character transaction name where IMS is to queue the input message that caused the specified transaction to abend. The new transaction destination can be specified based upon the input message point of origin (LTRM, APPC, or OTMA).
LTRMSUPP=
APPCSUPP=
OTMASUPP=

Specifies whether message DFS555I is to be suppressed for the device where the message that caused the specified transaction to ABEND originated. Suppressing message DFS555I can be specified based upon the input message point of origin (LTRM, APPC, or OTMA)

Y    Suppress message DFS555I from being returned to the device where the input message that caused the specified transaction to abend originated.

N    Allow message DFS555I to be sent to the device where the input message that caused the specified transaction to abend originated.

Deleting a transaction abend record

The control statement format for deleting a transaction abend record is:
AT <origin>  DELETE

Example:
AT PART DELETE
AT PART/U/1000 DELETE
Example JCL (DLIBATCH)

If you are using the DLIBATCH procedure delivered in IMS.PROCLIB (or a similar procedure), the job step should be similar to that shown in the following example.

```plaintext
//STEP1 EXEC DLIBATCH,
//   BKO=Y, <-- Required
//   MBR=IZTUD1U0, <-- Required
//   PSB=IZTRAN <-- Required
//G.STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=YOUR.RESLIB
// DD DISP=SHR,DSN=YOUR.DFSMDA.LIBRARY
// DD DISP=SHR,DSN=IZT.SIZTLINK <-- Library of ETO/support modules
//G.IEFRDER DD <-- Valid DASD data set (can be temporary)
//G.IZTPRINT DD SYSOUT=*  
/G.IZTIN DD * 
. 
. 
control statements 
. 
. 

Figure 74. JCL for Batch Update utility (DLIBATCH)
```
Example JCL (IMSBATCH)

If you are using the IMSBATCH procedure delivered in IMS.PROCLIB (or a similar procedure), the job step should be similar to that shown in the following figure.

```
//STEP1 EXEC IMSBATCH,
// mbr=IZTUD1U0,          <-- Required
// psb=IZTUD1U0           <-- Required
//G.STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=YOUR.RESLIB
// DD DISP=SHR,DSN=IZT.SIZTLINK  <-- Library of ETO/support modules
//G.IZTPRINT DD SYSOUT=*  
//G.IZTIN DD * 
control statements
* 
* 
```

Figure 75. JCL for Batch Update utility (IMSBATCH)
Chapter 11. Listing the options data set (batch list utility)

The batch list utility (IZTLIST) creates a report of the contents of the options data set, and optionally creates control cards that can be used as input to the batch update utility (IZTUDIU0).

Batch update utility (IZTUDIU0) control cards can be created for SLU1 console, SLU2/3270, SLUP/3600/FINANCE, user, Printer LTERM, APPC routing, time-of-day, DSF3649 RC message, IMS ETO Support security, and Global records in the options data set.

The creation of control cards for the batch update utility is controlled by PARM statement input. If no PARM data is entered, IZTLIST does not create Batch Update utility control cards. If PARM data is supplied, IZTLIST creates control cards for only the requested entries.

PARM statement syntax and entry values

The first six bytes of the PARM statement must contain PUNCH(, and the PARM statement must end with a closing parenthesis ”)”. The remainder of the PARM data must contain the names of the options data set entries for which the batch update utility control cards are to be created. Each entry name must be separated by one comma.

The following values can be entered in the PARM statement:

SLU2  Use this value to create the Batch Update utility control cards for the SLU2/3270 table entries. This includes the SLU2/3270 device default entry, as well as the SLU2/3270 LUNAME entries.

USER  Use this value to create the Batch Update utility control cards for the USER table entries.

SLUP  Use this value to create the Batch Update utility control cards for the SLUP/3600/FINANCE table entries. This includes the SLUP/3600/FINANCE device default entry, as well as the SLUP/3600/FINANCE LUNAME entries.

CONSOLE  Use this value to create the Batch Update utility control cards for the SLU1 CONSOLE table entries. This includes the SLU1 CONSOLE device default entry, as well as the SLU1 CONSOLE LUNAME entries.

GLOBAL  Use this value to create the Batch Update utility control cards for the GLOBAL entry.

PRINTER  Use this value to create the Batch Update utility control cards for PRINTER LTERM table entries.

APPC  Use this value to create the Batch Update utility control cards for the APPC Refresh Routing table entries.

MSG  Use this value to create the Batch Update utility control cards for the DFS3649A RC Error Message table entries.
SECURITY
Use this value to create the Batch Update utility control cards for the IMS ETO Support Security table entries.

TOD
Use this value to create the Batch Update utility control cards for the time-of-day table entries.

ALL
Use this statement to create Batch Update utility control cards for all options data set records.

LOGON MODE
Use this value to create the Batch Update Utility control cards for the Logon Descriptor by Logon mode table entries.

LU61
Use this value to create batch update utility control cards for LU 6.1 (ISC) device and user ID table entries.

VTAMU
Use this value to create the Batch Update Utility control statements for VTAM user data entries.

OTMA
Use this value to create the Batch Update Utility control statements for OTMA table entries.

TRXABD
Use this value to create the Batch Update Utility control statements for transaction ABEND table entries.

LTMABD
Use this value to create the Batch Update Utility control statements for LTERM ABEND table entries.

Example JCL and JCL specifications

The options data set can be specified in the JCL or dynamically allocated. The JCL specification takes precedence over dynamic allocation.

If you want dynamic allocation, the options data set DFSMDA member needs to be included in the STEPLIB concatenation.

The following example JCL creates only the report listing:

```bash
//STEP01 EXEC PGM=IZTLIST
//STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=IZT.SIZTLINK
//IZTPRINT DD SYSOUT=
```

The following example JCL creates the report listing and Batch Update Utility control cards for the entries specified on the PARM statement (SLU2,USER,SLUP,GLOBAL, PRINTER,CONSOLE):

```bash
//STEP01 EXEC PGM=IZTLIST,
// PARM='PUNCH(SLU2,USER,SLUP,GLOBAL,PRINTER,CONSOLE)'
//STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=IZT.SIZTLINK
//IZTPRINT DD SYSOUT=
//IZTPUNCH DD DISP=OLD,DSN=anydsn
```

The IZTPUNCH data set has an LRECL of 80 and DSORG=PS. Any valid BLKSIZE is supported.
Chapter 12. Refreshing E/CSA tables (batch refresh utility)

Use the E/CSA batch refresh utility (SIZTLINK) to refresh tables on the z/OS image that you run the utility on. When you use this utility, you refresh the IMS ETO Support E/CSA tables without using the online IMS transaction IZTRAN.

To start the batch refresh process, use member IZTREFRE in the SIZTSAMP library. Make sure sure the STEPLIB points to an APF-authorized distribution load library. The options data set can be specified in the JCL or allocated dynamically.

- To specify the options data set in the JCL, add the following DD statement to your JCL:
  //DBIZT1 DD DISP=SHR,DSN=options_data_set_name
- To dynamically allocate the options data set, the dynamic allocation member (DBIZT1) can reside in a data set in either the IMSDALIB or STEPLIB concatenation.

The following list shows the search sequence for the options data set:
1. DBIZT1 DDNAME in JCL
2. IMSDALIB DDNAME
3. STEPLIB DDNAME

You can use SIZTLINK to allocate and load a new set of E/CSA tables, making them the active tables, and to mark the original tables as inactive. Optionally, you can use SIZTLINK to free the inactive tables by coding one of the following parameter statements:

**PARM=’FREE’**
After a new set of tables is allocated and loaded, SIZTLINK waits the default amount of time (3 seconds) and then frees the inactive tables.

**PARM=’FREE,n’**
After a new set of tables is allocated and loaded, SIZTLINK waits for the specified number of seconds (n) and then frees the inactive tables. Valid values for n are 3 through 9.

**PARM=’FREEONLY’**
SIZTLINK frees the inactive tables without loading a new active set.

Return codes for SIZTLINK

After completion, the SIZTLINK utility issues one of the following return codes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Return code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>All tables were loaded and updated successfully.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>A table was not successfully loaded. Refer to the JES log for this job for error messages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>No tables were loaded. See the JES log for this job for error messages.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Example IMS batch refresh job

The following example shows the JCL for IMS batch refresh utility (member IZTREFRE):

```
//IZTREFRE JOB (ACCT),IZTREFRE,CLASS=A,REGION=0M,
//MSGCLASS=H,MSGLEVEL=(1,1),NOTIFY=&SYSUID
/**
// SET IZTLINK=IZT.SIZTLINK
// SET MDALIB=IMS.MDALIB
/**
/** DD STATEMENTS:
/** STEPLIB - THE APF AUTHORIZED DISTRIBUTION LOAD LIBRARY
/** IMSDALIB OR STEPLIB
/** - THE IMS DYNAMIC ALLOCATION LIBRARY CONTAINING
/** MODULE DBIZT1 (IF THE OPTIONS DATA SET IS TO
/** BE DYNAMICALLY ALLOCATED).
/** THE MDALIB MUST BE APF AUTHORIZED IF IT IS
/** INCLUDED IN THE STEPLIB CONCATENATION.
/** DBIZT1 - THE OPTIONS DATA SET THAT IS TO BE LOADED INTO
/** E/CSA (WILL BE USED IF SPECIFIED, OTHERWISE
/** IT WILL BE DYNAMICALLY ALLOCATED USING MEMBER
/** DBIZT1 FROM STEPLIB)
/** SYSUDUMP - SYSTEM DUMP OUTPUT
/**
/** MESSAGES:
/** ALL MESSAGES ARE WRITTEN TO THE JES LOG OF THIS JOB (AND
/** THE MVS SYSLOG)
/**
/** RETURN CODES:
/** 0 - ALL TABLES LOADED/UPDATED SUCCESSFULLY
/** 8 - SOME TABLE(S) WERE NOT SUCCESSFULLY LOADED/UPDATED.
/** SEE THE JES LOG FOR THIS JOB FOR ERROR MESSAGES.
/** 12 - NO TABLES WERE LOADED/UPDATED. SEE THE JES LOG FOR
/** THIS JOB FOR ERROR MESSAGES.
/**
/** IZTLOAD EXEC PGM=IZTLOAD
/** STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=IZTLINK
/** IMSDALIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=MDALIB
/** SYSUDUMP DD SYSOUT=*```

IMS Extended Terminal Option Support: IMS Extended Terminal Option Support User's Guide and Reference
Chapter 13. Refreshing the OTMA user data table (OTMA user data batch refresh utility)

The OTMA user data batch refresh utility (IZTUDATO0) can be used to dynamically reload the OTMA user data tables for a specific IMS region.

To start the OTMA User data batch refresh utility, run sample member IZTUDATO0 in the SIZTSAMP library.

Ensure that you modify the following information:
- Point the STEPLIB to an APF-authorized distribution load library
- Specify ddname IZTUDATA
- Adjust the PARM statement to specify the IMSID for which the tables are to be refreshed

The OTMA User data batch refresh utility uses the active IMS ETO Support E/CSA tables to determine which member names to load from ddname IZTUDATA.

Return codes for IZTUDATO0

After completion, the SIZTLINK utility issues one of the following return codes:

Table 2. IZTUDATO0 return codes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Return code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>The OTMA User data tables were successfully refreshed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>One of the member names defined in the active IMS ETO Support E/CSA tables was not found in the data set referenced by ddname IZTUDATA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>A critical error occurred, and OTMA user data tables were not updated. Refer to the z/OS job log for additional messages.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example IMS OTMA user data batch refresh utility job

The following example shows the JCL for the IMS OTMA user data batch refresh utility (IZTSAMP member IZTUDATO0):

```jcl
//IZTUDATO0 JOB (ACCT),IZTUDATO0,CLASS=A,REGION=OM,
//MSGCLASS=H,MSGLEVEL=(1,1),NOTIFY=&SYSUID
//*
//* Before running job,
//* CHANGE:
//* The PARM statement specifies the IMSID for which
//* the OTMA user data modules are to be refreshed.
//*
//STEP01 EXEC PGM=IZTUDATO0,PARM='IMS0'
//STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=IZT.SIZTLINK
//IZTUDATA DD DISP=SHR,DSN=IZT.IZTUDATA
//IZTPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//SYSUDUMP DD SYSOUT=*
```

257
DDNAME specification for IZTUDAT0

The following table provides descriptions for the ddname specifications for the IMS OTMA user data batch refresh utility (IZTUDAT0):

Table 3. DDNAME specification for IZTUDAT0

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Return code</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STEPLIB</td>
<td>Must specify the dataset name of the APF-authorized IMS ETO Support distribution load library.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IZTUDATA</td>
<td>Must specify the data set name of the load library where the OTMA User data members are stored. This data set name should match the data set name specified in the IMS control region.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IZTPRINT</td>
<td>The data set used to write information messages from the OTMA user data batch refresh utility. This dd statement should be specified as SYSOUT**.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PARM statement</td>
<td>Specify the IMSID of the IMS region for which the OTMA user data tables are to be refreshed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Part 5. Supplemental resources

The topics in this section provide you with technical information for IMS ETO Support supplemental resources.

Topics:
- Chapter 14, “Converting IMS Sysgen macros to database definitions,” on page 261
- Chapter 15, “Enabling Enhanced Transaction Verification (ETV),” on page 277
- Chapter 16, “Transaction text descriptors (TTD) control statements,” on page 285
- Chapter 17, “OTMA pattern descriptors (OPD) control statements,” on page 289
- Chapter 18, “Creating user tables at IMS initialization (SCDINTXP),” on page 291
- Chapter 19, “Search subroutine (IZTSRCH0),” on page 293
Chapter 14. Converting IMS Sysgen macros to database definitions

The IZTGEN process described in this topic takes your IMS sysgen terminal definitions and logon descriptors, and creates control statements used by the batch update utility to populate the IMS ETO Support database.

The following subsections describe the process of converting IMS sysgen source macro statements to IMS ETO Support database definitions.

Topics:
- “IZTGEN process” on page 262
- “IZTGEN macros” on page 263
- “IMS sysgen source” on page 270
- “Running the IZTGEN process” on page 271
- “IZTGEN process output” on page 274
- “IZTGEN process messages and codes” on page 276
IZTGEN process

The IZTGEN process provides a method to convert from IMS sysgen source macro statements to IMS ETO Support database definitions.

You can use this process to simplify the initial ETO implementation process. The IZTGEN process reads existing IMS sysgen source and it can provide the following two sets of output:

- First, the IZTGEN process can produce control cards for input to the IMS ETO Support batch database update process.
  The control cards define the node and LTERM definitions for IMS ETO Support that duplicate the characteristics of the IMS sysgen terminal definitions.
- Second, the IZTGEN process can recreate IMS sysgen source, but exclude the terminal and LTERM definitions that were defined to the IMS ETO Support database.

The updated IMS sysgen source also defines model terminals used to specify 3270 terminal sizes for IMS ETO Support dynamic terminals.
IZTGEN macros

You control the IZTGEN process with macro definitions similar to IMS sysgen macros.

There are four types of definitions for the IZTGEN process. The following sections describe the macros you can use to control the IZTGEN process.

IZTGEN macro

The IZTGEN macro initializes the environment to prepare for the IZTGEN process.

You must include the IZTGEN macro first in the IZTGEN process. This macro has one optional parameter:

IZTGEN DCTNAME=A

The description of the DCTNAME parameter is as follows:

DCTNAME
This parameter specifies the 1-to-5 character prefix used for node names and LTERM names added to the IMS syngen by the IZTGEN process.

The node names added to the IMS syngen are used to define the valid 3270 screen sizes.

The IMS Installation Volume 2: System Definition and Tailoring section on TERMINAL macro, SIZE= keyword describes the IMS device characteristics tables, that these added terminals represent.

The default value for this prefix (A) results in nodes being added to the IMS syngen with names such as A01, A02, A03, through A15.

$IZTDESC macro

You must provide the IZTGEN process with information about the ETO Logon Descriptors present in the DFSDSCxx members of the IMS PROCLIB library.

When initially converting from system generated terminals to ETO, the IMSCTRL macro provides an option for IMS to generate logon descriptors for your environment. See the description of the ETOFEAT= keyword of the IMSCTRL macro in the IMS Installation Volume 2: System Definition and Tailoring for more information on generating an initial set of ETO logon descriptors.

When ETO logon descriptors are in place, you must define them to the IZTGEN process. There are two ways to define the logon descriptors to the IZTGEN process:

• Use COPY statements to include your logon descriptor members from the IMS PROCLIB data set
• Manually convert your logon descriptors into $IZTDESC macros

Using automatic logon descriptor definitions

To automatically include your logon descriptors, add assembler COPY statement(s) following the IZTGEN macro. You can include both the DFSDSCMx member created by the IMS syngen process, as well as the DFSDSCTx member you create manually.
When you use the COPY statement(s), you should not code any $IZTDESC macros because the COPY statement (and assembler library exit IZTGENX) create the macros and include them in your source.

Perform the following procedure to use automatic inclusion of logon descriptors:

1. Include COPY DFSDSCxx assembler statement(s) following the IZTGEN macro in your source statements.
   You should COPY the DFSDSCMx member used by IMS (where x is the nucleus suffix).
   You should also COPY the DFSDSCTx member if you use one (where x is specified by the DSCT= parameter in your DFSPBxxx member of PROCLIB).
2. Remove all $IZTDESC macros from your source statements.
3. Add a PROCLIB DD to your IZTGEN assembly JCL job step.
   The data set referenced by the PROCLIB DD should be the library containing the DFSDSCxx members specified in the COPY statements.
4. Ensure that the IZTGEN assembly JCL includes EXIT(LIBEXIT(IZTGENX)) in the PARM field for the ASMA90 program.
5. Add a STEPLIB DD to the IZTGEN assembly step JCL that refers to the SIZTLINK library.

The JCL changes described in steps 3, 4, and 5 are shown in the example JCL later in this topic.

**Using manual logon descriptor definitions**

To use manual inclusion of logon descriptors, you must code an $IZTDESC macro to represent each logon descriptor used by IMS.

Ensure that you do not include COPY statements for the DFSDSCxx members in your source.

The format of the $IZTDESC macro is as follows.

```assembly
$IZTDESC LGNDESC=, X
   COMPT1=, X
   COMPT2=, X
   COMPT3=, X
   COMPT4=, X
   EDIT=, X
   FEAT=, X
   MODETBL=, X
   OPTIONS=, X
   OUTBUF=, X
   PTRSIZE=, X
   SEGSIZE=, X
   UNIT=, X
   UNITYPE=
```

Code one $IZTDESC macro for each ETO Logon Descriptor. Keyword parameters for the $IZTDESC macro are as follows:

**LGNDESC**

The name of the ETO Logon Descriptor.

This is the name specified in column 3 of the logon descriptor definition.

**COMPT1-4**

The component keywords (COMPT1=, COMPT2=, COMPT3=, and
COMPT4=) might be present in ETO logon descriptors for UNITYPE=3270 (if UNIT=3275 is specified) along with UNITYPES SLUTYPE1, FINANCE, and SLUTYPEP.

Code the $IZTDESC keyword values exactly as the keyword values are coded in the logon descriptor.

Do not code any of these keywords in the $IZTDESC macro that are not present in the logon descriptor.

**EDIT**
The EDIT keyword may be present for any unit type.

Code the $IZTDESC EDIT= value exactly as the EDIT= value is coded in the logon descriptor.

If the EDIT= keyword is not present in the logon descriptor, do not code the EDIT= keyword in the $IZTDESC macro.

**FEAT**
The FEAT keyword might be present for UNITYPES 3270, SLUTYPE2, SLUTYPEP, and FINANCE.

If the FEAT keyword is present in the logon descriptor, the FEAT= keyword must be included in the $IZTDESC macro with the same value.

**MODETBL**
The MODETBL keyword might be present for UNITYPES SLUTYPE1, SLUTYPE2, and SLUTYPEP.

If it is present in the logon descriptor, the MODETBL= keyword must also be included in the $IZTDESC macro with the same value.

**OPTIONS**
The OPTIONS keyword might be present for any UNITYPE.

If it is present in the logon descriptor, the OPTIONS= keyword must also be included in the $IZTDESC macro with the same values.

**OUTBUF**
The OUTBUF keyword might be present for any UNITYPE.

If it is present in the logon descriptor, the OUTBUF= keyword must also be included in the $IZTDESC macro with the same value.

**PTRSIZE**
The PTRSIZE keyword might be present for UNITYPE=3270.

If it is present in the logon descriptor, the PTRSIZE= keyword must also be included in the $IZTDESC macro with the same value.

**SEGSIZE**
The SEGSIZE keyword might be present for UNITYPES SLUTYPE1 and SLUTYPEP.

If it is present in the logon descriptor, the SEGSIZE= keyword must also be included in the $IZTDESC macro with the same value.

**UNIT**
The UNIT keyword might be specified for UNITYPE=3270 ETO logon descriptors.

Valid values are 3275, 3277, 3284, and 3286. The default is 3277 if this keyword is omitted from either the $IZTDESC macro or the ETO logon descriptor.

**UNITYPE**
The UNITYPE keyword is specified in each ETO logon descriptor.
Valid values for UNITYPE= include 3270, SLUTYPE1, SLUTYPE2, SLUTYPEP, FINANCE, and NTO.

Note that $IZTDESC macro definitions for UNITYPE NTO and LUTYPE6 are not required, because these unit types are not supported by IMS ETO Support.

If this keyword is not specified, the default value of SLUTYPE2 is used (in the $IZTDESC macro and in the ETO logon descriptor).

Example

Logon descriptor to be emulated:
L DFSSLU12 UNITYPE=SLUTYPE1 COMPT1=PRINTER OUTBUF=768
L DFSSLU12 EDIT=(,DFSPIXT0) OPTIONS=(SHARE,RELRQ) ALOT=30
L DFSSLU12 ASOT=30

$IZTDESC macro for the above logon descriptor:
$IZTDESC LGNDESC=DFSSLU12,UNITYPE=SLUTYPE1,COMPT1=PRINTER, X OUTBUF=768,EDIT=,(,DFSPIXT0),OPTIONS=(SHARE,RELRQ)

Note that there are two keywords which might be present in the logon descriptor (ASOT= and ALOT=) that cannot be included in the $IZTDESC macro.

All keywords except ASOT= and ALOT= must be reproduced in the $IZTDESC macro exactly as they are coded in the logon descriptor.

$IZTTYPE macro

The IZTGEN process must be provided with information about which terminal types should be converted from system generated terminals to ETO terminals.

There are two macros you can use to describe which terminals should be converted:

• $IZTTYPE macro
  The $IZTTYPE macro describes which device types should be left in the IMS sysgen and which device types should be converted to ETO.

• $IZTNODE macro
  The $IZTNODE macro described next, provides an option to override the device type specification for a specific node name.

In addition, the $IZTTYPE macro can also be used to request that ASOT values for printer devices be generated for printer definitions. Use the ASOT= keyword described below to generate printer terminal signoff values.

The following example shows the $IZTTYPE macro skeleton:

$IZTTYPE parm,
  UNITYPE=,
  UNIT=,
  COMPT1=,
  ASOT=,
  DFSINSX=

Keyword parameters for the $IZTTYPE macro are as follows:

parm Specify either GEN or ETO to designate whether this device type remains in the IMS sysgen (GEN) or is converted to IMS ETO Support definitions.
UNITYPE
Specifies the unit type for which this macro applies. Valid UNITYPE= values are as follow:

- 3270
- SLUTYPE1
- SLUTYPE2
- SLUTYPEP
- 3601
- FINANCE
- LUTYPE6
- NTO

UNIT
This parameter is valid only for UNITYPE=3270. The UNIT= keyword allows you to specify GEN or ETO by 3270 unit.

Valid values for UNIT= are:

- 3277
- 3284
- 3286
- 3275

Note that because IMS ETO Support does not support 3275 devices, the parm value for UNIT=3275 must be GEN.

COMPT1
You can specify this parameter (that is valid only for UNITYPE SLUTYPE1, COMPT1) as either CONSOLE or PRINTER1. This allows you to specify the conversion of SLU1 printers only, but not SLU1 console devices.

ASOT
The ASOT parameter is used to define the automatic sign off time for printers.

This parameter is only valid for the following devices:

- UNITYPE=SLUTYPE1 with COMPT1=PRINTER
- UNITYPE=3270 with UNIT=3284
- UNITYPE=3270 with UNIT=3286

When specified, the IZTGEN conversion process adds the ASOT= keyword to the ZP batch update utility control statement.

DFSINSX
This parameter is valid only for the following printers:

- UNITYPE=SLUTYPE1 with COMPT1=PRINTER
- UNITYPE=3270 with UNIT=3284
- UNITYPE=3270 with UNIT=3286

This parameter allows user-written output creation exit routine, DFSINSX1 to control options for each printer LTERM as it is created. Valid specifications are DFSINSX=YES and the default, DFSINSX=NO.

Example of $IZTTYPE macros all unit types

$IZTTYPE ETO,UNITYPE=3270,UNIT=3277
$IZTTYPE ETO,UNITYPE=3270,UNIT=3284,DFSINSX=YES
$IZTTYPE ETO,UNITYPE=3270,UNIT=3286,ASOT=1440
$IZTTYPE GEN,UNITYPE=3270,UNIT=3275
$IZTTYPE ETO,UNITYPE=SLUTYPE1,COMPT1=CONSOLE
$IZTTYPE ETO,UNITYPE=SLUTYPE1,COMPT1=PRINTER1,DFSINSX=NO,ASOT=1440
$IZTTYPE ETO,UNITYPE=SLUTYPE2

Chapter 14. Converting IMS Sysgen macros to database definitions  267
$IZTTYPE ETO,UNITYPE=SLUTYPEP
$IZTTYPE ETO,UNITYPE=3601
$IZTTYPE ETO,UNITYPE=FINANCE
$IZTTYPE GEN,UNITYPE=NTO
$IZTTYPE GEN,UNITYPE=LUTYPE6

$IZTNODE macro

The $IZTNODE macro allows you to use node-name-specific overrides of the specifications in the $IZTTYPE macro.

For example, you can use the $IZTNODE macro to exclude the master terminal and secondary master terminal from being converted to ETO.

The following example shows the $IZTNODE macro skeleton:

```
$IZTNODE parm,
   NAME=, X
   LGNDESC=, X
   DFSINSX=
```

Keyword parameters for the $IZTNODE macro are as follows:

**parm** Specify either GEN or ETO to specifying whether this device type remains in the IMS sysgen (GEN) or is converted to IMS ETO Support definitions (ETO).

**NAME** The node name of the terminal.

**LGNDESC** Optionally, the name of a logon descriptor to be used for this node name.

If you do not specify one, a logon descriptor is assigned based on the attributes of the device as specified in the IMS sysgen.

No validation is done of the descriptor for this node.

**DFSINSX** This parameter is valid only for the following printers:

- UNITYPE=SLUTYPE1 with COMPT1=PRINTER
- UNITYPE=3270 with UNIT=3284
- UNITYPE=3270 with UNIT=3286

This parameter allows user-written output creation exit routine, DFSINSX1 to control options for each printer LTERM as it is created. Valid specifications are DFSINSX=YES and the default, DFSINSX=NO.

**Specifications of the $IZTNODE macro**

```
$IZTNODE GEN,NAME=MTO
$IZTNODE GEN,NAME=MTO2
$IZTNODE ETO,NAME=NODE101,LGNDESC=D101,DFSINSX=NO
```

$IZTRPT macro

The $IZTRPT macro is an optional macro that produces a listing of the specifications that you provided for the preceding $IZTDESC, $IZTTYPE, and $IZTNODE macros.

The report that is included in the SYSPRINT output of the IZTGEN assembly step lists the following items that are defined to the IZTGEN process and the options associated with each:
• All logon descriptors
• All device types
• All node names

There are no keywords associated with the $IZTRPT macro, and this macro is not required.

The following example shows how you specify the $IZTRPT macro:

$IZTRPT

**Organizing the IZTGEN macros**

The IZTGEN process is executed by a batch assembly, similar to the IMS stage 1 sysgen process.

You must include the macros described in the previous sections in the assembly input in a specific order, and they must precede all IMS sysgen source macros.

Include the input to the IZTGEN process in the following order:

• IZTGEN macro
• Logon descriptor definitions.
  You can use automatic definition by coding appropriate COPY statements, or you can include $IZTDESC datatements that describe each logon descriptor.
• All $IZTTYPE macros
  One $IZTTYPE macro for each device type. It is recommended that all device types be included in this definition, even if there are no such terminals defined in the IMS system.
• Any $IZTNDTE macros
  These macros are optional, but you can include them as required. For example, to exclude IMS master and secondary master terminals from conversion to ETO.
• Optionally, the $IZTRPT macro if you want a report of the preceding specifications
• IMS sysgen source
  The following section provides additional details on the IMS sysgen source requirements.
• The END statement

An example of the first five steps above is included in the SIZTSAMP data set in member IZTGEN$$. You can use this sample and customize it for your environment.
IMS sysgen source

The IMS sysgen source is required to provide the IZTGEN process with the details of the terminal configuration in use for a particular IMS environment.

The following macros are used by the IZTGEN process:

- TYPE
- TERMINAL
- NAME

In addition, if there are any 3270 BTAM line definitions that include the TYPE and SIZE keywords on the TERMINAL macro, you must also provide these LINEGRP, LINE, TERMINAL, and NAME macros.

The other IMS sysgen macros (for example, DATABASE and TRANSACT macros) might be included in the IZTGEN process, but they are not required.

Include all IMS data communications definitions for a single IMS system in each execution of the IZTGEN process. This is important because IMS device characteristics table information is created in the IMS gen source output.

These definitions must be included in the IMS sysgen source for the real IMS sysgen, because these terminals define the 3270 screen sizes that are available for that IMS system. The node names of these terminals are included in each 3270/SLUTYPE2 terminal IMS ETO Support definition that is used to define the screen size of each of these terminals.

When multiple IMS systems share the same IMS ETO Support database, the 3270/SLUTYPE2 SIZE and TYPE names must be defined identically in each IMS system definition.

Refer to the SIZE keyword of the TERMINAL macro in the *IMS System Definition* for the IMS-recommended values for the TYPE names.
Running the IZTGEN process

The IZTGEN process is enacted by running the high level assembler.

The order of input for the assembler is described in the following topic: “Organizing the IZTGEN macros” on page 269.

The following example shows the JCL for the assembly. This JCL is included in the SIZTSAMP sample library in member IZTGEN$J. It includes steps for generating both updated IMS sysgen source with converted terminals removed (the GEN step), and for generating ETO batch utility control statements (the ETO step).

```jcl
//*
// SET PREFIX=IZT
// SET PROCLIB=IMS.PROCLIB
// SET OUTGEN=IZT.OUTGEN
// SET OUTETO=IZT.OUTETO
// SET SRCIZT=IZT.SIZTSAMP(IZTGEN$S)
// SET SRCIMS=IZT.STAGE1(GENSRC)
//*
//GEN EXEC PGM=ASMA90,REGION=4M,
// PARM='SYSPPARM(GEN),DECK,NOOBJECT,EXIT(LIBEXIT(IZTGENX))'
//STEPLIB DD DSN=&PREFIX..SIZTLINK,DISP=SHR
//SYSLIB DD DSN=&PREFIX..SIZTSAMP,DISP=SHR
//PROCLIB DD DSN=&PROCLIB,DISP=SHR IMS PROCLIB
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=
//SYSABEND DD SYSOUT=
//SYSIN DD DSN=&SRCIZT,DISP=SHR YOUR $IZT MACROS
// DD DSN=&SRCIMS,DISP=SHR YOUR GEN SOURCE
//*
//ETO EXEC PGM=ASMA90,REGION=4M,
// PARM='SYSPPARM(ETO),DECK,NOOBJECT,EXIT(LIBEXIT(IZTGENX))'
//STEPLIB DD DSN=&PREFIX..SIZTLINK,DISP=SHR
//SYSLIB DD DSN=&PREFIX..SIZTSAMP,DISP=SHR
//PROCLIB DD DSN=&PROCLIB,DISP=SHR IMS PROCLIB
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=
//SYSABEND DD SYSOUT=
//SYSIN DD DSN=&SRCIZT,DISP=SHR YOUR $IZT MACROS
// DD DSN=&SRCIMS,DISP=SHR YOUR GEN SOURCE
//*
```

Note that this sample JCL includes two job steps:

- Updating IMS sysgen source
- Generating IMS ETO Support control statements

If you only wish to generate IMS ETO Support control statements, you do not need to execute the first step (step GEN) in this sample JCL.

The REGION= size specified might need to be increased significantly depending on the number of logon descriptors and terminal definitions present in the source. In one case, 60,000 terminals required REGION=256M.

**PARM keywords**

The following PARM keywords specified in the JCL are required:
**SYSPARM**

This keyword can be specified as either SYSPARM(GEN) or SYSPARM(ETO).

Specifying GEN requests the IZTGEN process to create updated IMS sysgen source that removes the TERMINAL definitions that are to be converted to ETO.

Specifying ETO requests the IZTGEN process to create IMS ETO Support batch utility control statements that can be used by the batch update utility to define terminals that are to be converted to ETO.

**DECK,NOOBJECT**

This required keyword directs the output from the assembler to the SYSPUNCH DD instead of the SYSLIN DD.

**EXIT(LIBEXIT(IZTGENX))**

This keyword requests that the assembler include the IMS ETO Support library exit routine that converts logon descriptors to $IZTDESC macros automatically.

If you use the automatic definition method to define logon descriptors, this keyword is required.

If you use the manual method of converting logon descriptors, this parameter is optional.

**DD statements**

The following DD statements are used in each job step:

**STEPLIB**

The STEPLIB DD is required only if you specify the LIBEXIT keyword in the PARM field. It must reference the IMS ETO Support SIZTLINK data set.

**SYSLIB**

The SYSLIB DD is required to include the IZTGEN process macro definitions.

The DD must reference the IMS ETO Support sample library, SIZTSAMP, where the IZTGEN macro is distributed.

You can add additional libraries to the SYSLIB DD if your IMS sysgen requires it (for example, if your IMS sysgen source uses COPY statements to include other IMS sysgen source members).

**PROCLIB**

The PROCLIB DD is required when automatic logon descriptors are used.

The DD must reference the IMS PROCLIB data set where the logon descriptor members are stored.

**SYSPRINT**

The SYSPRINT DD specifies the assembler print output file, which includes source statements and error messages.

**SYSABEND**

The SYSABEND DD captures dump output in the event that the IZTGEN process exit experiences an abend.

**SYSPUNCH**

The output from the IZTGEN process.
If SYSPARM(ETO) was specified, then this DD will contain IMS ETO Support batch update utility control statements.

If SYSPARM(GEN) was specified, then this DD will contain updated IMS sysgen source with converted IMS terminal definitions removed.

In either case, this DD must have an LRECL of 80 and be a sequential output file.

SYSUT1
The SYSUT1 file is a work file used by the assembler.

A significant amount of work file space may be required, depending on the number of terminal definitions and logon descriptor definitions present in the gen source.

The SPACE= and BLKSIZE= specified are specified in the sample to prevent out of space conditions.

SYSIN
The SYSIN DD must reference both the IZTGEN macros coded for the IZTGEN process, as well as your IMS sysgen source.

The IMS sysgen source can include only the terminal definitions if desired, as only the TYPE, TERMINAL, and NAME macros are required to generate the IMS ETO Support batch update utility statements.

Any other IMS sysgen macros can be included in the SYSIN source statements, and is ignored during SYSPARM(ETO) processing, or is written to the output file if SYSPARM(GEN) was specified.
IZTGEN process output

Each IZTGEN process job step produces two sets of output.

The SYSPRINT DD contains the source statements and error messages, and the SYSPUNCH DD contains either the IMS ETO Support batch update utility control statements (when SYSPARM (ETO) is used) or IMS sysgen source with converted terminal definitions removed (when SYSPARM(GEN) is used).

The SYSPRINT DD shows source statements presented to the IZTGEN process. This includes both the IZTGEN process macros as well as your IMS sysgen source macros. When automatic definition of logon descriptors is used, the SYSPRINT DD will show both logon descriptor source, as well as the automatically generated $IZTDESC macros.

For example:

```
** ASMA700I LIBRARY : DFSDSCM0 INPUT >>>L DFS327P UNITYPE=3270 UNIT=3284
** ASMA435I Record 148 in P390.PDS.CNTL(DFSDSCM0) on volume: DEV002
6416= $IZTDESC DSC=M0,LGNDESC=DFS327P,UNITYPE=3270,UNIT=3284
```

Each descriptor definition record read from a DFSDSCxx PROCLIB member is shown in the SYSPRINT with an ASMA700I message, and an ASMA435I message describing the record number and data set and member name where the logon descriptor source was encountered.

After the logon descriptor statements, a $IZTDESC macro generated by the IMS ETO Support library exit is shown.

When the $IZTRPT macro is present in the IZTGEN process source, a report showing the IZTGEN process configuration is shown. For example:

```
$IZTRPT
*).********************************************************************************
*).*
*).*  CONFIGURATION REPORT *
*).*
*).********************************************************************************
*,UNIT TYPE  UNIT  GEN  DFSINSX
*,
*, 3270  ----
*, 3270  3277  ETO
*, 3270  3284  ETO  YES
*, 3270  3286  ETO
*,SLUTYPE2  ETO
*,SLUTYPE1  -------
*,SLUTYPE1  CONSOLE  ETO
*,SLUTYPE1  PRINTER  ETO  NO
*, 3601  ETO
*, FINANCE  ETO
*,SLUTYPEP  ETO
*,
*,NODENAME  GEN  DESCRIPTOR  DFSINSX
*,MTOTEST1  GEN
*,MTOTESR1  GEN
*,MT01  GEN
*,MT02  GEN
*,MTOTEST2  GEN
*,MTOTESR2  GEN
*,USER2  ETO  SLU11  NO
*).********************************************************************************
*).*
*).*  LOGON DESCRIPTOR REPORT *
```
The first section of the report shows the definitions from the $IZTTYPE and $IZTNODE macros that were processed. The $IZTTYPE definitions are shown as each unit type and the options selected for that unit type. The $IZTNODE definitions are shown as each node name specified in a $IZTNODE statement, and the options specified for that node.

Following this information is the logon descriptor report. It shows all the logon descriptors defined to the IZTGEN process, either through the automatic or manual logon descriptor definitions. The report shows each logon descriptor name, its unit type, and the options specified for that logon descriptor.
IZTGEN process messages and codes

The IZTGEN process might produce warning and error messages in the SYSPRINT listing.

Error messages, which are all IZTM000, are produced when invalid or inconsistent macro options are provided on IZTGEN process macros or on IMS sysgen macros (such as TERMINAL and TYPE macros).

The assembly step that produces error messages results in condition code 8.

The IZTGEN process might also produce error messages if a terminal that should be migrated to an ETO definition cannot be migrated because a suitable logon descriptor cannot be found. These error messages also list the characteristics that a suitable logon descriptor would have.

When this condition occurs, the terminal is not migrated to ETO, and the terminal definition remains in the IMS sysgen source. Condition code 8 is returned when this condition occurs.
Chapter 15. Enabling Enhanced Transaction Verification (ETV)

Enhanced Transaction Verification (ETV) is a function that is intended to replace transaction authorization previously provided by the IMS Security Maintenance Utility (SMU).

IMS ETO Support provides two forms of ETV:

**RACF Verification**

RACF verification can be used to provide Transaction/LTERM and Transaction/PASSWORD authorization by issuing calls to RACF.

All access rules are stored in RACF.

IMS ETO Support provides a conversion program (IZTSMU00) that can be used to create the initial RACF rules from your existing SMU deck. All subsequent changes are made directly in RACF.

**ETOS MATRIX Verification**

ETOS MATRIX verification can be used to provide Transaction/LTERM authorization by using a security matrix created by an IMS ETO Support MATRIX build utility program (IZTSMU).

Using ETOS MATRIX verification requires that all access rules be maintained as control cards. Whenever changes are required, the control cards will need to be updated, and the IMS ETO Support MATRIX build utility program (IZTSMU) will need to be run.
Determining the appropriate type of ETV processing

The type of ETV processing you want can depend on several factors.

You might want to consider the following reasons for using ETOS MATRIX verification:

- You do not want to add a very large SMU deck to the RACF FACILITY RCLASS.
- You want to maintain control of the security definitions in the IMS support group.
- Your security group does not want to maintain the access rules.
- ETOS MATRIX verification performs a simple binary search and index routine to determine authorization.
  This action might perform better than calling RACF.

If any of these concerns apply to your situation, you might want to use MATRIX verification. Otherwise, you might want to use RACF verification.
Activating RACF verification (ETV)

RACF verification can be used to provide Transaction/LTERM and Transaction/PASSWORD authorization by issuing calls to RACF.

Summary of activation steps for the RACF form of Enhanced Transaction Verification (ETV):
1. Define security profiles in RACF
2. Configure the IMS execution parameters
3. Activate ETV in IMS ETO Support

1. Defining security profiles in RACF

Part of the conversion to the IMS ETO Support RACF verification option of ETV is to move the security definitions from IMS SMU into RACF.

To ease this conversion, IMS ETO Support provides a utility program (IZTSMU00) that reads the existing SMU input and pulls out the control cards to create the RACF definitions. It creates a new SMU deck, minus the control cards that were used to define the RACF environment.

The type of processing that is performed by this utility depends upon which DD statements are present in your JCL. The SMUIN, SMUOUT and SYSPRINT DD statements are required. You must specify the other DD statements only if you want their particular output data sets created.

If you do not want to create a specific output data set, simply omit the DD statement. However, you must provide at least one of the optional DD statements.

Do not include any DD DUMMY statements.

The following are the steps you must complete to define security profiles (details are provided in the following sections):
1. Run the IZTSMU00 utility
2. If the RACFLTRM or RACFPSWD DD statements were present, run TSOBATCH to add the definitions to RACF
3. If the ETOCMD DD statement was present, run the IMS ETO Support batch update (IZTUD1U0) to add the IMS Command groups to the IMS ETO Support options data set.
4. Run the IMS Security Maintenance Utility (SMU) using the new SMU deck.

IZTSMU00 utility JCL usage

The following JCL is required to run IZTSMU00.

```
//STEP01 EXEC PGM=IZTSMU00,
// PARM='PREFIX=name'
/*
//STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=SIZTLINK
//SYSPRINT DD SYSPUT**
//SMUIN DD DISP=SHR,DSN=SMU.STAGE1
//SMUOUTDD DISP=OLD,DSN=SMU.OUTPUT
//RACFLTRM DD DISP=OLD,DSN=RACF.LTERM
//RACFPSWD DD DISP=OLD,DSN=RACF.PSWD
//ETOCDMDD DISP=OLD,DSN=ETO.OUTPUT
```
PARM statement syntax:

Use the PARM statement to inform the SMU conversion utility of the four-character resource name that you use to uniquely identify the RACF rules for ETV checking. This name is the prefix for the Transaction/LTERM and Transaction/PASSWORD rules in the RACF Facility class.

This must be the same name that you specified for the batch update utility RACFPREFIX= parameter, or the option PREFIX NAME FOR RACF RULES on the ETV SECURITY OPTIONS (SMU) screen in IZTRAN.

The format of the PARM statement must be

PREFIX=name

where name contains a four-character value.

Valid values for name are A-Z, 0-9, #, @, and $.

DD statement reference:

The following list describes the DD statement names and their contents:

SYSPRINT
   An LRECL 80 data set to which IMS ETO Support writes error and warning messages. This DD statement typically is defined as SYSOUT=*.

SMUIN
   An LRECL 80 input data set from where the input from the Security Maintenance Utility (SMU) is read.

SMUOUT
   An LRECL 80 output data set where the new control cards for the Security Maintenance Utility (SMU) are written. After this job completes, this data set becomes the new input to the SMU job.

RACFLTRM
   An optional LRECL 80 output data set where the RACF Facility class rules for Transaction/LTERM checking are written. After this job completes, this data set is used as input to the TSOBATCH job that is described later in this chapter.

RACFPSWD
   An optional LRECL 80 output data set where the RACF Facility class rules for Transaction/PASSWORD checking are written. After this job completes, this data set is used as input to the TSOBATCH job that is described later in this chapter.

ETOCMD
   An optional LRECL 80 output data set where the IMS ETO Support command groups are written. After this job completes, this data set is used as input to the IMS ETO Support batch update utility (IZTUD1U0).

TSOBATCH sample JCL

/STEP01 EXEC PGM=IKJEFT01
/SYSTSPRT DD SYSOUT=*  
/SYSTSIN DD DISP=SHR, DSN=RACF.LTERM and/or RACF.PSWD

The data sets that are used for DD statement SYSTSIN are the output data sets from the IZTSMU00 DD statements RACFLTRM and/or RACFPSWD.
IMS ETO Support batch update utility (IZTUD1U0)

In the batch update JCL, the DD statement that is used for IZTIN is the data set that is created by IZTSMU00 DD statement ETOCMD.

2. Configuring the IMS execution parameters

Update the following parameters in IMS.PROCLIB(DFSPBxxx):

HIOP=
- IMS ETO Support uses the IMS high I/O pool (HIOP) as the work area for its calls to RACF.
- You can either use the following formula or set the HIOP value to the maximum and let IMS determine the size requirements:
\[
((\text{Current HIOP}) + (736 \times \text{maximum number of concurrent transactions}))
\]

TRN=Y
- This parameter tells IMS to call the Transaction Authorization exit DFSCTRN0.

3. Activating ETV in IMS ETO Support

There are four definitions in the options data set that pertain to the RACF verification of ETV. You can specify these four options using either the batch update utility (IZTUD1U0) or the online transaction program (IZTRAN).

ZS TRANLTRM= TRANPSWD= SUPPICH= RACFPREFIX= definitions

The descriptions of the control card values for the batch update utility (IZTUD1U0) are as follows:

TRANLTRM=Y/N
- Y specifies that IMS ETO Support calls RACF to perform ETV processing for Transaction/LTERM names.
- N specifies that IMS ETO Support does not call RACF to perform ETV processing for Transaction/LTERM names.

TRANPSWD=Y/N
- Y specifies that IMS ETO Support calls RACF to perform ETV processing for Transaction/PASSWORD names.
- N specifies that IMS ETO Support does not call RACF to perform ETV processing for Transaction/PASSWORD names.

SUPPICH=Y/N
- Y specifies that ICH408I informational messages will be suppressed from the IMS control region JES log.
- N specifies that RACF ICH408I informational messages be displayed in the IMS control region JES log when ETV denies authorization.

RACFPREFIX=
- Specifies the four-character prefix name that IMS ETO Support uses to build the RACF rules.
- Valid values for the four-character name are A-Z, 0-9, #, @ and $.
Activating ETOS MATRIX verification (ETV)

ETOS MATRIX verification can be used to provide Transaction/LTERM authorization by using a security matrix created by an IMS ETO Support MATRIX build utility program (IZTSMU).

Summary of activation steps for the ETOS MATRIX form of Enhanced Transaction Verification (ETV):
1. Create MATRIX modules
2. Configure IMS execution parameters
3. Configure IMS control region JCL
4. Activate ETV in IMS ETO Support

1. Creating MATRIX modules

Part of the conversion to the IMS ETO Support MATRIX verification option of ETV is to move the security definitions from IMS SMU to the ETOS MATRIX data set. The IMS ETO Support MATRIX build utility program (IZTSMU) creates the modules by reading your existing SMU deck.

Required IZTSMU JCL:

```
//STEP01 EXEC PGM=IZTSMU
//STELIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=IZT.SIZTLINK
//IZTPRINT DD SYSOUT=* 
//IZTRPTDD SYSOUT**
//IZTGENDD SYSOUT**
//MATRIXDD DISP=OLD,DSN=ETOS.MATRIX 
//IZTSECDD DISP=SHR,DSN=SMU.STAGE1
```

DD statement reference:

The following list describes the DD statement names and their contents:

IZTPRINT
An LRECL 133 data set to which IMS ETO Support writes error and informational messages.

This DD statement is typically defined as SYSOUT=*.

IZTGEN
An LRECL 133 data set to which IMS ETO Support writes the SMU records read from IZTSEC.

This DD statement is typically defined as SYSOUT=*, but can also be defined as DD DUMMY if you wish to reduce the amount of data written to the JES Spool.

IZTRPT
An LRECL 133 data set to which IMS ETO Support writes a listing of all resources that will take part in ETOS MATRIX security.

This DD statement is typically defined as SYSOUT=*

MATRIX
An output Partitioned data set (PDS) where the MATRIX modules are written.

The data set needs to be APF authorized, and must be allocated with the following characteristics:

BLKSIZE=32760, RECFM=U
2. Configuring IMS execution parameters

Update the following parameter in IMS.PROCLIB(DFSPBxxx):

TRN=Y

This parameter tells IMS to call the Transaction Authorization exit DFSCTRN0.

3. Configuring IMS control region JCL

Update the IMS control region JCL with the ETOS MATRIX data set.

Add the following DD statement to your IMS control region JCL:

//IZTMTRX DD DISP=SHR,DSN=MATRIX

Note: This data set must be APF authorized.

4. Activating ETV in IMS ETO Support

ETOS MATRIX verification activation is controlled using the SUPPICH= and ETOSMATRIX= parameters. This option can be specified using either the batch update utility (IZTUD1U0) or the online transaction program (IZTRAN).

ZS SUPPICH= ETOSMATRIX= definitions

The descriptions of the control card values for the batch update utility (IZTUD1U0) are as follows:

SUPPICH=Y/N

Y specifies that ICH408I informational messages will be suppressed from the IMS control region JES log.

N specifies that RACF ICH408I informational messages be displayed in the IMS control region JES log when ETV denies authorization.

ETOSMATRIX=Y/N

Y specifies that IMS ETO Support uses its MATRIX modules to perform Transaction/LTERM checking.

N specifies that IMS ETO Support will not perform Transaction/LTERM checking using the ETOS MATRIX data set.
Chapter 16. Transaction text descriptors (TTD) control statements

Transaction Text Descriptors (TTD) allow you to create more meaningful input messages by inserting system-related information and user-defined literals into the message.

The default input transaction built by DFS3650 Transaction Replacement consists of the transaction code followed by a single blank character. TTDs can be used to increase the usefulness of this transaction by allowing you to add information to the message, such as:

- VTAM user data
- Node name
- IMSID
- User name
- LTERM names
- User ID
- IMS job name
- Text literals

TTD information is read from an IMS PROCLIB member at IMS start up. The PROCLIB member must be named TTDimsid (whereimsid is the IMS ID of the IMS region).

If there is no TTDimsid PROCLIB member present at IMS start up, TTD processing will not be available until IMS is restarted.

TTD PROCLIB members contain two types of input records:

- Control card records
- Parameter records

Note: An asterisk (*) in column one denotes a comment card.

**TTD control card statement syntax**

A control card signifies the start of a set of TTDs for a specific transaction code.

A control card statement must start in column 1.

The following example shows the format for a TTD control card:

```
TRAN=tranname,MSGLEN=len
```

*tranname*  
Specifies the name of the IMS transaction code for which the following parameter statements apply

*len*  
Specifies the length of the input message to be built for the transaction *tranname*

The minimum value for *len* must be the length of *tranname* plus 1. The maximum value is 252.
The message presented to the transaction program will have 4 bytes added
for the IMS LLZZ field.

**TTD parameter statement syntax**

A parameter statement must start in column 2 with column 1 containing a blank.

The following example shows the format for a TTD Parameter statement:

```
NODE,LTH=len,POS=pos
IMSID
UDATA
USER
LTERM1
LTERM2
LTERM3
LTERM4
LTERM5
LTERM6
LTERM7
LTERM8
USERID
JOBNAME
'literal'
```

The `,POS=` parameter is required for all parameter control cards.

The `,LTH=` parameter is required for all Parameter control cards except the 'literal' statement, for which the length of the literal is used.

- **NODE**
  Move the IMS node name to the input message at the location specified by
  POS=, for the length specified by LTH=

- **IMSID**
  Move the IMSID to the input message at the location specified by POS=,
  for the length specified by LTH=

- **UDATA**
  Move the VTAM user data to the input message at the location specified
  by POS=, for the length specified by LTH=

  This is the user data as it appears after fields might have been extracted by
  IMS ETO Support.

- **USER**
  Move the IMS User (SPQB) name to the input message at the location
  specified by POS=, for the length specified by LTH=

- **LTERM1**
  Move the name of the first LTERM to the input message at the location
  specified by POS=, for the length specified by LTH=

- **LTERM2**
  Move the name of the second LTERM to the input message at the location
  specified by POS=, for the length specified by LTH=

- **LTERM3**
  Move the name of the third LTERM to the input message at the location
  specified by POS=, for the length specified by LTH=

- **LTERM4**
  Move the name of the fourth LTERM to the input message at the location
  specified by POS=, for the length specified by LTH=
LTERM5
Move the name of the fifth LTERM to the input message at the location specified by POS=, for the length specified by LTH=

LTERM6
Move the name of the sixth LTERM to the input message at the location specified by POS=, for the length specified by LTH=

LTERM7
Move the name of the seventh LTERM to the input message at the location specified by POS=, for the length specified by LTH=

LTERM8
Move the name of the eighth LTERM to the input message at the location specified by POS=, for the length specified by LTH=

USERID
Move the name of the RACF user ID to the input message at the location specified by POS=, for the length specified by LTH=

JOBNAME
Move the job name of the IMS control region to the input message at the location specified by POS=, for the length specified by LTH=

'literal'
Move the value specified between the quotes to the input message at the location specified by POS=

Note: You cannot have imbedded quotes.

Sample PROCLIB member for IMS1

The following sample JCL is located in SIZTDATA(IZTIDIMS).

Column
1
*------------- Start of member -----------------------------
*      Sample TTDIMS1
*      TRAN=PART, MSGLEN=20
'AN960C10', POS=10
*      TRAN=MENU, MSGLEN=100
      IMSID, POS=10, LTH=4
      NODE, POS=20, LTH=8
      USERID, POS=30, LTH=8
      JOBNAME, POS=40, LTH=8
*------------- End of member -----------------------------

Chapter 16. Transaction text descriptors (TTD) control statements  287
Chapter 17. OTMA pattern descriptors (OPD) control statements

OTMA Pattern Descriptors are used to dynamically construct the OTMA member name by combining literal and variable control statements.

OTMA Pattern Descriptors are read from IMS PROCLIB member OPD\textit{imsid} at IMS restart, and loaded into E/CSA.

They can be refreshed dynamically using batch job SIZTSAMP(IZTUDAT0).

**OTMA Pattern Descriptor (OPD) control statements**

OTMA Pattern Descriptors are read from IMS PROCLIB member OPD\textit{imsid}. Member OPD\textit{imsid} can contain the following statement types:

- **Comment statement**
  A comment statement contains an asterisk (*) in column 1.

- **Pattern definition statement**
  A pattern definition statement contains keyword \texttt{PATTERN=} in column 1, followed by the pattern name.

- **Pattern descriptor statements**
  A pattern descriptor statement contains literals or variables and must start in column 2, with column 1 containing a blank character.

**Pattern definition control statement**

\texttt{PATTERN=}

Specify the 1-16 character OTMA Pattern Descriptor name.

This must match the name specified as the MEMBER NAME on the OTMA DESTINATION OVERRIDE panel (IZTRAN option J, then 3).

**Pattern descriptor control statements**

\texttt{literal | variable, POS= ,LTH=}

- **literal**
  Specify a 1-16 character literal string within quotes.
  The starting quote is required in column 2.

- **variable**
  Specify the name of a variable that is used by IMS ETO Support to construct the OTMA member name.

  Variable values include:

  - **IMSID**
    The IMSID
  - **LTERM**
    The destination LTERM name
  - **JOBNAME**
    The job name of the IMS control region

- **POS=**
  Specify the starting position of the pattern descriptor.
This parameter is required on all pattern descriptor statements.

**LTH=** Specify the length of the variable data to be moved to the member name.

This parameter is required on all pattern descriptor statements except literal statements.

**Example**

The following sample JCL is located in SIZTDATA(IZTOPD). If the IMSID and JOBNAME were IMS0 and IMS0CTL, respectively, the OTMA member constructed by IMS ETO support would be MQSIMS0XIMS0CTL.

```
1...5....0....5....1....5....2....5
PATTERN=_PATTERN1
'MQS', POS=1
IMSID, POS=4, LTH=4
'X', POS=8
JOBNAME, POS=9, LTH=8
```
This section contains product sensitive programming interface information.

IMS ETO Support uses its Initialization exit to return the address of its E/CSA tables. If the user Initialization exit DFSINTX1 also returns the address of a user table, IMS ETO Support saves this address in its own work area.

When IMS ETO Support passes control to the ETO exits, it also passes the address of the user table from DFSINTX1. It appears to your ETO exits as though IMS ETO Support is not involved. IMS ETO Support adjusts the address of the user table for the following user exits:

- DFSCCMD1
- DFSGMSG1
- DFSINSX1
- DFSLGFX0
- DFSLGNX1
- DFSSGFX1
- DFSSGNX1
- DFSSGNX2
- DFSLGNX2
- DFSINSX2

If any user exit other than these requires access to this user table, there are two options available:

- Obtain the address of the table loaded by DFSINTX1 from the IMS ETO Support table.
- Call the IMS ETO Support-supplied subroutine called IZTUTBL0.

The following code sample obtains the address of the table loaded by DFSINTX1. This code can be inserted into your code after you have established addressability to the IMS SCD control block.

The code first assumes that SCDINTXP points to the IMS ETO Support table. It verifies this by looking for the IMSID at offset four in the table. If offset four does not contain the IMSID, then SCDINTXP probably contains the address of your own table. If offset four does contain the IMSID, it is assumed that this is the IMS ETO Support table and it populates R15 with the address returned from DFSINTX1.

```
L R15,SCDINTXP
CLC SCDIMID,4(R15)
BNE NOTETOS
L R15,16(,R15)
NOTETOS EQU *
```

* - register 15 should now contain the address of the table from DFSINTX1.

The program requirements for subroutine IZTUTBL0 follow.
Registers upon entry

- Register 1 points to the IMS SCD
- Register 13 contains the address of the pre-chained save area
- Register 14 contains the return address
- Register 15 contains the entry point address of this module

Registers upon exit

- Register 1 contains either the address of the user table (if present) or zeros
- Register 15 contains the following return codes:
  - 0 - the address of the user table is also returned (this subroutine does nothing to verify that the address is correct)
  - 4 - the address of the user table in IMSINXTP contains zeros (register 1 at exit also contains zeros)
  - 8 - the address of the user table in SCDINTXP contains zeros (register 1 at exit also contains zeros)
  - 12 - register 1 at entry does not point to the IMS SCD, or IZTUTBL0 is being called from a release of IMS not supported by this release of IMS ETO Support.
Chapter 19. Search subroutine (IZTSRCH0)

This section describes subroutine IZTSRCH0, which retrieves information about control block use in IMS and/or in the IMS ETO Support tables.

Topics:
- “Using the search subroutine” on page 294
- “Invoking the printer LTERM table search subroutine (IZTSRCH0)” on page 295
- “Parameter list of the printer LTERM table search subroutine (IZTSRCH0)” on page 296
Using the search subroutine

The IZTSRCH0 search subroutine lets you determine which USER/NODE is defined to a certain LTERM. With this subroutine, you can also determine the LTERMs that are assigned to a particular NODE.

This subroutine issues IMS command calls (ICMD/RCMD). It uses the AIB interface to issue these commands; this means that any IMS MPP or BMP program can use this subroutine.

Any user or job that uses this subroutine needs to be authorized to issue the ICMD and RCMD commands. Depending on your ICMD security setup, you may need to allow access to the /DIS command for these users or jobs. If you are using IMS TO Support enhanced keyword security, these users and jobs also need access to the DISASMT and DISNODE commands.

The IZTSRCH0 subroutine can be called in any AMODE/RMODE combination.

Note: It is strongly recommended that you use dynamic calls to this subroutine.

Depending upon the parameters specified, this subroutine obtains the requested information from either the IMS ETO Support tables, or by issuing IMS commands. When this subroutine requires IMS commands, it issues them prior to searching any IMS ETO Support tables.

The following scenario illustrates the above steps:

- Your program requests information for node NODEPRT1.
- The subroutine issues a /DIS NODE NODEPRT1 command.
- In this example, NODEPRT1 is a dynamic SLU1 (IZTSRCH0 determines this from information returned from IMS). So the subroutine issues a /DIS ASMT NODE NODEPRT1 command.
- IMS puts all known LTERMs in the parameter return area.
- Since NODEPRT1 is a dynamic SLU1 device, the IZTSRCH0 subroutine then searches the IMS ETO Support printer LTERM table and returns as many LTERM names that use this node and that fit into the parameter return area.

The invoking program can use this information in the parameter area as needed.
Invoking the printer LTERM table search subroutine (IZTSRCH0)

Invoking the printer LTERM table search subroutine (IZTSRCH0) from an assembler program and invoking the printer LTERM table search subroutine (IZTSRCH0) from a COBOL program are examples showing how to invoke the IMS ETO Support printer LTERM table search subroutine (IZTSRCH0) from an assembler program and a COBOL program.

A standard parameter list is used to make the request to the search subroutine; the parameter list layout is described after the examples.

```
LOAD EP=IZTSRCH0
LR R15,R0
LA R1,PARMLIST
BASR R14,R15
DELETE EP=IZTSRCH0

PARMLIST DC AL4(PARMLL+X'80000000')
PARMLL DC AL4(PARMLEN)
PARMYPDC DC CL8
PARMNAME DC CL8
PARMIRET DC CL4
PARMIRSN DC CL4
PARMARET DC CL4
PARMARN DC CL4
PARMBLK DC CL4
PARMSTAT DC CL8
PARMRES DC CL20
PARMDATA DS 8CL8 ALLOW UP TO 8 RETURNED NAMES
PARMLEN EQU *-PARMLL
```

*Figure 76. Invoking the printer LTERM table search subroutine (IZTSRCH0) from an assembler program*

```
01 IZTSRCH0 PIC X(08) VALUE 'IZTSRCH0'.

CALL IZTSRCH0 USING PARMLL.
```

*Figure 77. Invoking the printer LTERM table search subroutine (IZTSRCH0) from a COBOL program*
Parameter list of the printer LTERM table search subroutine (IZTSRCH0)

The search subroutine (IZTSRCH0) is called using a standard parameter list; the fields in the parameter list must reside in contiguous bytes of storage.

The parameter list of the search subroutine shows the layout of the search subroutine parameter list.

The PARMIRET field should be checked after each call to search subroutine IZTSRCH0. If this field contains hexadecimal zeros, processing is successful. If this field contains a non-zero value, the PARMIRSN, PARMARET, and PARMARSN fields should be analyzed to determine the cause of the failure.

The error values for PARMIRET and PARMIRSN are listed in "Printer LTERM table search subroutine (IZTSRCH0) Return codes."

In Parameter list of the search subroutine in the Field Type column, the term Supplied means that the field must be supplied by the caller to the subroutine. The term Returned means that the field must be supplied and returned by the subroutine.

Table 4. Parameter list of the search subroutine

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Field Type</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PARMLL</td>
<td>Supplied</td>
<td>4 bytes</td>
<td>This field contains the binary length of the parameter list. The length of the parameter list consists of the length of the parameter prefix (68 bytes) plus the length of the parameter data area. The parameter data area should be able to accommodate the maximum number of LTERMs (at 8 bytes each) that are associated with a particular node. The minimum value of PARMLL is 76 bytes. This minimum value allows for one name to be returned.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 4. Parameter list of the search subroutine (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Field Type</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| PARMTYPE | Supplied   | 8 bytes | Based on the value specified in this field, IMS ETO Support determines where to obtain the requested information. The four valid values that can be specified are:  
  • LTERM  
  • NODE  
  • TBLNODE  
  • TBLUSER  
  **Note:** These values must be 8 characters in length, padded with blanks.  
  **LTERM**  
  The PARMNAME field must contain the LTERM name for which you are requesting information. IMS ETO Support first issues IMS commands to obtain the requested information. If necessary, IMS ETO Support then searches the IMS ETO Support tables.  
  **NODE**  
  The PARMNAME field must contain the NODE name for which you are requesting information. IMS ETO Support first issues IMS commands to obtain the requested information. If necessary, IMS ETO Support then searches the IMS ETO Support tables.  
  **TBLNODE**  
  The PARMNAME field must contain the NODE name for which you are requesting information. IMS ETO Support searches only the IMS ETO Support tables for this information.  
  **TBLUSER**  
  The PARMNAME field must contain the USER name for which you are requesting information. IMS ETO Support searches only the IMS ETO Support tables for this information. |
| PARMNAME | Supplied   | 8 bytes | This field contains the entry name of the data to be returned. This name is either the name of the node or LTERM, padded with blanks as needed. |
| PARMIRET | Returned   | 4 bytes | This field contains the IMS ETO Support return code. If this field contains hex zeros, the call was successful. A non-zero value in this field indicates an error was encountered. |
| PARMIRSN | Returned   | 4 bytes | This field contains the IMS ETO Support reason code. If PARMIRET contains a non-zero return code, this field can be used to further identify the cause of the failure. |
| PARMARET | Returned   | 4 bytes | This field contains the return code from the IMS AIB (application interface block). |
| PARMARSN | Returned   | 4 bytes | This field contains the reason code from the IMS AIB (application interface block). |
**Table 4. Parameter list of the search subroutine (continued)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Field Type</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PARMBLK</td>
<td>Returned</td>
<td>4 bytes</td>
<td>This field contains the type of node (SLU1, SLU2, 3277, and so on). If the device is known to IMS (determined by the /DIS command), this field contains the device type as known by IMS. If the device is not known to IMS but is found in the IMS ETO Support tables, this field indicates the table type where the block was found. For example, if information on NODEPRT1 is requested and NODEPRT1 is not known to IMS (through the /DIS command), this subroutine searches the IMS ETO Support tables. If it finds NODEPRT1 in the printer LTERM table, SLU1 is returned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PARMSTAT</td>
<td>Returned</td>
<td>8 bytes</td>
<td>This field contains either STATIC or DYNAMIC, indicating whether this is a static or ETO device.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PARMRESV</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>20 bytes</td>
<td>This field is reserved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PARMDATA</td>
<td>Returned</td>
<td>variable length</td>
<td>This field contains the requested information. The search subroutine determines the length of this field by subtracting the length of the parameter prefix (64 bytes) from the value in the PARMLL field. This field must be at least 8 bytes long. This area is initialized with blanks, then populated with as much information as fits. For example, if information for node NODEPRT1 is requested, the subroutine returns as many LTERM names as will fit into this area.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Part 6. Troubleshooting

The topics in this section provide you with technical references to help you troubleshoot and diagnose IMS ETO Support problems.

Topics:

• Chapter 20, “Runtime messages (IZT),” on page 301
• Chapter 21, “Abend codes,” on page 417
• Chapter 22, “Return codes for IZTSRCH0 search subroutine,” on page 421
• Chapter 23, “Return codes for options data set access module (IZTIDL),” on page 423
Chapter 20. Runtime messages (IZT)

This reference section provides detailed information about IMS ETO Support messages.

**Message format**

IMS ETO Support runtime messages adhere to the following format:

IZTnnnnnx

Where:

IZT Indicates that the message was issued by IMS ETO Support

nnnn Indicates the message identification number

x Indicates the severity of the message:

A Indicates that operator intervention is required before processing can continue.

E Indicates that an error occurred, which might or might not require operator intervention.

I Indicates that the message is informational only.

W Indicates that the message is a warning to alert you to a possible error condition.

Each message also includes the following information:

**Explanation:**

The Explanation section explains what the message text means, why it occurred, and what its variables represent.

**System action:**

The System action section explains what the system will do in response to the event that triggered this message.

**User response:**

The User response section describes whether a response is necessary, what the appropriate response is, and how the response will affect the system or program.

---

**IZT0000W**  LOAD FAILED FOR ETO/S EXIT  

*nnnnnn*

**Explanation:** A LOAD failed for module *nnnnnn* during an attempt to set an intercept for an IMS ETO Support exit during IMS restart.

**System action:** Restart continues, but without the function provided by the exit that failed to LOAD.

If module *nnnnnn* is IZTYPRXn or IZTYDRUn, IMS ETO Support OTMA LTERM support will not be active.

If module *nnnnnn* is IZTNDMXn, IMS ETO Support abend message disposition will not be active.

**User response:** Determine the reason for the LOAD failure, and restart IMS.

**Module:** IZTUXIT0

---

**IZT0001E**  HOOK FAILED, *NOGU PROCESSING NOT ACTIVE

**Explanation:** A matching *NOGU entry was found in the IMS ETO Support TRANSACTION ABEND TABLE, but an error was encountered during an attempt to determine whether the ABENDing application program issued a GU to the IOPCB.

**System action:** The application program ABEND continues, but the *NOGU table entry is not used. IMS
ETO Support searches the LTERM ABEND TABLE and TRANSACTION ABEND TABLE for a matching table entry.

User response: Contact IBM Software Support for assistance.

Module: IZTNDMX0

IZT0101I  { ALOC | DEAL | INFO } SVC99 RC=xx  S99ERROR=xxxx  S99INFO=xxxx

Explanation: A dynamic allocation function (ALLOCate, DEALocate, or INFOrmation) failed with the indicated return and reason codes.

System action: None. Depending on the function requested, additional error messages may follow.

User response: N/A

Module: IZTDSNX0

IZT0102E NO DSNNAME FOUND FOR DDNNAME=xxxxxxxx

Explanation: Extraction of the data set with DDNAME xxxxxxxx failed.

System action: None. Depending on the function requested, additional error messages may follow.

User response: N/A

Module: IZTDSNX0

IZT0134E LOAD FAILED FOR xxxxxxxx RC=rc ABPCODE=code

Explanation: Batch utility IZTSMU encountered an error during an attempt to load module xxxxxxxx. The return code (rc) and abend code (code) can be used to determine the reason for the load failure.

System action: The batch utility terminates.

User response: Determine the reason for the LOAD failure, correct the error, and rerun the job.

Module: IZTSMU

IZT0192E LOAD FAILED FOR xxxxxxxx RC=rc ABPCODE=code

Explanation: Batch utility IZTSMU encountered an error during an attempt to load module xxxxxxxx. The return code (rc) and abend code (code) can be used to determine the reason for the load failure.

System action: The batch utility terminates.

User response: Determine the reason for the LOAD failure, correct the error, and rerun the job.

Module: IZTDCB
IZT0209E  INTERNAL ERROR - INVALID LENGTH
Explanation:  An internal error occurred in IZTIOS00.
System action:  The job terminates with a U4021 abend.
User response:  Contact IBM Software Support for assistance.
Module:  IZTIOS00

IZT0210E  INTERNAL PARM ERROR - GEN TYPE NOT SPECIFIED
Explanation:  An internal error occurred in IZTIOS00.
System action:  The job terminates with a U4021 abend.
User response:  Contact IBM Software Support for assistance.
Module:  IZTIOS00

IZT0211E  OPCODE EXCEEDS 8 CHARACTERS - STMT IGNORED
Explanation:  An internal error occurred in IZTIOS00.
System action:  The job terminates with a U4021 abend.
User response:  Contact IBM Software Support for assistance.
Module:  IZTIOS00

IZT0212E  BEGIN TO CONTINUE COLUMNS NOT BLANK
Explanation:  A macro statement was continued (as indicated by a non-blank character in column 72), but the first 15 columns on the following statement were not blank.
System action:  The statement is ignored.
User response:  Review the macro statement in error and correct the problem.
Module:  IZTIOS00

IZT0213E  TITLE MUST HAVE A SINGLE OPERAND ENCLOSED IN QUOTES
Explanation:  A title statement was encountered containing more than one operand, or whose operand was not enclosed in quotes.
System action:  The statement is ignored.
User response:  Review the macro statement in error and correct the problem.
Module:  IZTIOS00

IZT0214E  TITLE VALUE EXCEEDS 100 BYTES
Explanation:  A title statement with title text exceeding 100 bytes was encountered.
System action:  The statement is ignored.
User response:  Reduce the length of the text to less than 100 bytes.
Module:  IZTIOS00

IZT0215E  LABEL TOO LONG (EXCEEDS 63 CHARACTERS)
Explanation:  A control statement had a label beginning in column 1 that exceeded 63 characters in length.
System action:  The statement is ignored.
User response:  Reduce the length of the label to less than 63 characters.
Module:  IZTIOS00

IZT0216E  TOO MANY CONTINUATION CARDS (EXCEEDS 10 CARDS)
Explanation:  A single macro was composed of more than ten source lines (or exceeded the maximum length available for a single macro statement, which is approximately 720 characters).
System action:  The statement is ignored.
User response:  Review the source macro that caused the error. Reduce the number of text lines comprising the macro, or reduce the entire length of the macro statement by eliminating parameters with default values.
Module:  IZTIOS00

IZT0217E  UNMATCHED QUOTE
Explanation:  A macro statement with a quoted value did not have an ending quote.
System action:  The statement is ignored.
User response:  Review the macro statement in error and correct the problem.
Module:  IZTIOS00

IZT0218E  TOO MANY NESTED COPY STATEMENTS (EXCEEDS 10)
Explanation:  The number of active (open) COPY members exceeded the limit of ten.
System action:  The COPY statement is ignored.
User response:  Restructure the source code to reduce the number of nested COPY statements.
Module:  IZTIOS00
IZT0219E  COPY OPERAND EXCEEDS 8 CHARACTERS
Explaination: A COPY statement specified a member name more than eight characters long.
System action: The statement is ignored.
User response: Review the macro statement in error and correct the problem.
Module: IZTIOS00

IZT0220E  RECURSIVE COPY MEMBER REQUESTED
Explaination: A COPY statement was included in a COPIED member that referred back to a member already open. This results in an endless loop of COPY members.
System action: The statement is ignored.
User response: Review the COPY statements included in the GEN source, and correct the COPY statements to prevent a recursive loop.
Module: IZTIOS00

IZT0221E  COPY STATEMENT FOUND IN SEQUENTIAL INPUT
Explaination: A COPY statement was encountered but the input data set is not a PDS.
System action: The job terminates with a U4021 abend.
User response: Review the macro statement in error and correct the problem.
Module: IZTIOS00

IZT0222E  WARNING - CONTINUED STATEMENT DOES NOT END WITH A COMMA
Explaination: An input line had a non-blank continuation character, indicating that the statement is continued, but the statement does not end with a comma. While this is valid syntax, it might indicate that a comma is missing.
System action: The remainder of the macro statement is treated as a comment.
User response: Verify that the continued statement is coded correctly.
Module: IZTIOS00

IZT0223E  COPY STATEMENT INVALID IN PROCLIB MEMBER
Explaination: IMS ETO Support batch utility IZTSMU encountered an error while processing a COPY statement. When processing a PROCLIB member, a COPY statement is not supported.
System action: The batch utility terminates.
User response: Remove the unsupported COPY statement, and rerun the job.
Module: IZTIOS00

IZT0321E  INVALID PARM PASSED TO IZTDCB - ERROR CODE x
Explaination: IMS ETO Support batch utility IZTSMU encountered an internal error. An invalid parameter (x) was passed between programs.
System action: The job step terminates with a U4021 abend code.
User response: Contact IBM Software Support for assistance.
Module: IZTDCB

IZT0322E  CLOSE FAILED FOR type DDNAME
Explanation: An error was encountered during the attempt to close the specified DDNAME.
System action: The job step terminates with a U4021 abend code.
User response: Additional error messages might be present in the z/OS log. Correct the reason for the failure and rerun the failed job.
Module: IZTDCB

IZT0323E  OPEN FAILED FOR DDNAME xxxxxxxx
Explanation: An error was encountered during the attempt to open the specified DDNAME.
System action: The job step completes normally.
User response: Additional error messages might be present in the z/OS log. Correct the reason for the failure and try the failed operation again.
Module: IZTDCB
**Explanation:** Jobname `jjjjjjj` is waiting for an enqueue or reserve for an output data set. The data set name (`dsn`) and volume serial number (`volser`) are indicated in the message.

**System action:** The job waits for the holder of the resource to release control.

**User response:** None required.

**Module:** IZTDCB

**Explanation:** An ENQ or RESERVE macro for QNAME `yyyyyyyy` failed with the indicated return code (`rc`).

**System action:** The job terminates with a U4021 abend.

**User response:** Check the error and information codes returned, and correct the error.

**Module:** IZTDCB

**Explanation:** The specified ddname was not found in the TIOT.

**System action:** The job terminates with a U4021 abend.

**User response:** Ensure that the indicated ddname is present in the JCL for the failing job.

**Module:** IZTDCB

**Explanation:** An SWAREQ macro failed with the indicated return code.

**System action:** The job terminates with a U4021 abend.

**User response:** Verify that the DSORG of the identified data set is valid.

**Module:** IZTDCB

**Explanation:** A storage request for I/O related storage failed with the indicated return code. `xxxxxxx` indicates whether the failure was for a GETMAIN or FREEMAIN. `yyyyyy` indicates the storage use: either DCB, DSNENT, or BUFFER.

**System action:** The job terminates with a U4021 abend.

**User response:** Ensure all data sets in the input concatenation are allocated with the same data set organization (DSORG), and rerun the failed job.

**Module:** IZTDCB
IZT0401I  jjjjjjj   WAITING FOR DATASET dsn volser

Explanation: Jobname jjjjjjj is waiting for an enqueue or reserve for an output data set. The data set name (dsn) and volume serial (volser) are indicated in the message.

System action: The job waits for the holder of the resource to release control.

User response: If the wait continues, investigate which job is holding the required resource.

Module: IZTLMOD

IZT0404E  STOW FAILED FOR MEMBER xxxxxxxx  IN DD yyyyyyyyyy  RC=rc  SC=zzzz

Explanation: A STOW request for the indicated member and ddname failed. The return code and subcode issued by the STOW macro appear in the message.

System action: The job terminates with a U4021 abend.

User response: Review the JES log of the failing job for additional messages relating to the indicated DDNAME. Review the JCL for proper specification of the indicated ddname. Ensure there is sufficient space in both the data set and directory.

Module: IZTLMOD

IZT0405E  xxxxxxxx FOR COMPRESS WORK AREA FAILED RC=rc

Explanation: A GETMAIN or FREEMAIN, as indicated in the message, failed when attempting to access below the line storage for a work area to be used to perform a compress of the MATRIX data set.

System action: The job terminates with a U4021 abend.

User response: Review storage available in the address space that experienced the problem. Because this is storage below the line, ensure that sufficient region is available.

Module: IZTLMOD

IZT0406E  NOTE MACRO FAILED FOR DDNAME xxxxxxxx  RC=rc

Explanation: A NOTE macro request for the indicated ddname failed. The return code from NOTE appears in the message.

System action: The job terminates with a U4021 abend.

User response: Review the JES log of the failing job for other messages relating to the indicated ddname.

Module: IZTLMOD
IZT0418E  SPACE ABEND RECURRENT AFTER OUTPUT LIBRARY WAS COMPRESSED

Explanation: The MATRIX data set experienced space problems even after it was compressed by IMS ETO Support.

System action: The job terminates with a U4021 abend.

User response: Enlarge the output data set and try the operation again.

Module: IZTLMOD

IZT0419E  COMPRESS FAILED - ATTACH TO IEBCOPY FAILED RC = rc COMPRESS FAILED - IEBCOPY RETURN CODE xx

Explanation: IMS ETO Support attempted to compress the MATRIX data set, but was unsuccessful.

System action: The job terminates with a U4021 abend.

User response: Review the return/abend code and any messages in the z/OS syslog to determine the cause of the IEBCOPY failure. Contact IBM Software Support for assistance.

Module: IZTLMOD

IZT0420I  COMPRESS SUCCESSFUL MATRIX

Explanation: IMS ETO Support successfully compressed the data set associated with ddname MATRIX.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: None.

Module: IZTLMOD

IZT0561E  PRINT WAS ATTEMPTED BEFORE OPEN

Explanation: A call to print a message was made before print functionality was available.

System action: The job terminates with a U4021 abend.

User response: Contact IBM Software Support for assistance.

Module: IZTPRNT

IZT0562E  INVALID DD INDICATOR PASSED TO PRINT ROUTINE

Explanation: A call to print a line included an invalid indicator specifying the ddname for the print output.

System action: The job terminates with a U4021 abend.

User response: Contact IBM Software Support for assistance.

Module: IZTPRNT

Chapter 20. Runtime messages (IZT)  307
IZT0568E  OPEN FAILED FOR PRINT DDNAME
ddn
Explanation: OPEN failed for the specified ddname.
System action: The job terminates with a U4021 abend.
User response: Ensure the data set associated with specified ddname is allocated correctly. If output is directed to a data set instead of SYSOUT, ensure that the DCB attributes are RECFM=FBA,LRECL=133.
Module: IZTPRNT

IZT0569E  CLOSE FAILED FOR PRINT DDNAME
ddn
Explanation: An MVS CLOSE macro returned with RC=04, leaving the specified ddname open.
System action: The job terminates with a U4021 abend.
User response: Review the z/OS syslog for any additional error messages related to this ddname. Contact IBM Software Support for assistance.
Module: IZTPRNT

IZT0570E  REQUESTED MESSAGE LENGTH EXCEEDS MAX LENGTH
Explanation: A message or header to be printed by IZTPRNT exceeded the maximum size (132 bytes).
System action: The job terminates with a U4021 abend.
User response: Contact IBM Software Support for assistance.
Module: IZTPRNT

IZT0601E  INVALID LABEL IN COLUMN 1 - STMT IGNORED
Explanation: The only valid characters that can appear in column 1 are a blank or a close parenthesis, followed by an open parenthesis, followed by a blank.
System action: Syntax checking continues, but there are no IMS ETO Support MATRIX modules created by this program.
User response: Correct the invalid control card(s) and rerun the job.
Module: IZTSECB

IZT0602E  LOGIC ERROR IN IZTSECB
Explanation: An internal error occurred processing the security control statements.
System action: The job terminates with a U4021 abend.
User response: Contact IBM Software Support for assistance.
Module: IZTSECB

IZT0603E  OPCODE ERROR (INVALID OR OUT OF SEQUENCE - STMT IGNORED)
Explanation: The opcode on the preceding statement is not currently valid (either the opcode is spelled wrong or is out of sequence).
System action: The statement is ignored. Syntax checking continues, but the IMS ETO Support MATRIX modules will not be created.
User response: Review the security GEN source, and correct the error.
Module: IZTSECB

IZT0604E  MISSING REQUIRED OPERAND - STMT IGNORED
Explanation: A required operand for the preceding statement was not specified.
System action: The statement is ignored. Syntax checking continues, but the IMS ETO Support MATRIX modules are not created.
User response: Review the security GEN source, and correct the error.
Module: IZTSECB

IZT0605E  NO DATA RECORDS FOR PRECEDING CONTROL CARD
Explanation: A control record - one with a ")(" label - had no data records associated with it.
System action: The statement is ignored. Syntax checking continues, but the IMS ETO Support MATRIX modules are not created.
User response: Review the security GEN source, and correct the error.
Module: IZTSECB

IZT0606E  DATA RECORD SPECIFIED WITHOUT PRECEDING CONTROL RECORD
Explanation: A data record - one without a ")(" label - was encountered before a control record.
System action: The statement is ignored. Syntax checking continues, but the IMS ETO Support MATRIX modules are not created.
User response: Review the security GEN source, and correct the error.
Module: IZTSECB
IZT0607E  ERROR PROCESSING xxx TABLE COUNTERS
Explanation: An internal error occurred.
System action: The job terminates with a U4021 abend.
User response: Contact IBM Software Support for assistance.
Module: IZTSECB

IZT0608E  SECURITY STATEMENT xxxxxxx NOT SUPPORTED-STATEMENT IGNORED
Explanation: The indicated statement is not processed by IZTSMU.
System action: The statement is ignored, and processing continues.
User response: None.
Module: IZTSECB

IZT0610E  STORAGE MANAGEMENT ERROR
Explanation: An internal storage management error occurred.
System action: The job terminates with a U4021 abend.
User response: Contact IBM Software Support for assistance.
Module: IZTSECB

IZT0613E  OPERAND EXCEEDS MAXIMUM VALID LENGTH
Explanation: An internal programming error occurred.
System action: The job terminates with a U4021 abend.
User response: Contact IBM Software Support for assistance.
Module: IZTSECB

IZT0699E  ROW REDUCTION ERROR
Explanation: An internal programming error occurred.
System action: The job terminates with a U4021 abend.
User response: Contact IBM Software Support for assistance.
Module: IZTSECC

IZT0704E  LOAD FAILED FOR xxxxxxx RC=rc ABCODE=code
Explanation: Batch utility IZTSMU encountered an error during an attempt to load module xxxxxxx. The return code (rc) and abend code (code) can be used to determine the reason for the load failure.
System action: The job terminates with a U4021 abend.
User response: Contact IBM Software Support for assistance.
Module: IZTSECB

IZT0706E  IMS ETO SUPPORT SECURITY PROCESS ENDED DUE TO MODULE LINK ERROR(S)
Explanation: Errors were encountered attempting to link-edit the IMS ETO Support MATRIX modules. Additional error messages should be displayed.
System action: The job terminates with a U4021 abend.
User response: Review the accompanying message(s) and take appropriate action.
Module: IZTSMU

IZT0708E  IMS ETO SUPPORT SECURITY PROCESS ENDED DUE TO SECURITY SOURCE ERROR(S)
Explanation: Syntax errors were encountered in the security source statements. Additional error messages should be displayed.
System action: The job terminates with a U4021 abend.
User response: Review the accompanying message(s) and take appropriate action.
Module: IZTSMU

IZT0712E  REQUIRED DD STATEMENT ddn WAS NOT SPECIFIED
Explanation: The indicated ddname was not present in the IZT JCL.
System action: The job terminates with a U4021 abend.
User response: Correct the JCL and rerun the job.
Module: IZTSMU
IZT0801E  INVALID PARM PASSED TO IZTSTMG
Explanation: An internal error occurred due to an invalid parameter being passed to IZTSTMG.
System action: The job terminates with a U4021 abend.
User response: Contact IBM Software Support for assistance.
Module: IZTSTMG

IZT0802E  GETMAIN FAILED FOR module RC=rc
Explanation: A GETMAIN failed for the indicated module.
System action: The job terminates with a U4021 abend.
User response: Increase the REGION size and rerun the job.
Module: IZTSTMG

IZT0803W  FREEMAIN FAILED FOR module RC=rc
Explanation: A FREEMAIN failed for the indicated module.
System action: The job terminates with a U4021 abend.
User response: Contact IBM Software Support for assistance.
Module: IZTSTMG

IZT0806E  LOAD FAILED FOR xxxxxxxx RC=rc
Explanation: Batch utility IZTSMU encountered an error during an attempt to load module xxxxxxxx. The return code (rc) can be used to determine the reason for the load failure.
System action: The batch utility terminates.
User response: Review the z/OS log for additional error messages, correct the reason for the load failure, and rerun the job.
Module: IZTSTMG

IZT0808W  DELETE FAILED FOR xxxxxxxx RC=rc
Explanation: Batch utility IZTSMU encountered an error during an attempt to delete module xxxxxxxx. The return code (rc) can be used to determine the reason for the delete failure.
System action: The batch utility terminates.
User response: Review the z/OS log for additional error messages, correct the reason for the delete failure, and rerun the job.
Module: IZTSTMG

IZT0801E  INVALID PARM PASSED TO IZTTIME
Explanation: An internal error occurred because an invalid parameter was passed to module IZTTIME.
System action: The job terminates with a U4021 abend.
User response: Contact IBM Software Support for assistance.
Module: IZTSTMG

IZT0902E  TIME MACRO RETURNED RC=rc
Explanation: A TIME request to MVS returned a non-zero return code. Return codes from a TIME call are documented in the MVS Assembler Services Reference manual.
System action: The job terminates with a U4021 abend.
User response: Contact IBM Software Support for assistance.
Module: IZTTIME

IZT1000W  ETO-SUPPORT CLEANUP NOT AVAILABLE
Explanation: One of the IMS ETO Support modules required for user SIGNOFF CLEANUP was not found at IMS initialization.
System action: Restart continues, but user SIGNOFF CLEANUP is not available.
User response: Make sure modules IZTCLNA0 and IZTCLNI0 are available, and restart IMS.
Module: DFSINTX0

IZT1001W  IZTRAN PFKEYS NOT AVAILABLE
Explanation: The module that enables use of PF keys by IMS ETO Support IMS online transaction (IZTRAN) was not available at IMS initialization.
System action: Restart continues, but transaction IZTRAN cannot use PF keys.
User response: Make sure module IZTPFKI0 is available, and restart IMS.
Module: DFSINTX0

IZT1002I  E/CSA ANCHOR { FOUND | ESTABLISHED } AT xxxxxxxx
Explanation: This is an information only message. It displays the address of IMS ETO Support's E/CSA anchor block.
System action: Processing continues.
IZT1003W  RC=xxxx RETURNED FROM E/CSA SEARCH (RESTART CONTINUES)

Explanation: An error occurred in the E/CSA locate function. This could lead to over-utilization of E/CSA.

System action: If this error occurs in the IMS control region, restart continues but ETO is disabled. If this error occurs in a batch load job, batch load processing terminates unsuccessfully.

User response: Contact IBM Software Support. If this error occurs during IMS restart, try to perform a batch load of the database tables. You may need to take a console dump of the IMS control region.

Module: DFSINTX0, IZTLOAD1

IZT1004E  ERROR ENCLOSED IN E/CSA ANCHOR GETMAIN (RESTART CONTINUES)  \( RC=xx \)

Explanation: A critical error occurred in IMS ETO Support's E/CSA acquire routine. IMS ETO Support cannot function when this error is encountered.

System action: If this error occurs in the IMS control region, restart continues but ETO is disabled. If this error occurs in a batch load job, batch load processing terminates unsuccessfully.

User response: Make sure adequate E/CSA is available to run the IMS ETO Support product. If E/CSA appears to be overutilized or corrupted, contact IBM Software Support.

Module: DFSINTX0, IZTLOAD1

IZT1005E  ERROR ENCLOSED IN E/CSA IMSID GETMAIN, RESTART CONTINUES

Explanation: A critical error occurred in IMS ETO Support's E/CSA acquire routine. IMS ETO Support cannot function when this error is encountered.

System action: Restart continues, but ETO is deactivated.

User response: Make sure adequate E/CSA is available to run the IMS ETO Support product. If E/CSA appears to be overutilized or corrupted, contact IBM Software Support.

Module: DFSINTX0

IZT1006E  LOCATE FAILED FOR IZTINTX0, RESTART CONTINUES

Explanation: IMS ETO Support was unable to locate module IZTINTX0 in the IMS control region STEPLIB concatenation during IMS restart. cannot function when this error is encountered.

System action: Restart continues, but ETO is deactivated.

User response: Make sure the IMS ETO Support modules are installed properly in an IMS control region STEPLIB library.

Module: DFSINTX0

IZT1007W  LOAD FAILED FOR USER INITIALIZATION EXIT, DFSINTX1

Explanation: User exit DFSINTX1 was found at IMS start up, but an error occurred while trying to load the module.

System action: Restart continues.

User response: Correct the problem, and restart IMS.

Module: DFSINTX0

IZT1008I  IMSID ANCHOR ESTABLISHED AT XXXXXXXX

Explanation: This is an information only message. It displays the address of IMS ETO Support's IMSID E/CSA anchor block.

System action: Restart continues.

User response: N/A

Module: DFSINTX0

IZT1009I  DFSINTX1 RETURNED TABLE ADDRESS XXXXXXXX

Explanation: This is an information only message. It displays the address returned by the user's DFSINTX1 exit. This is the same address passed to all user ETO exits (DFSxxxx1) and from subroutine IZTUTBLX.

System action: Restart continues.

User response: N/A

Module: DFSINTX0

IZT1010E  RC=XXXXXXXX FROM DFSINTX1 RETURNED TO IMS

Explanation: This message displays the return code from the user's DFSINTX1 exit.

System action: This same return code is passed to IMS.

User response: Determine the reason for the non-zero
return code, and take corrective action.

**Module:** DFSINTX0

### IZT101I
**ETO-SUPPORT INITIALIZATION COMPLETE**

**Explanation:** This message indicates that IMS ETO Support initialization is complete.

**System action:** N/A

**User response:** N/A

**Module:** DFSINTX0

### IZT102E
**INTERNAL ERROR SETTING CTRN0 INTERCEPT**

**Explanation:** An error was encountered while attempting to set the intercept for the IMS ETO Support Matrix security module. This is an error with IMS ETO Support and requires service.

**System action:** IMS terminates with a U4003 abend code.

**User response:** Install the latest IMS ETO Support PTF level and restart IMS. If the problem persists, contact IBM Software Support.

**Module:** DFSINTX0

### IZT1059E
**NAME/TOKEN CREATION FAILED, \( RC = rc \)**

**Explanation:** IMS ETO Support received a bad return code (rc) when attempting to create an MVS NAME/TOKEN entry.

**System action:** IMS abends.

**User response:** Determine cause of the bad return code from the NAME/TOKEN creation routine (IEANTCR). The return codes are documented in the MVS Programming: Authorized Assembler Services Reference manual.

**Module:** IZTINTXZ

### IZT101I
**ETO-SUPPORT INIT FAILED, ETO DISABLED**

**Explanation:** An error occurred that caused IMS ETO Support to deactivate ETO.

**System action:** Restart continues without the use of ETO.

**User response:** Correct the error, and restart IMS.

**Module:** DFSINTX0

### IZT103E
**ETO SUPPORT NOT INSTALLED FOR THIS RELEASE OF IMS - IMS ABEND FORCED**

**Explanation:** The version of IMS ETO Support installed is incompatible with the version of IMS.

**System action:** IMS terminates with a U4003 abend code.

**User response:** Install the version of IMS ETO Support that supports this version of IMS.

**Module:** DFSINTX0

### IZT101E
**ERROR RELEASING HIOP STORAGE**

**Explanation:** An error was encountered while IMS ETO Support attempted to release storage from the high I/O pool (HIOP).

**System action:** The control region terminates with a U4093 abend.

**User response:** Contact IBM Software Support and provide the storage dump.

**Module:** IZTCTRN0

### IZT102E
**ERROR OBTAINING HIOP STORAGE**

**Explanation:** An error was encountered while IMS ETO Support attempted to acquire storage for ETV (Enhanced Transaction Verification) processing. ETV processing is bypassed. This error is likely caused by an insufficient high I/O pool (HIOP) definition in the DFSPBxxx member of PROCLIB.

**System action:** Processing continues.

**Module:** IZTINTX0
User response: Increase the HIOP parameter specification and restart IMS.

Module: IZTCTRN0

IZT1201E IZTMTRX DDNAME NOT PRESENT
Explanation: A request was made, using IZTRAN, to refresh the IMS ETO Support MATRIX tables, but the required ddname (IZTMTRX) was not present in the IMS control region.


User response: Ensure that IMS ETO Support MATRIX Enhanced Transaction Verification (ETV) is properly installed.

Module: IZTMTRX0

IZT1202E IZTMTRX DSN IN-USE, ENQUEUE FAILED
Explanation: A request was made, using IZTRAN, to refresh the IMS ETO Support MATRIX tables, but the data set was being updated by another task.

System action: Processing continues, but the IMS ETO Support MATRIX table is not refreshed.

User response: Attempt the refresh operation after the task holding the MATRIX data set completes.

Module: IZTMTRX0

IZT1203E OPEN FAILED FOR DDN IZTMTRX
Explanation: An error was encountered attempting to OPEN the data set associated with ddname IZTMTRX.

System action: If this message is displayed at IMS initialization, IMS restart continues, but without IMS ETO Support MATRIX Enhanced Transaction Verification (ETV). If this message is displayed while attempting a table refresh, processing continues but the refresh is not successful.

User response: Review the z/OS syslog for additional messages describing the OPEN failure, correct the errors, and try the failed operation again. After the problem is corrected, either restart IMS or use the IMS ETO Support online transaction program (IZTRAN - option R) to refresh/load the IMS ETO Support MATRIX tables.

Module: IZTMTRX0

IZT1204E NON-ZERO RETURN FROM BLDL
Explanation: An error was encountered attempting a BLDL macro for DDNAME IZTMTRX.

System action: If this message is displayed at IMS initialization, IMS restart continues, but without IMS ETO Support MATRIX Enhanced Transaction Verification (ETV). If this message is displayed while attempting a table refresh, processing continues but the refresh is not successful.

User response: Ensure the data set associated with ddname IZTMTRX was properly populated by the IMS ETO Support MATRIX build utility (IZTSMU). After the problem is corrected, either restart IMS or use the IMS ETO Support online program to refresh/load the IMS ETO Support MATRIX tables.

Module: IZTMTRX0

IZT1205E IZTMCNT IS INVALID
Explanation: Module IZTMCNT was found in the data set associated with DDNAME IZTMTRX, but it was not created with the IMS ETO Support MATRIX build utility program (IZTSMU).

System action: If this message is displayed at IMS initialization, IMS restart continues, but without IMS ETO Support MATRIX Enhanced Transaction Verification (ETV). If this message is displayed while attempting a table refresh, processing continues but the refresh is not successful.

User response: Ensure the data set associated with ddname IZTMTRX was properly populated by the IMS ETO Support MATRIX build utility (IZTSMU). After the problem is corrected, either restart IMS or use the IMS ETO Support online program to refresh/load the IMS ETO Support MATRIX tables.

Module: IZTMTRX0

IZT1206E IZTSMSB IS INVALID
Explanation: Module IZTSMSB was found in the data set associated with ddname IZTMTRX, but it was not created with the IMS ETO Support MATRIX build utility program (IZTSMU).

System action: If this message is displayed at IMS initialization, IMS restart continues, but without IMS ETO Support MATRIX Enhanced Transaction Verification (ETV). If this message is displayed while attempting a table refresh, processing continues but the refresh is not successful.

User response: Ensure the data set associated with ddname IZTMTRX was properly populated by the IMS ETO Support MATRIX build utility (IZTSMU). After the problem is corrected, either restart IMS or use the IMS ETO Support online program to refresh/load the IMS ETO Support MATRIX tables.

Module: IZTMTRX0
IZT1207E  **IZTMTRX IS INVALID**

**Explanation:** Module IZTMTRX was found in the data set associated with ddname IZTMTRX, but it was not created with the IMS ETO Support MATRIX build utility program (IZTSMU).

**System action:** If this message is displayed at IMS initialization, IMS restart continues, but without IMS ETO Support MATRIX Enhanced Transaction Verification (ETV). If this message is displayed while attempting a table refresh, processing continues but the refresh is not successful.

**User response:** Ensure the data set associated with ddname IZTMTRX was properly populated by the IMS ETO Support MATRIX build utility (IZTSMU). After the problem is corrected, either restart IMS or use the IMS ETO Support online program to refresh/load the IMS ETO Support MATRIX tables.

**Module:** IZTMTRX0

---

IZT1208E  **IZTMTRX MODULES DATE/TIME MISMATCH**

**Explanation:** The modules in the data set associated with ddname IZTMTRX were not created at the same time.

**System action:** If this message is displayed at IMS initialization, IMS restart continues, but without IMS ETO Support MATRIX Enhanced Transaction Verification (ETV). If this message is displayed while attempting a table refresh, processing continues but the refresh is not successful.

**User response:** Ensure the data set associated with ddname IZTMTRX was properly populated by the IMS ETO Support MATRIX build utility (IZTSMU). After the problem is corrected, either restart IMS or use the IMS ETO Support online program to refresh/load the IMS ETO Support MATRIX tables.

**Module:** IZTMTRX0

---

IZT1209E  **GETMAIN FAILURE**

**Explanation:** A request for above the line storage was unsuccessful.

**System action:** If this message is displayed at IMS initialization, IMS restart continues, but without IMS ETO Support MATRIX Enhanced Transaction Verification (ETV). If this message is displayed while attempting a table refresh, processing continues but the refresh is not successful.

**User response:** Increase the region size in the IMS control region JCL, and restart IMS.

**Module:** IZTMTRX0

---

IZT1210I  **ETOS MATRIX SUCCESSFULLY LOADED**

**Explanation:** The IMS ETO Support MATRIX Enhanced Transaction Verification (ETV) tables were successfully initialized or refreshed.

**System action:** Processing continues.

**User response:** None.

**Module:** IZTMTRX0

---

IZT1301W  **TRAN TEXT DESC RECORD SKIPPED, COLUMN 72 IS NOT BLANK**

**Explanation:** While reading PROCLIB member TTDimsid, an invalid Transaction Text Descriptor (TTD) record was encountered. The record did not contain a blank in position 72.

**System action:** The invalid record is ignored and processing continues.

**User response:** Correct the invalid record and restart IMS.

**Module:** IZTBTTD0

---

IZT1302W  **TRAN TEXT DESC RECORD SKIPPED, TRAN KEYWORD EXPECTED**

**Explanation:** While reading PROCLIB member TTDimsid, an invalid Transaction Text Descriptor (TTD) record was encountered. A record was encountered that was not a comment or a TRAN control card. The TRAN control card must be the first TTD control statement.

**System action:** The invalid record is ignored and processing continues.

**User response:** Correct the invalid record and restart IMS.

**Module:** IZTBTTD0

---

IZT1303W  **TRAN TEXT DESC RECORD SKIPPED, FAILED EDITING**

**Explanation:** While reading PROCLIB member TTDimsid, an invalid Transaction Text Descriptor (TTD) record was encountered. The record failed standard editing.

**System action:** The invalid record is ignored and processing continues.

**User response:** Ensure all records in PROCLIB member TTDimsid are valid as described in the topic "Transaction Text Descriptor (TTD) control statements," and restart IMS.

**Module:** IZTBTTD0
**IZT1304W**  
**TRAN TEXT DESC RECORD SKIPPED, INVALID TRANSACTION NAME**  

**Explanation:** While reading PROCJOB member TTDimsid, an invalid Transaction Text Descriptor (TTD) record was encountered. The TRAN control record contained a transaction name that was longer than 8 bytes, or was not followed by a comma.  

**System action:** The invalid record is ignored and processing continues.  

**User response:** Correct the length of the transaction name, or add a comma following the transaction name, and restart IMS.  

**Module:** IZTBTTD0  

**IZT1305W**  
**TRAN TEXT DESC RECORD SKIPPED, MSGLEN= PARAMETER MISSING**  

**Explanation:** While reading PROCJOB member TTDimsid, an invalid Transaction Text Descriptor (TTD) record was encountered. The TRAN control record did not contain the MSGLEN= parameter.  

**System action:** The invalid record is ignored and processing continues.  

**User response:** Add the MSGLEN= parameter to the TRAN control record, and restart IMS.  

**Module:** IZTBTTD0  

**IZT1306W**  
**TTT TTTT - TRAN TEXT DESC CONTAINED INVALID MSGLEN VALUE**  

**Explanation:** While reading PROCJOB member TTDimsid, an invalid Transaction Text Descriptor (TTD) record was encountered. The TRAN control record for transaction TTTTTT contained an invalid MSGLEN value. The MSGLEN value was either non-numeric, contained more than three digits, or was greater than 252.  

**System action:** The invalid record is ignored and processing continues.  

**User response:** Ensure the value specified for MSGLEN is numeric, contains three digits or less, and is not greater than 252, and then restart IMS.  

**Module:** IZTBTTD0  

**IZT1307W**  
**TTT TTTT - TRAN TEXT DESC CONTAINED INVALID NUMERIC DATA**  

**Explanation:** While reading PROCJOB member TTDimsid, an invalid Transaction Text Descriptor (TTD) record was encountered. The MSG descriptor control card following TRAN descriptor TTTTTT contained invalid numeric data in either its LTH= or POS= field.  

**System action:** The invalid record is ignored and processing continues.  

**User response:** Ensure that the LTH= and POS= parameters contain numeric values, and restart IMS.  

**Module:** IZTBTTD0  

**IZT1308W**  
**TTT TTTT - TRAN TEXT DESC LENGTH FIELD SPECIFIED AS ZERO**  

**Explanation:** While reading PROCJOB member TTDimsid, an invalid Transaction Text Descriptor (TTD) record was encountered. A MSG descriptor control card following TRAN descriptor TTTTTT contained a value of zero for either its LTH= or POS= field.  

**System action:** The invalid record is ignored and processing continues.  

**User response:** Ensure that the LTH= and POS= parameters contain non-zero values, and restart IMS.  

**Module:** IZTBTTD0  

**IZT1309W**  
**TTT TTTT - TRAN TEXT DESC LENGTH GREATER THAN MAX (252)**  

**Explanation:** While reading PROCJOB member TTDimsid, an invalid Transaction Text Descriptor (TTD) record was encountered. A numeric value specified for a TRAN/MSG descriptor record for TRAN TTTTTT contained a value greater than the maximum allowed. The maximum value that can be specified is 252.  

**System action:** The invalid record is ignored and processing continues.  

**User response:** Ensure that all numeric values are 252 or less, and restart IMS.  

**Module:** IZTBTTD0  

**IZT1310W**  
**TTT TTTT - INVALID RECORD SYNTAX**  

**Explanation:** While reading PROCJOB member TTDimsid, an invalid Transaction Text Descriptor (TTD) record was encountered. A TRAN/MSG descriptor control card for transaction TTTTTT failed editing. Either a parameter was missing, or there was no comma between parameters.  

**System action:** The invalid record is ignored and processing continues.  

**User response:** Correct the invalid record and restart IMS.  

**Module:** IZTBTTD0  

**IZT1311W**  
**TTT TTTT - MISSING PARAMETER**  

**Explanation:** While reading PROCJOB member TTDimsid, an invalid Transaction Text Descriptor (TTD) record was encountered. A MSG descriptor control card for transaction TTTTTT failed editing. Either the POS= or
IZT1312W  ttttttt - LTH SPECIFIED MODE THAN ONCE

Explanation: While reading PROCLIB member TTDimsid, an invalid Transaction Text Descriptor (TTD) record was encountered. The LTH= parameter was specified more than once for a MSG descriptor control card for transaction ttttttt.

System action: The invalid record is ignored and processing continues.

User response: Correct the invalid record and restart IMS.

Module: IZTBTTD0

IZT1313W  ttttttt - POS SPECIFIED MODE THAN ONCE

Explanation: While reading PROCLIB member TTDimsid, an invalid Transaction Text Descriptor (TTD) record was encountered. The POS= parameter was specified more than once for a MSG descriptor control card for transaction ttttttt.

System action: The invalid record is ignored and processing continues.

User response: Correct the invalid record and restart IMS.

Module: IZTBTTD0

IZT1316W  ttttttt - POS+LTH GREATER THAN MSGLEN

Explanation: While reading PROCLIB member TTDimsid, an invalid Transaction Text Descriptor (TTD) record was encountered. A MSG descriptor control card for transaction ttttttt contains an invalid POS= or LTH= value. The sum of the LTH= and POS= values is greater than the value specified in the MSGLEN parameter for TRAN descriptor ttttttt.

System action: The invalid record is ignored and processing continues.

User response: Correct the invalid record and restart IMS.

Module: IZTBTTD0

IZT1317W  ttttttt - INVALID TEXT RECORD (QUOTE AS FIRST CHAR)

Explanation: While reading PROCLIB member TTDimsid, an invalid Transaction Text Descriptor (TTD) record was encountered. A MSG descriptor TEXT control card for transaction ttttttt is invalid. A TEXT control card (as designated by a quote in column two) cannot have another quote as the first byte of text (column three).

System action: The invalid record is ignored and processing continues.

User response: Correct the invalid record and restart IMS.

Module: IZTBTTD0

IZT1318W  ttttttt - INVALID TEXT RECORD, DATA TOO LONG

Explanation: While reading PROCLIB member TTDimsid, an invalid Transaction Text Descriptor (TTD) record was encountered. A MSG descriptor TEXT control card for transaction ttttttt is invalid. The sum of the length TEXT plus the value specified for POS= is greater than the value specified for the MSGLEN parameter in the TRAN descriptor control card.

System action: The invalid record is ignored and processing continues.

User response: Correct the invalid record and restart IMS.

Module: IZTBTTD0

IZT1319W  ttttttt - INVALID TEXT RECORD, POS PARAMETER MISSING

Explanation: While reading PROCLIB member TTDimsid, an invalid Transaction Text Descriptor (TTD) record was encountered. A MSG descriptor TEXT control card for transaction ttttttt is invalid. The POS= parameter is not specified.

System action: The invalid record is ignored and processing continues.

User response: Correct the invalid record and restart IMS.

Module: IZTBTTD0

IZT1321W  INTERNAL ERROR, TTD FIELD LIMIT REACHED

Explanation: While reading PROCLIB member TTDimsid, a table used by IMS ETO Support reached it maximum size. The maximum number of MSG descriptor control cards has been read.

System action: All subsequent MSG records are bypassed and processing continues.
User response: Contact IBM Software Support to have the maximum number of MSG fields increased.

Module: IZTBTTD0

IZT1322W  ttttttt / kkkkkkk "POS" LOCATED IN TRANSACTION NAME

Explanation: While reading PROCLIB member TTD*imsid*, an invalid Transaction Text Descriptor (TTD) record was encountered. A kkkkkkkk MSG descriptor control card for transaction tttttttt is invalid. The value specified for POS causes the field to be placed within the transaction name portion of the message.

System action: The invalid record is ignored and processing continues.

User response: Correct the invalid record and restart IMS.

Module: IZTBTTD0

IZT1390W  ttttttt / kkkkkkk CONTAINED INVALID LENGTH - SET TO MAX (8)

Explanation: While reading PROCLIB member TTD*imsid*, an invalid Transaction Text Descriptor (TTD) record was encountered. A kkkkkkkk MSG descriptor control card for transaction tttttttt is invalid. The value specified for LTH= is greater than the actual field.

System action: The invalid LTH= field is ignored, and a length of eight bytes is assumed.

User response: Correct the invalid LTH= value and restart IMS.

Module: IZTBTTD0

IZT1391I  MEMBER(TTD*imsid*) SUCCESSFULLY LOADED

Explanation: This is an informational message. IMS PROCLIB member TTD*imsid* successfully loaded.

System action: IMS startup continues.

User response: N/A.

Module: IZTBTTD0

IZT2001E  INVALID REFRESH OPTION SELECTED: xxxxxxxx

Explanation: An invalid option was entered.

System action: N/A

User response: Enter a valid selection or command.

Module: IZTAPPC0

IZT2002E  BAD STATUS CODE ON GU FOR DBIZT1 = xx

Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.

Module: IZTAPPC0

IZT2003E  BAD STATUS CODE ON GN FOR DBIZT1 = xx

Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.

Module: IZTAPPC0

IZT2004E  BAD STATUS CODE ON GU FOR DBIZT1 = xx

Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.

Module: IZTAPPC0

IZT2005E  NO SYMBOLIC DESTINATION NAMES IN DBIZT1

Explanation: An IMS E/CSA refresh was requested, but there are no symbolic destination names in the routing table.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: From IZTRAN's Primary Menu, enter option Y and add the appropriate symbolic destination routing information.

Module: IZTAPPC0

IZT2006E  E/CSA LOCATE SERVICE FAILED

Explanation: The E/CSA locate service failed.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Verify that no errors were encountered during IMS ETO Support initialization at IMS start up.

Module: IZTAPPC0
IZT2007E  E/CSA LOCATE FAILED FOR IMS SECTION: imsid
Explanation: The E/CSA locate service failed for this IMSID.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Verify that no errors were encountered during IMS ETO Support initialization at IMS start up.
Module: IZTAPPC0

IZT2008E  UNABLE TO LOCATE E/CSA OPTIONS DATA SET TABLE
Explanation: The IMS ETO Support E/CSA IMSID section was found, but there was no pointer to the options data set table. This indicates an IMS ETO Support initialization error occurred at IMS start up.
System action: The IMS ETO Support table refresh terminates.
User response: Check for IMS ETO Support initialization messages in the start up of the failed IMS, and take appropriate action.
Module: IZTAPPC0

IZT2010E  APPC ERROR EXTRACT ENDED WITH RC=xxxxxxxx - xxxxxxxxx
Explanation: A bad return code was received from the APPC/MVS error extract service, ATBEES3. Both the error and reason codes are listed in the message.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Verify that no errors were encountered during IMS ETO Support initialization at IMS start up.
Module: IZTAPPC0

IZT2024E  BAD STATUS CODE ON GU FOR DBIZT1 = xx
Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.
Module: IZTAPPC0
IZT2050E  INVALID OPTION SPECIFIED ON THE COMMAND LINE
Explanation: An invalid option was requested.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Select from one of the valid options.
Module: IZTAPPC0

IZT2060E  INVALID STATUS CODE ON GU CALL TO DBIZT1 = xx
Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the cause of the error code and correct the problem.
Module: IZTAPPC0

IZT2061E  INVALID STATUS CODE ON GN CALL TO DBIZT1 = xx
Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the cause of the error code and correct the problem.
Module: IZTAPPC0

IZT2062E  INVALID STATUS CODE ON GU CALL TO DBIZT1 = xx
Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the cause of the error code and correct the problem.
Module: IZTAPPC0

IZT2070E  INVALID STATUS CODE ON GU CALL TO DBIZT1 = xx
Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the cause of the error code and correct the problem.
Module: IZTAPPC0

IZT2071E  INVALID STATUS CODE ON GN CALL TO DBIZT1 = xx
Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the cause of the error code and correct the problem.
Module: IZTAPPC0

IZT2072E  INVALID STATUS CODE ON GN CALL TO DBIZT1 = xx
Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the cause of the error code and correct the problem.
Module: IZTAPPC0

IZT2080E  INVALID STATUS CODE ON GU CALL TO DBIZT1 = xx
Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the cause of the error code and correct the problem.
Module: IZTAPPC0

IZT2081E  INVALID STATUS CODE ON GN CALL TO DBIZT1 = xx
Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the cause of the error code and correct the problem.
Module: IZTAPPC0

IZT2082E  INVALID STATUS CODE ON GHU CALL TO DBIZT1 = xx
Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the cause of the error code and correct the problem.
Module: IZTAPPC0
IZT2083E • IZT206E

IZT2083E  NODE xxxxxxxx NOT FOUND FOR LTERM yyyyyyyyy
Explanation: This is an IMS ETO Support internal error.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Contact IBM Software Support.
Module: IZTAPPC0

IZT2090E  INVALID STATUS CODE ON GU CALL TO DBIZT1 = xx
Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.
Module: IZTAPPC0

IZT2091E  INVALID STATUS CODE ON GN CALL TO DBIZT1 = xx
Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.
Module: IZTAPPC0

IZT2092E  INVALID STATUS CODE ON GN CALL TO DBIZT1 = xx
Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.
Module: IZTAPPC0

IZT2099E  ERROR ENCOUNTERED IN APPC SERVICE
Explanation: An error occurred in an APPC/MVS service.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Review the error messages returned from the error extract service, and correct the problem.
Module: IZTAPPC0

IZT2101E  ERROR ON ATBGETC, RC=xxxxxxxx
Explanation: An error occurred in an APPC/MVS service.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Review the error messages, and correct the problem.
Module: IZTAPPC9

IZT2102E  ERROR ON ATBRCVW, RC=xxxxxxxx
Explanation: An error occurred in an APPC/MVS service.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Review the error messages, and correct the problem.
Module: IZTAPPC9

IZT2103E  INCOMPLETE DATA RECEIVED
Explanation: An error occurred in an APPC/MVS service.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: This is an IMS ETO Support internal error. Contact IBM Software Support.
Module: IZTAPPC9

IZT2104E  INVALID TABLE MESSAGE LENGTH
Explanation: An error occurred in an APPC/MVS service.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: This is an IMS ETO Support internal error. Contact IBM Software Support.
Module: IZTAPPC9

IZT2105E  ERROR ON ATBSEND, RC=xxxxxxxx
Explanation: An error occurred in an APPC/MVS service.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Review the error messages, and correct the problem.
Module: IZTAPPC9

IZT2106E  ERROR ON ATBRCVW, RC=xxxxxxxx
Explanation: An error occurred in an APPC/MVS service.
System action: Processing ends.
### IZT2107E  •  INCOMPLETE DATA RECEIVED

**Explanation:** An error occurred in an APPC/MVS service.

**System action:** Processing ends.

**User response:** This is an IMS ETO Support internal error. Contact IBM Software Support.

**Module:** IZTAPPC9

---

### IZT2110E  •  ERROR ENCOUNTERED ON: xxxxxxx

**Explanation:** An error occurred in an APPC/MVS service.

**System action:** Processing ends.

**User response:** This is an IMS ETO Support internal error. Contact IBM Software Support.

**Module:** IZTAPPC9

---

### IZT2111E  •  RETURN CODE: xxxxxxx

**Explanation:** An error occurred in an APPC/MVS service.

**System action:** Processing ends.

**User response:** This is an IMS ETO Support internal error. Contact IBM Software Support.

**Module:** IZTAPPC9

---

### IZT2119I  •  XXXX INACTIVE TABLE FREED

**Explanation:** The inactive table indicated by XXXX has been freed.

**System action:** Processing continues.

**User response:** None.

**Module:** IZTCLNA0

---

### IZT2120I  •  INACTIVE TABLE CLEANUP STARTED

**Explanation:** The inactive E/CSA table cleanup task has begun.

**System action:** Processing continues.

**User response:** None.

**Module:** IZTAPPC9

---

### IZT2121I  •  INACTIVE TABLE CLEANUP COMPLETED

**Explanation:** The inactive E/CSA table cleanup task has completed.

**System action:** Processing continues.

**User response:** None.

**Module:** IZTAPPC9

---

### IZT2201W  •  ERROR IN IMS COMMON SERVICES INITIALIZATION

**Explanation:** An error occurred in IMS Common Services initialization. Cleanup processing (message dequeue and terminal status cleanup) fails for the terminal in progress.

**System action:** Cleanup processing ends for this terminal.

**User response:** Contact IBM Software Support.

**Module:** IZTCLNA0

---

### IZT2202W  •  GET FOR HIOP STORAGE FAILED-CLEANUP FAILED

**Explanation:** An error occurred in a GETPOOL for space in the high I/O pool (HIOP). Cleanup processing (message dequeue and terminal status cleanup) failed for the terminal in progress.

**System action:** Cleanup processing ends for this terminal.

**User response:** Verify that the HIOP is sufficiently large. The amount of storage being requested is approximately 360 bytes. If sufficient pool space is available, contact IBM Software Support.

**Module:** IZTCLNA0

---

### IZT2203E  •  FREE OF HIOP STORAGE FAILED

**Explanation:** An error occurred in a DFSPOOL request to free space in the high I/O pool (HIOP). To prevent the IMS pool from filling, the IMS control region abends. Register 14 at abend contains the return code from DFSPOOL. Register 15 at abend contains X'1C'.

**System action:** The IMS control region abends with a U4002 abend.

**User response:** Contact IBM Software Support.

**Module:** IZTCLNA0

---
IZT2205W  ERROR LOCATING CVB
Explanation: During terminal cleanup processing, an attempt to find an IMS command verb failed. Cleanup processing (message dequeue and terminal status cleanup) fails for the terminal in progress.
System action: Cleanup processing ends for this terminal.
User response: Contact IBM Software Support.
Module: IZTCLNA0

IZT2208W  ERROR IN DFSBCB GET AWE PROCESSING
Explanation: An error occurred in a DFSBCB request to get an AWE. Cleanup processing (message dequeue and terminal status cleanup) failed for the terminal in progress.
System action: Cleanup processing ends for this terminal.
User response: Contact IBM Software Support.
Module: IZTCLNA0

IZT2209E  ERROR IN DFSBCB FREE AWE PROCESSING
Explanation: An error occurred in a DFSBCB request to free an AWE. To prevent an IMS control region shortage of AWEs, the IMS control region abends. Register 14 at abend contains the return code from DFSBCB. Register 15 at abend contains X'24'.
System action: The IMS control region abends with a U4002 abend.
User response: Contact IBM Software Support.
Module: IZTCLNA0

IZT2210W  MULTISEGMENT COMMAND RESPONSE - FIRST SEG:
Explanation: During terminal cleanup processing, an unexpected IMS command response was received. The first segment of the command response is shown on the next line. Cleanup processing (message dequeue and terminal status cleanup) failed for the terminal in progress.
System action: Cleanup processing ends for this terminal.
User response: Contact IBM Software Support.
Module: IZTCLNA0

IZT2211W  DFSCMTI COMMAND RESPONSE:
Explanation: During terminal cleanup processing, an unexpected IMS command response was received. The first segment of the command response is shown on the next line. Cleanup processing (message dequeue and terminal status cleanup) failed for the terminal in progress.
System action: Cleanup processing ends for this terminal.
User response: Contact IBM Software Support.
Module: IZTCLNA0

IZT2212E  DFSCMTI COMMAND FAILED DUE TO INSUFFICIENT WKAP POOL
Explanation: An error occurred in a DFSCMTI request for IMS command execution. Cleanup processing (message dequeue and terminal status cleanup) failed for the terminal in progress.
System action: Cleanup processing ends for this terminal.
User response: Verify that sufficient space is available in the WKAP pool. If sufficient space exists, contact IBM Software Support.
Module: IZTCLNA0

IZT2213E  DFSCMTI CMD FAILED
Explanation: An error occurred in a DFSCMTI request for IMS command execution. Cleanup processing (message dequeue and terminal status cleanup) failed for the terminal in progress.
System action: Cleanup processing ends for this terminal.
User response: Contact IBM Software Support.
Module: IZTCLNA0

IZT2214W  DFSCMTI MACRO UNSUCCESSFUL
Explanation: An error occurred in a DFSCMTI request for IMS command execution. Cleanup processing (message dequeue and terminal status cleanup) failed for the terminal in progress.
System action: Cleanup processing ends for this terminal.
User response: Contact IBM Software Support.
Module: IZTCLNA0
IZT2215W  COMMON SERVICES FIND INTERFACE ERROR

Explanation: An error occurred during an IMS common services FIND operation. Cleanup processing (message dequeue and terminal status cleanup) failed for the terminal in progress.

System action: Cleanup processing ends for this terminal.

User response: Contact IBM Software Support.

Module: IZTCLNA0

IZT2216W  UNABLE TO CLEAN UP USER - SPQB ALLOCATED

Explanation: An error occurred during cleanup processing (message dequeue and terminal status cleanup). Cleanup processing was unable to complete successfully because the same IMS user logged on before cleanup could complete.

System action: Cleanup processing ends for this terminal.

User response: This error may occur if a user who is already signed on issues another /SIGN ON command, resulting in reuse of the same USER control block. If this is not the case, contact IBM Software Support for help.

Module: IZTCLNA0

IZT2217W  SCDINTXP WAS ZEROS

Explanation: The pointer to the IMS ETO Support ECSA area in the SCD was not populated with a valid address. Cleanup processing (message dequeue and terminal status cleanup) failed for the terminal in progress.

System action: Cleanup processing ends for this terminal.

User response: Verify that no user exits (or other products) use the SCDINTXP field for anchoring control blocks. Contact IBM Software Support for help.

Module: IZTCLNA0

IZT2218W  ADDRESS OF IZTCLNI0 WAS MISSING

Explanation: The address of the cleanup intercept module was not valid.

System action: Cleanup processing ends for this terminal.

User response: Contact IBM Software Support for help.

Module: IZTCLNA0

IZT2219W  INITIAL CLEANUP OF STATIC TERMINALS - SCAN ERROR

Explanation: An error was encountered during the scan of static terminals for IMS ETO Support signoff cleanup processing.

System action: IMS ETO Support signoff cleanup of static terminals is aborted, but IMS continues operating.

User response: If this problem persists, contact IBM Software Support for assistance.

Module: IZTCLNB0

IZT2400E  ERROR ENCOUNTERED TABLE LOCATE SERVICE

Explanation: The E/CSA locate service failed for the DBIZT1 section of the E/CSA table.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Enter a valid command.

Module: IZTCLST0

IZT2410E  AN INVALID COMMAND HAS BEEN ENTERED: xxxxxxxx

Explanation: An invalid command was entered.

System action: No processing is attempted.

User response: Enter a valid command.

Module: IZTCLST0

IZT2411E  INVALID ROW COMMAND HAS BEEN ENTERED: x

Explanation: An invalid command was entered.

System action: No processing is attempted.

User response: Enter a valid command.

Module: IZTCLST0

IZT2421E  INVALID COMMAND, MUST BE 1 OR 2

Explanation: An invalid command was entered.

System action: No processing is attempted.

User response: Enter a valid command.

Module: IZTCLST0

IZT2422E  ERROR ENCOUNTERED IN TABLE LOCATE SERVICE

Explanation: An error occurred in the E/CSA table locate service.

System action: Processing ends.
**User response**: Verify that no errors were encountered during IMS ETO Support initialization at IMS start up.

**Module**: IZTCLST0

---

**IZT2423E** ENTRY NO LONGER FOUND IN TABLE: xxxxxxxx

**Explanation**: The selected entry is no longer in the E/CSA table. This is probably because a refresh took place while the E/CSA was being viewed.

**System action**: Processing ends.

**User response**: List the E/CSA table again.

**Module**: IZTCLST0

---

**IZT2424E** INVALID IMS COMMAND TYPE, MUST BE "1" OR "2"

**Explanation**: An invalid value was specified in the IMS COMMAND TYPE field. Valid values for this field are 1 and 2.

**System action**: The input is ignored.

**User response**: Correct the value specified in the IMS COMMAND TYPE field, and try again.

**Module**: IZTCLST0

---

**IZT2430E** ERROR ENCOUNTERED IN TABLE LOCATE SERVICE

**Explanation**: An error occurred in the E/CSA table locate service.

**System action**: Processing ends.

**User response**: Verify that no errors were encountered during IMS ETO Support initialization at IMS start up.

**Module**: IZTCLST0

---

**IZT2431E** ERROR ENCOUNTERED IN TABLE LOCATE SERVICE

**Explanation**: An error occurred in the E/CSA table locate service.

**System action**: Processing ends.

**User response**: Verify that no errors were encountered during IMS ETO Support initialization at IMS start up.

**Module**: IZTCLST0

---

**IZT2432E** ENTRY NAME NO LONGER IN TABLE: xxxxxxxx

**Explanation**: The selected entry is no longer in the E/CSA table. This is probably because a refresh took place while the E/CSA was being viewed.

**System action**: Processing ends.

**User response**: List the E/CSA table again.

**Module**: IZTCLST0

---

**IZT2441E** AN INVALID COMMAND HAS BEEN ENTERED: xxxxxxxx

**Explanation**: An invalid command was entered.

**System action**: No processing is attempted.

**User response**: Enter a valid command.

**Module**: IZTCLST0

---

**IZT2442E** INVALID ROW COMMAND HAS BEEN ENTERED: x

**Explanation**: An invalid command was entered.

**System action**: No processing is attempted.

**User response**: Enter a valid command.

**Module**: IZTCLST0

---

**IZT2451E** ERROR ENCOUNTERED IN TABLE LOCATE SERVICE

**Explanation**: An error occurred in the E/CSA table locate service.

**System action**: Processing ends.

**User response**: Verify that no errors were encountered during IMS ETO Support initialization at IMS start up.

**Module**: IZTCLST0

---

**IZT2452E** ENTRY NAME NO LONGER IN TABLE: xxxxxxxx

**Explanation**: The selected entry is no longer in the E/CSA table. This is probably because a refresh took place while the E/CSA was being viewed.

**System action**: Processing ends.

**User response**: List the E/CSA table again.

**Module**: IZTCLST0

---

**IZT2461E** AN INVALID COMMAND HAS BEEN ENTERED: xxxxxxxx

**Explanation**: An invalid command was entered.

**System action**: No processing is attempted.

**User response**: Enter a valid command.

**Module**: IZTCLST0
IZT2470E  ERROR ENCLOSED IN TABLE LOCATE SERVICE
Explanation: An error occurred in the E/CSA table locate service.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Verify that no errors were encountered during IMS ETO Support initialization at IMS start up.
Module: IZTCLST0

IZT2471E  ENTRY NO LONGER IN E/CSA TABLE:
Explanation: The selected entry is no longer in the E/CSA table. This is probably because a refresh took place while the E/CSA was being viewed.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: List the E/CSA table again.
Module: IZTCLST0

IZT2500E  ERROR ENCLOSED OBTAINING CPU LOCK
Explanation: An error occurred obtaining the CPU lock. This error should not happen.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: If the problem persists, contact IBM Software Support.
Module: IZTCSA02

IZT2501E  ERROR ENCLOSED RELEASING CPU LOCK
Explanation: An error occurred releasing the CPU lock. This error should not happen.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: If the problem persists, contact IBM Software Support.
Module: IZTCSA02

IZT2510E  ERROR ENCLOSED DURING GETMAIN
Explanation: An error occurred while trying to perform a GETMAIN for E/CSA. Make sure enough E/CSA is defined in your MVS configuration.
System action: The request for storage was denied. The precise action depends on what module requested the storage, but in all cases the process could not complete successfully.
User response: Review E/CSA storage definitions and use. If E/CSA is merely exhausted, increase allocations and IPL your system. If E/CSA is overutilized and it appears that IMS ETO Support is using an excessive amount of storage, contact IBM Software Support.
Module: IZTCSA02

IZT2511I  FUNCTION RECEIVED RETURN CODE xxxxxxx
Explanation: This message displays the return code for the service that encountered the error. See the previous IZT message for the failing service name.
System action: See the previous IZT message for an explanation of the error.
User response: See the previous IZT message for an explanation of the error.
Module: IZTCSA02

IZT2597I  ECSA GETMAIN ADDRESS xxxxxxx LENGTH xxxxxxx KEY xx
Explanation: This message lists the address, length, and protect key of the E/CSA table entry.
System action: Processing continues.
User response: N/A
Module: IZTCSA02

IZT2600E  ERROR ENCLOSED OBTAINING CPU LOCK
Explanation: An error occurred while trying to obtain the CPU lock. This lock is required to FREEMAIN E/CSA.
System action: Processing continues, but the storage is not FREED.
User response: Contact IBM Software Support.
Module: IZTCSA03

IZT2601E  ERROR ENCLOSED RELEASING CPU LOCK
Explanation: An error occurred while trying to release the CPU lock.
System action: This error results in a U4051 abend.
User response: Contact IBM Software Support.
Module: IZTCSA03

IZT2620E  ERROR ENCLOSED DURING FREEMAIN
Explanation: An error occurred while trying to freemain E/CSA.
System action: Processing continues, but the E/CSA freemain is unsuccessful.
User response: Review E/CSA storage utilization. If the E/CSA utilization percent is high, avoid running an IMS ETO Support table refresh until the problem is resolved. Contact IBM Software Support.

Module: IZTCSA03

IZT2611I  FUNCTION RECEIVED RETURN CODE xxxxxxxx
Explanation: This message displays the return code for the service that encountered the error. See the previous IZT message for the failing service name.
System action: See the previous IZT message for an explanation of the error.
User response: See the previous IZT message for an explanation of the error.
Module: IZTCSA03

IZT2697I  ECSA FREMAIN ADDRESS xxxxxxxx
LENGTH xxxxxxxx KEY xx
Explanation: This is an informational message. It shows both the area address, length, and protect key of the freed storage.
System action: Processing continues.
User response: N/A
Module: IZTCSA03

IZT2700I  PROFILE NAME IS A REQUIRED FIELD
Explanation: The Security Profile name is a required field, but it was not supplied.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Enter a valid Security Profile name, and try again.
Module: IZTCSA03

IZT2701E  BAD STATUS CODE RETURNED ON GU CALL TO DBIZT1 = xx
Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.
Module: IZTCSA03

IZT2702E  INVALID LINE COMMAND ENTERED, MUST BE "S" OR BLANK
Explanation: An invalid line command was entered.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Enter a valid line command, and continue.
Module: IZTCUPD0

IZT2703E  BAD STATUS CODE ON REPL CALL TO DBIZT1 = xx
Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.
Module: IZTCUPD0

IZT2704E  BAD STATUS CODE ON DLET CALL TO DBIZT1 = xx
Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.
Module: IZTCUPD0

IZT2705E  BAD STATUS CODE ON ISRT CALL TO DBIZT1 = xx
Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.
Module: IZTCUPD0

IZT2706E  INVALID VALUE FOR PROFILE TYPE
Explanation: An invalid value was specified in the PROFILE TYPE field.
System action: The input is ignored.
User response: Specify a valid value in the PROFILE TYPE field, and try again.
Module: IZTCUPD0

IZT2707E  PROFILE NAME IS ALREADY DEFINED WITH DIFFERENT PROFILE TYPE
Explanation: The name specified in the PROFILE NAME field is already defined in the options data set with a different PROFILE TYPE.
System action: The input is ignored.
User response: Specify a new name in the PROFILE
NAME field, or specify the correct PROFILE TYPE, and try again.

Module: IZTCUPD0

IZT2710I OPTIONS DATA SET RECORD HAS BEEN REPLACED

Explanation: The updated record was successfully stored in the options data set. For the update to take effect, a table refresh must be performed.

System action: Processing completes.

User response: N/A

Module: IZTCUPD0

IZT2711I OPTIONS DATA SET RECORD HAS BEEN ADDED

Explanation: The record was successfully added to the options data set. For the update to take effect, a table refresh must be performed.

System action: Processing completes.

User response: N/A

Module: IZTCUPD0

IZT2712I OPTIONS DATA SET RECORD HAS BEEN DELETED

Explanation: The record was successfully removed from the options data set. For the update to take effect, a table refresh must be performed.

System action: Processing completes.

User response: N/A

Module: IZTCUPD0

IZT2721E INVALID OPTION SELECTED, MUST BE 1 OR 2

Explanation: An invalid option was entered. Valid options are 1 or 2.

System action: No processing is attempted.

User response: Enter one of the valid options.

Module: IZTCUPD0

IZT2722E BAD STATUS CODE ON GHU CALL TO DBIZT1 = xx

Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.

Module: IZTCUPD0
IZT2753W  INTERNAL ERROR OCCURRED, COMMAND xxxxxxx NOT FOUND IN TABLE
Explanation: An IMS ETO Support internal error occurred.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Clear the screen and attempt processing from the beginning. Dump the IMS log records for transaction IZTRAN, and contact IBM Software Support.
Module: IZTCUPD0

IZT2754W  OPTION MUST BE AN A OR D INVALID OPTION BYPASSED
Explanation: An invalid line command was entered. Valid line commands are A and D.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Enter a valid line command, and try again.
Module: IZTCUPD0

IZT2755E  BAD STATUS CODE ON DLET CALL TO DBIZT1 = xx
Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.
Module: IZTCUPD0

IZT2756E  BAD STATUS CODE ON REPL CALL TO DBIZT1 = xx
Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.
Module: IZTCUPD0

IZT2757E  BAD STATUS CODE ON ISRT CALL TO DBIZT1 = xx
Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.
Module: IZTCUPD0

IZT2758I  RECORD HAS BEEN DELETED FROM DBIZT1
Explanation: The record was deleted from the options data set. For the update to take effect, a table refresh must be performed.
System action: Processing completes.
User response: N/A
Module: IZTCUPD0

IZT2759I  RECORD HAS BEEN REPLACED IN DBIZT1
Explanation: The record was replaced in the options data set. For the update to take effect, you must perform a table refresh.
System action: Processing completes.
User response: N/A
Module: IZTCUPD0

IZT2760I  RECORD HAS BEEN ADDED TO DBIZT1
Explanation: The record was added to the options data set. For the update to take effect, a table refresh must be performed.
System action: Processing completes.
User response: N/A
Module: IZTCUPD0

IZT2761I  AN INVALID ROW COMMAND WAS ENTERED: x
Explanation: An invalid line command was entered.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Enter a valid line command, and try again.
Module: IZTCUPD0

IZT2764I  BAD STATUS CODE ON GHU=xx
Explanation: An error occurred while trying to read a record from the options data set. The status code that was returned (xx) indicates the reason for the failure.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.
Module: IZTCUPD0
IZT2765E  BAD STATUS CODE ON DLET=xx

Explanation: An error occurred while trying to delete a record from the options data set. The status code that was returned (xx) indicates the reason for the failure.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.

Module: IZTCUPD0

IZT2766E  BAD RETURN CODE FROM IZTTDLI = xxxxxxx

Explanation: An error occurred processing the options data set. The MVS syslog probably contains additional error messages. The return code (xxxxxxxx) is of value only if you need help from IBM Software Support.

System action: The options data set I/O operation ends.

User response: Check the MVS syslog for additional messages. If any messages are found, take appropriate action based on those messages. If there are no additional messages in the MVS syslog, verify that the options data set is valid by running an IDCAMS print of the data set. Contact IBM Software Support if additional help is needed.

Module: IZTCUPD0

IZT2767E  AN INVALID COMMAND HAS BEEN ENTERED: xxxxxxx

Explanation: An invalid command was entered.

System action: No processing is attempted.

User response: Enter a valid line command, and try again.

Module: IZTCUPD0

IZT2775E  CONFLICTING ROW COMMANDS HAVE BEEN ENTERED

Explanation: Conflicting line commands were entered. Only one type of command can be entered at a time. You can enter multiple D (delete) commands, but you cannot enter different types of commands.

System action: No processing is attempted.

User response: Determine which commands you want, and remove the others.

Module: IZTCUPD0

IZT2793E  ERROR ENCOUNTERED ON GU CALL TO SLU2 GLOBAL RECORD = xx

Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.

Module: IZTCUPD0

IZT2794E  ERROR ENCOUNTERED ON GN CALL TO SLU2 NODE RECORD = xx

Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.

Module: IZTCUPD0

IZT2795E  ERROR ENCOUNTERED ON GN CALL TO SLU2 NODE RECORD = xx

Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.

Module: IZTCUPD0

IZT2796E  ERROR ENCOUNTERED ON GN CALL TO SLU2 NODE RECORD = xx

Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.

Module: IZTCUPD0

IZT2798E  ERROR ENCOUNTERED ON REPL OF DBIZT1 CONTROL RECORD, CODE = xx

Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.

Module: IZTCUPD0

IZT2799E  ERROR ENCOUNTERED ON GU TO DBIZT1 CONTROL RECORD, CODE = xx

Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.

Module: IZTCUPD0
IZT2801E  ETO SUPPORT SCD ANCHOR NOT FOUND  insid

Explanation: An error occurred in the IMS ETO Support E/CSA search routine.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Verify that IMS ETO Support is installed properly by checking the messages issued at IMS initialization.

Module: IZTPPUE0

IZT2802E  NON-ETOS TABLE ADDRESS IN SCDINTXP  insid

Explanation: The address stored in field SCDINTXP is not that of the IMS ETO Support anchor control block.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Verify that IMS ETO Support is installed properly by checking the message issued at IMS initialization.

Module: IZTPPUE0

IZT2803E  ERROR LOCATING OTMA SCD  insid

Explanation: An internal error occurred.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Contact IBM Software Support.

Module: IZTPPUE0

IZT2804E  USER DATA FORMATTING EXIT (YDRU) NOT ETOS  insid

Explanation: An internal error occurred. IMS ETO Support failed to dynamically set the hook for exit DFSYDRU0.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Contact IBM Software Support.

Module: IZTPPUE0

IZT2805E  OTMA DESCRIPTOR TABLE NOT FOUND  insid

Explanation: An internal error occurred.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Contact IBM Software Support.

Module: IZTPPUE0

IZT2806I  OTMA INIT COMPLETE FOR MEMBER  insid

Explanation: During IMS startup, IMS ETO Support's Partner Product user exit successfully completed initialization for OTMA member.

There should be an IZT2806I message issued for each OTMA member defined in IMS PROCLIB member DFSYDTx. This message indicates that IMS ETO Support uses its OTMA User Data Formatting user exit (IZTYDRU0) to route messages inserted to the alternate PCB destinations defined in the OTMA DESTINATION TABLE.

System action: IMS startup continues.

User response: Verify that this message is displayed for each OTMA member defined in IMS PROCLIB member DFSYDTx.

If this message is not displayed for an OTMA member defined in IMS PROCLIB member DFSYDTx, verify that the OTMA member has a DRU= parameter specified.

If you do not use an OTMA User Data Formatting user exit for this OTMA member, you should code DRU=IEFBR14 for this OTMA member.

Module: IZTPPUE0

IZT2900E  AN INVALID COMMAND HAS BEEN ENTERED: xxxxxxx

Explanation: An invalid command was entered.

System action: No processing is attempted.

User response: Enter a valid command, and try again.

Module: IZTDLST0

IZT2970E  ERROR ENCOUNTERED IN ETO-SUPPORT

Explanation: IMS ETO Support encountered an error while trying to locate its E/CSA tables.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Check IMS start up messages, and make sure IMS ETO Support is installed correctly.

Module: IZTDLST0

IZT2971W  DEVICE DEFAULT NOT DEFINED IN TABLE

Explanation: IMS ETO Support encountered an error while trying to locate one of its E/CSA tables.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Check IMS start up messages, and make sure IMS ETO Support is installed correctly.

Module: IZTDLST0
IZT2972E  AN INVALID COMMAND HAS BEEN ENTERED: xxxxxxxx
Explanation: An invalid command was entered.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Enter a valid command, and try again.
Module: IZTDLST0

IZT3101E  AN INVALID COMMAND HAS BEEN ENTERED: x
Explanation: An invalid value (x) was specified on the Command line.
System action: The input is ignored.
User response: Remove the invalid value from the Command line, and try again.
Module: IZTDUPD0

IZT3102I  INVALID OPTION SELECTED FOR LOGON PROCESS
Explanation: An invalid option was selected for the LOGON PROCESS.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Select one of the listed options, and try again.
Module: IZTDUPD0

IZT3103I  INVALID OPTION SELECTED FOR xxxxxxx PROCESS
Explanation: An invalid option was selected for either the DFS3649 or DFS3650 process.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Select one of the listed options, and try again.
Module: IZTDUPD0

IZT3104I  MOD REQUIRED IF OPTION 5 SELECTED IN xxxxxxx PROCESS
Explanation: Option 5 was selected for either the DFS3649 or DFS3650 process, but the MFS MOD name was not supplied. The MFS MOD name is required for option 5.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Select one of the other options, leave a blank, or add an MFS MOD name.
Module: IZTDUPD0

IZT3105I  MOD NOT ALLOWED UNLESS OPTION 5 SELECTED IN xxxxxxx PROCESS
Explanation: For either the DFS3649 or DFS3650 process, an MFS MOD name was supplied but option 5 was not selected. Option 5 must be selected if an MFS MOD name is supplied.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Either remove the MFS MOD name, or select option 5.
Module: IZTDUPD0

IZT3106I  INVALID VALUE SELECTED FOR LTERM/USER NAMING OPTION
Explanation: An invalid value was selected for LTERM/USER NAMING OPTIONS.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Select one of the listed options, and try again.
Module: IZTDUPD0

IZT3107I  INVALID CHARACTER DETECTED IN ASOT
Explanation: An invalid character was detected in the ASOT field. Only numeric characters or blanks are allowed in this field.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Correct the ASOT value.
Module: IZTDUPD0

IZT3108I  INVALID VALUE FOR ASOT, MUST BE xxxxxxx
Explanation: An invalid value was requested in the ASOT field.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Correct the ASOT value.
Module: IZTDUPD0

IZT3109I  INVALID CHARACTER DETECTED IN ALOT
Explanation: An invalid character was detected in the ALOT field. Only numeric characters or blanks are allowed in this field.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Correct the ALOT value.
Module: IZTDUPD0
IZT3110I  INVALID VALUE FOR ALOT, MUST BE xxxxxxx

Explanation: An invalid value was requested in the ALOT field.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Correct the ALOT value.
Module: IZTDUPD0

IZT3111E  INVALID VALUE SELECTED FOR "LTERM NAMING OPTIONS"

Explanation: An invalid value was specified for the LTERM NAMING OPTIONS field.
System action: The input is ignored.
User response: Specify a valid value for the LTERM NAMING OPTIONS and try again.
Module: IZTDUPD0

IZT3112E  INVALID VALUE SPECIFIED FOR "SPQB NAMING OPTIONS"

Explanation: An invalid value was specified in the SPQB (USER) NAMING OPTIONS field.
System action: The input is ignored.
User response: Correct the value specified in the USER (SPQB) NAMING OPTIONS field, and try again.
Module: IZTDUPD0

IZT3113E  INVALID VALUE SPECIFIED FOR "USER RECORD FOR SIGNON"

Explanation: You have specified an invalid value in the "USER RECORD FOR SIGNON" field.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Enter a valid option in the "USER RECORD FOR SIGNON" field and try the operation again.
Module: IZTDUPD0

IZT3114E  INVALID VALUE SPECIFIED FOR "TIME-OF-DAY VERIFICATION"

Explanation: An invalid value was specified in the "TIME-OF-DAY VERIFICATION" field.
System action: The options data set is not updated.
User response: Enter a valid value in the "TIME-OF-DAY VERIFICATION" field and try the operation again.
Module: IZTDUPD0

IZT3115E  INVALID VALUE SPECIFIED FOR "3649A RC WITH USER MOD"

Explanation: An invalid value was specified in the IZT RC FOR DFS3649A W/USER MOD field.
System action: The input is ignored.
User response: Correct the value specified in the IZT RC FOR DFS3649A W/USER MOD field, and try again.
Module: IZTDUPD0

IZT3116E  INVALID VALUE SPECIFIED FOR "BYPASS SEC WHEN USERID = NODE"

Explanation: An invalid value was specified in the 'BYPASS SEC WHEN USERID = NODE' field.
System action: The options data set is not updated.
User response: Specify a valid value in the 'BYPASS SEC WHEN USERID = NODE' field and try the operation again.
Module: IZTDUPD0

IZT3117E  TRX NOT ALLOWED UNLESS OPTION 7 SELECTED IN DFS3650 PROCESS

Explanation: A transaction name has been specified, but option 7 has not also been selected for the DFS3650I options.
System action: No update takes place.
User response: Specify 7 for the DFS3650I option, or remove the transaction name.
Module: IZTDUPD0

IZT3118E  TRX NAME NOT ALLOWED WHEN USER MOD SELECTED FOR DFS3650

Explanation: Both a user MFS mod name and DFS3650I Transaction Replacement name have been specified for DFS3650 options. However the transaction name cannot be specified when the user mod name has already been specified.
System action: No update takes place.
User response: Remove the transaction name if the user mod name is the required option.
Module: IZTDUPD0

IZT3119E  USER MOD NOT ALLOWED WHEN TRX NAME SELECTED FOR DFS3650

Explanation: Both a user MFS mod name and DFS3650I Transaction Replacement name have been specified for DFS3650 options. However the user mod name cannot be specified when the DFS3650I
Transaction Replacement name has been specified.

**System action:** No update takes place.

**User response:** Remove the user mod name if the DFS3650I Transaction Replacement name is the required option.

**Module:** IZTDUPD0

---

**IZT3120I** BAD STATUS CODE ON REPL CALL TO DBIZT1 = **xx**

**Explanation:** An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.

**System action:** Processing ends.

**User response:** Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.

**Module:** IZTDUPD0

---

**IZT3121E** TRX NAME REQUIRED IF OPTION 7 SELECTED FOR DFS3650

**Explanation:** The DFS3650I Transaction Replacement name has been specified for the DFS3650 option, however option 7 must also be specified.

**System action:** No update takes place.

**User response:** Specify option 7 if the DFS3650I Transaction Replacement name is the required option.

**Module:** IZTDUPD0

---

**IZT3130I** INVALID DEVICE TYPE SELECTION

**Explanation:** An invalid selection was made for the DEVICE TYPE option.

**System action:** No processing is attempted.

**User response:** Enter a valid DEVICE TYPE option, and try again.

**Module:** IZTDUPD0

---

**IZT3131I** INVALID VALUE SUPPLIED FOR MSGDEL OPTION

**Explanation:** An invalid option was selected for the MSGDEL OPTIONS function.

**System action:** No processing is attempted.

**User response:** Enter a valid MSGDEL option or blank.

**Module:** IZTDUPD0

---

**IZT3132I** INVALID VALUE SUPPLIED FOR RESPONSE OPTION

**Explanation:** An invalid option was selected for the RESPONSE OPTIONS function.

**System action:** No processing is attempted.

**User response:** Enter a valid selection for RESPONSE OPTIONS, or leave it blank.

**Module:** IZTDUPD0

---

**IZT3143I** BAD STATUS CODE ON GHU TO DBIZT1 = **xx**

**Explanation:** An error occurred while trying to read a record from the options data set. The status code that was returned (**xx**) indicates the reason for the failure.

**System action:** Processing ends.

**User response:** Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.

**Module:** IZTDUPD0

---

**IZT3160E** BAD STATUS CODE ON DLET CALL = **xx**

**Explanation:** An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.

**System action:** Processing ends.

**User response:** Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.

**Module:** IZTDUPD0

---

**IZT3161E** BAD STATUS CODE ON ISRT CALL = **xx**

**Explanation:** An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.

**System action:** Processing ends.

**User response:** Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.

**Module:** IZTDUPD0

---

**IZT3162E** BAD STATUS CODE ON REPL CALL = **xx**

**Explanation:** An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.

**System action:** Processing ends.

**User response:** Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.

**Module:** IZTDUPD0

---

**IZT3163E** BAD STATUS CODE ON GHU CALL = **xx**

**Explanation:** An error occurred while trying to read a record from the options data set. The status code that was returned (**xx**) indicates the reason for the failure.
IZT3171I • IZT3179E

System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the cause of the failure, and correct the problem.
Module: IZTDUP0

IZT3171I  RECORD ADDED TO DBIZT1
Explanation: All entered fields passed edit checking; this record was added to the options data set. Before the changes actually take effect, a table refresh is required.
System action: Processing completes.
User response: N/A
Module: IZTDUPD0

IZT3172I  RECORD REPLACED IN DBIZT1
Explanation: All entered fields passed edit checking; this record was replaced in the options data set. Before the changes actually take effect, a table refresh is required.
System action: Processing completes.
User response: N/A
Module: IZTDUPD0

IZT3173E  BAD STATUS CODE ON GHU CALL = xx
Explanation: An error occurred while trying to read a record from the options data set. The status code that was returned (xx) indicates the reason for the failure.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the reason for the failure, and correct the problem.
Module: IZTDUPD0

IZT3174E  BAD RETURN CODE FROM IZTDDL1 = xxxxxxxx
Explanation: An error occurred processing the options data set. The MVS syslog probably has additional error messages. The return code (xxxxxxxx) is of value only if you need help from IBM Software Support.
System action: The options data set I/O operation ends.
User response: Check the MVS syslog for additional messages. If any messages are found, take appropriate action based on those messages. If there are no additional messages in the MVS syslog, verify that the options data set is valid by running an IDCAMS print of the data set. Contact IBM Software Support if additional help is needed.
Module: IZTDUPD0

IZT3175E  INVALID VALUE SPECIFIED FOR SRMDEF
Explanation: An incorrect value was specified in the SRMDEF field. Valid values are 0, 1, 2, or blank.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Specify a valid value, and continue.
Module: IZTDUPD0

IZT3176E  INVALID VALUE SPECIFIED FOR FASTPATH RECOVERY
Explanation: An incorrect value was specified in the FASTPATH RECOVERY field. Valid values are Y, N, or blank.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Specify a valid value, and continue.
Module: IZTDUPD0

IZT3177E  INVALID VALUE SPECIFIED FOR CONVERSATION RECOVERY
Explanation: An incorrect value was specified in the CONVERSATION RECOVERY field. Valid values are Y, N, or blank.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Specify a valid value, and continue.
Module: IZTDUPD0

IZT3178E  INVALID VALUE SPECIFIED FOR SIGNON W/RM AFFIN
Explanation: An incorrect value was specified in the ALLOW SIGNON W/RM AFFIN field. Valid values are Y, N, or blank.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Specify a valid option, and continue.
Module: IZTDUPD0

IZT3179E  BAD STATUS CODE ON GHU CALL = xx
Explanation: An error occurred while trying to read a record from the options data set. The status code that was returned (xx) indicates the reason for the failure.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.
Module: IZTDUP0

334  IMS Extended Terminal Option Support: IMS Extended Terminal Option Support User’s Guide and Reference
**Explanation:** An error occurred while trying to replace a record in the options data set. The status code that was returned (xx) indicates the reason for the failure.

**System action:** Processing ends.

**User response:** Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.

**Module:** IZTDUPD0

**Explanation:** An error occurred while trying to insert a record into the options data set. The status code that was returned (xx) indicates the reason for the failure.

**System action:** Processing ends.

**User response:** Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.

**Module:** IZTDUPD0

**Explanation:** Conflicting parameters were specified. FASTPATH RECOVERY is not valid with SRMDEF= none.

**System action:** Processing ends.

**User response:** Correct the parameter conflict, and continue.

**Module:** IZTDUPD0

**Explanation:** Conflicting parameters were specified. CONVERSATION RECOVERY is not valid with SRMDEF= none.

**System action:** Processing ends.

**User response:** Correct the parameter conflict, and continue.

**Module:** IZTDUPD0

**Explanation:** An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.

**System action:** Processing ends.

**User response:** Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.

**Module:** IZTDUPD0

**Explanation:** An invalid command was entered.

**System action:** No processing is attempted.

**User response:** Enter a valid command, and try again.

**Module:** IZTGLST0

**Explanation:** An invalid value was specified on the Command line.

**System action:** The input is ignored.

**User response:** Remove the invalid value from the Command line, and try again.
IZT3301I  INVALID STATUS CODE ON CALL TO DBIZT1 = xx
Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.
Module: IZTGUPD0

IZT3302I  INVALID OPTION SELECTED FOR LOGON PROCESS
Explanation: An invalid selection was made for the LOGON PROCESS.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Select from one of the listed options, and try again.
Module: IZTGUPD0

IZT3303I  INVALID OPTION SELECTED FOR xxxxxxx PROCESS
Explanation: An invalid selection was made for either the DFS3649 or DFS3650 process.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Select from one of the listed options, and try again.
Module: IZTGUPD0

IZT3304I  MOD REQUIRED IF OPTION 5 SELECTED IN xxxxxxx PROCESS
Explanation: option 5 was selected for either the DFS3649 or DFS3650 process, but the respective process did not have a USER MOD supplied.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Either select another listed option, or supply a USER MOD name.
Module: IZTGUPD0

IZT3305I  MOD NOT ALLOWED UNLESS OPTION 5 SELECTED IN xxxxxxx PROCESS
Explanation: A USER MOD name was supplied for either the DFS3649 or DFS3650 process, but a selection other than option 5 was entered.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Either select option 5, or remove the USER MOD name.
Module: IZTGUPD0

IZT3306I  INVALID VALUE SELECTED FOR LTERM/USER NAMING OPTION
Explanation: An invalid selection was entered for the LTERM/USER NAMING OPTIONS.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Select from one of the listed options, and try again.
Module: IZTGUPD0

IZT3307I  INVALID CHARACTER DETECTED IN ASOT
Explanation: An invalid character was detected in the ASOT field. Only numeric characters or blanks are allowed in this field.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Correct the ASOT value.
Module: IZTGUPD0

IZT3308I  INVALID VALUE FOR ASOT, MUST BE xxxxxxx
Explanation: An invalid value was requested in the ASOT field.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Correct the ASOT value.
Module: IZTGUPD0

IZT3309I  INVALID CHARACTER DETECTED IN ALOT
Explanation: An invalid character was detected in the ALOT field. Only numeric characters or blanks are allowed in this field.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Correct the ALOT value.
Module: IZTGUPD0

IZT3310I  INVALID VALUE FOR ALOT, MUST BE xxxxxxx
Explanation: An invalid value was requested in the ALOT field.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Correct the ALOT value.
Module: IZTGUPD0
IZT331I  INVALID VALUE FOR SIGNOFF CLEANUP MUST BE Y OR N

Explanation: An invalid value was requested in the SIGNOFF CLEANUP option.

System action: No processing is attempted.

User response: Select from the listed options, and try again.

Module: IZTGUPD0

IZT332I  INVALID VALUE FOR PROCESS STATIC TERMINAL, MUST BE Y OR N

Explanation: An invalid value was requested in the PROCESS STATIC TERMINAL option.

System action: No processing is attempted.

User response: Select from the listed options, and try again.

Module: IZTGUPD0

IZT331E  INVALID VALUE FOR BYPASS DEQUEUE (STATIC), MUST BE Y OR N

Explanation: A value other than Y (yes) or N (no) was specified for BYPASS DEQUEUE (STATIC) option.

System action: The input is ignored.

User response: Specify either Y (yes) or N (no) and try again.

Module: IZTGUPD0

IZT331E  INVALID VALUE FOR --- BYPASS DEQUEUE (DYNAMIC), MUST BE Y OR N

Explanation: A value other than Y (yes) or N (no) was specified for the BYPASS DEQUEUE (DYNAMIC) option.

System action: The input is ignored.

User response: Specify either Y (yes) or N (no) and try again.

Module: IZTGUPD0

IZT332I  BAD STATUS CODE ON ISRT CALL TO DBIZT1 = xx

Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Determine the cause of the error code and correct the problem.

Module: IZTGUPD0

IZT332I  RECORD SUCCESSFULLY ADDED

Explanation: The updates have been successfully added to the options data set.

System action: Processing successfully completes.

User response: N/A

Module: IZTGUPD0

IZT332I  RECORD SUCCESSFULLY REPLACED

Explanation: The updates have been successfully added to the options data set.

System action: Processing successfully completes.

User response: N/A

Module: IZTGUPD0

IZT332I  GLOBAL OPTION RECORD UPDATED ON DBIZT1

Explanation: All input successfully passed edit checking.

System action: The IMS ETO Support global options member was replaced in the options data set.

User response: Before options take effect, IMS must be restarted or a table refresh must be performed.

Module: IZTGUPD0

IZT332W  AN INVALID COMMAND HAS BEEN ENTERED: xxxxxxxx

Explanation: An invalid command was entered.

System action: No processing is attempted.

User response: Enter a valid command, and try again.

Module: IZTGUPD0

IZT332E  INVALID OPTION FOR TABLE SEARCH SEQUENCE

Explanation: An incorrect value was entered for the TABLE Search Sequence field.

System action: Processing ends.
User response: Enter a valid option in the TABLE Search Sequence field and try the transaction again.

Module: IZTGUPD0

IZT3328E INVALID OPTION FOR USERID SUFIXING

Explanation: An incorrect value was entered in the USERID SUFIXING field.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Enter a valid option in the USERID SUFIXING field and try the transaction again.

Module: IZTGUPD0

IZT3329E INVALID VALUE FOR "ALTERNATE ALOT=0"

Explanation: A value other than Y (yes) or N (no) was specified for the ALTERNATE ALOT=0 option.

System action: The input is ignored.

User response: Specify either Y (yes) or N (no), and try again.

Module: IZTGUPD0

IZT3330E BAD RETURN CODE FROM IZTDLI

Explanation: An error occurred processing the options data set. The MVS syslog probably contains additional error messages. The return code (xxxxxxxx) is of value only if you need help from IBM Software Support.

System action: The options data set I/O operation ends.

User response: Check the MVS syslog for additional messages. If additional messages are found, take appropriate action based on the messages. If there are no additional messages in the MVS syslog, verify that the options data set is valid by running an IDCAMS print of the data set. Contact IBM Software Support if additional help is needed.

Module: IZTGUPD0

IZT3331E INVALID VALUE SPECIFIED FOR "LU03 LOGON"

Explanation: An invalid value was specified in the LU03 LOGON field. Valid values are Y or N.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Correct the invalid field, and continue.

Module: IZTGUPD0

IZT3332E INVALID OPTION SPECIFIED, SELECT FROM LISTED OPTIONS

Explanation: A value other than one of the listed options has been specified.

System action: No processing is attempted.

User response: Specify one of the listed options, and press Enter.

Module: IZTGUPD0

IZT3333E INVALID VALUE FOR DYNAMIC TRANSACTIONS, MUST BE "Y" OR "N"

Explanation: An invalid value was specified for the DYNAMIC TRANSACTION option. Valid values are a Y or N.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Correct the invalid value, and continue.

Module: IZTGUPD0

IZT3334E INVALID VALUE FOR DISABLE VGR FOR ISC, MUST BE "Y" OR "N"

Explanation: An invalid value was specified for the DISABLE ISC FOR VGR option. Valid values are Y or N.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Correct the invalid value, and continue.

Module: IZTGUPD0

IZT3335E INVALID VALUE SPECIFIED FOR SRMDEF, MUST BE "0", "1" OR "2"

Explanation: An invalid value was specified for SRMDEF. Valid values are 0, 1, 2, or blank.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Correct the invalid values, and continue.

Module: IZTGUPD0

IZT3336E INVALID VALUE SPECIFIED FOR FP RECOVERY, MUST BE "Y" OR "N"

Explanation: An invalid value was specified for FP RECOVERY. Valid values are Y or N.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Correct the invalid value, and continue.

Module: IZTGUPD0
IZT3337E  INVALID SPECIFICATION FOR CONV
RECOVERY, MUST BE "Y" OR "N"

Explanation: An invalid value was specified for
CONVERSATION RECOVERY. Valid values are Y or N.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Correct the invalid value, and
continue.

Module: IZTGUPD0

IZT3338E  INVALID VALUE SPECIFIED FOR
SIGNON W/RM AFFIN, MUST BE "Y"
OR "N"

Explanation: An invalid value was specified for
ALLOW SIGNON W/RM AFFIN. Valid values are Y or N.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Correct the invalid value, and
continue.

Module: IZTGUPD0

IZT3339E  INVALID VALUE SPECIFIED FOR
STSN RECOVERY, MUST BE "Y" OR
"N"

Explanation: A value other than Y (yes) or N (no) was
specifed for STSN RECOVERY option.

System action: The input is ignored.

User response: Specify either Y (yes) or N (no) and try
again.

Module: IZTGUPD0

IZT3340E  INVALID VALUE LU03 LOGON
OPTION, MUST BE "1", "2" OR "3"

Explanation: You have specified an invalid value in
the LU03 LOGON OPTIONS field.

System action: No processing is attempted.

User response: Enter a valid option in the LU03
LOGON OPTIONS field and try the operation again.

Module: IZTGUPD0

IZT3341E  INVALID VALUE SPECIFIED FOR
"DFS3650 WHEN USER MOD USED"

Explanation: An incorrect value was specified in the
field titled DFS3650 WHEN USER MOD USED. Valid
values are Y or N.

System action: Processing is bypassed.

User response: Enter a valid value and try the failed
operation again.

Module: IZTGUPD0

IZT3342E  A RESERVED VALUE WAS ENTERED
IN "SIGNON FAILURE LOG REC ID"

Explanation: An invalid value was specified in the
SIGNON FAILURE LOGREC ID field. Values in this
field must be in the hexadecimal range of D0-FF.

System action: The input is ignored.

User response: Correct the value specified in the
SIGNON FAILURE LOGREC ID field, and try again.

Module: IZTGUPD0

IZT3343E  A NON-HEX CHARACTER WAS
ENTERED IN "SIGNON FAILURE LOG
REC ID"

Explanation: An invalid value was specified in the
SIGNON FAILURE LOGREC ID field. Values in this
field must be in the hexadecimal range of D0-FF.

System action: The input is ignored.

User response: Correct the value specified in the
SIGNON FAILURE LOGREC ID field, and try again.

Module: IZTGUPD0

IZT3344E  INVALID VALUE SPECIFIED FOR
"DISABLE STATIC ISC SHR"

Explanation: A value other than Y (yes) or N (no) was
specified for DISABLE STATIC ISC option.

System action: The input is ignored.

User response: Specify either Y (yes) or N (no) and try
again.

Module: IZTGUPD0

IZT3345E  CANNOT SPECIFY BOTH NODE
OFFSET AND NODE KEYWORD

Explanation: Values for NODE OFFSET and NODE
KEYWORD cannot both be specified. Only a value for
NODE OFFSET or a value for NODE KEYWORD can
be specified, but not both.

System action: No update takes place.

User response: Either specify a value for NODE
OFFSET (leaving NODE KEYWORD blank) or specify a
value for NODE KEYWORD (leaving NODE OFFSET
blank). Leaving both NODE OFFSET and NODE
KEYWORD as blanks is also acceptable.

Module: IZTGUPD0

IZT3346E  NON-NUMERIC CHARACTER IN
NODE OFFSET

Explanation: A value has been specified for NODE
OFFSET, however the value specified did not contain
two numeric digits.
IZT3347E  CANNOT SPECIFY BOTH OFFSET AND KEYWORD FOR xxxxxxxx
Explanation: Values for both OFFSET and KEYWORD for any specific xxxxxxxx cannot be specified. Only a numeric value for OFFSET or a character value for KEYWORD can be specified, but not both.
System action: No update takes place.
User response: Either specify two numeric digits for NODE OFFSET, or leave the value blank.
Module: IZTGUPD0

IZT3348E  NON-NUMERIC CHARACTER IN xxxxxxxx OFFSET
Explanation: A non-numeric value was specified in the OFFSET field for xxxxxxxx.
System action: No update takes place.
User response: Possible responses to the problem include:
• Leave both values for OFFSET and KEYWORD as blanks
• Specify only a numeric value for OFFSET (leaving KEYWORD as blanks)
• Specify a character value for KEYWORD (leaving OFFSET as blanks)
Module: IZTGUPD0

IZT3349E  INVALID VALUE SPECIFIED FOR xxxxxxxx
Explanation: A value other than Y or N has been specified for the process user data option for SLU2 devices.
System action: No update takes place.
User response: Specify either Y or N for the indicated prompt.
Module: IZTGUPD0

IZT3350E  INVALID VALUE SPECIFIED FOR USERDATA NOT PRESENT OPTIONS
Explanation: An invalid value was specified in the SLU2/3270 OPTIONS IF USERDATA NOT PRESENT field.
System action: The input is ignored.
User response: Specify a valid value in the SLU2/3270 OPTIONS IF USERDATA NOT PRESENT field, and try again.
Module: IZTGUPD0

IZT3351E  UPD DONE, BUT REJECT LOGON VALID ONLY FOR ETOS PROCESS USERDATA
Explanation: The SLU2/3270 USERDATA PROCESSING OPTIONS field specified an option other than ETO SUPPORT PROCESSES USERDATA, and the SLU2/3270 OPTIONS IF USERDATA NOT PRESENT field specified REJECT LOGON.
System action: Option REJECT LOGON can occur only when IMS ETO Support processes VTAM USERDATA.
User response: If logons should be rejected due to lack of VTAM USERDATA, specify ETO SUPPORT PROCESSES USERDATA, and try again.
Module: IZTGUPD0

IZT3352E  INVALID VALUE SPECIFIED FOR "SEARCH PRINTER LTERM TABLE"
Explanation: A value other than Y (yes) or N (no) was specified for SEARCH PRINTER LTERM TABLE option.
System action: The input is ignored.
User response: Specify either Y (yes) or N (no) and try again.
Module: IZTGUPD0

IZT3353E  INVALID VALUE SPECIFIED FOR "DFSYPRX0 RETURN CODE"
Explanation: A value other than 1 or 2 was specified for DFSYPRX0 RETURN CODE option.
System action: System action: The input is ignored.
User response: Specify either 1 or 2 and try again.
Module: IZTGUPD0
IZT3501I  IZTCTRL0 INTERCEPT ESTABLISHED
Explanation: The hook used for IMS ETO Support Enhanced Transaction Verification has been successfully activated.
System action: IMS startup continues.
User response: N/A
Module: IZTSECII

IZT4001E  VSAM MODCB ERROR R0=xxxxxxxx, R15=xxxxxxxx
Explanation: A VSAM MODCB macro was issued for the DBIZT1 options data set and returned with a non-zero return code. The return code (R15) and subcode (R0) are shown.
System action: If this error occurs in the IMS control region, the IMS control region abends with a U4001 abend. If this error occurs in a batch table refresh, the update process ends abnormally.
User response: Make sure that the DBIZT1 options data set contains data. Contact IBM Software Support for further help.
Module: IZTINTXL, IZTLOAD2

IZT4002E  VSAM POINT ERROR RPLFDBWD=xxxxxxxx
Explanation: A VSAM POINT macro was issued for the DBIZT1 options data set and returned an unexpected return code. The RPL feedback word is shown in the message.
System action: If this error occurs in the IMS control region, the IMS control region abends with a U4001 abend. If this error occurs in a batch table refresh, the update process ends abnormally.
User response: Refer to the DFSMS/MVS Macro Instructions for Data Sets for a description of the fields within the RPL feedback word. Contact IBM Software Support for further help.
Module: IZTINTXL, IZTLOAD2

IZT4003E  VSAM GET ERROR RPLFDBWD=xxxxxxxx
Explanation: A VSAM GET macro was issued for the DBIZT1 options data set and returned an unexpected return code. The RPL feedback word is shown in the message.
System action: If this error occurs in the IMS control region, the IMS control region abends with a U4001 abend. If this error occurs in a batch table refresh, the update process ends abnormally.
User response: Refer to the DFSMS/MVS Macro Instructions for Data Sets for a description of the fields within the RPL feedback word. Contact IBM Software Support for further help.
Module: IZTINTXL, IZTLOAD2

IZT4004E  DBIZT1 AUTH REQ R15=
Explanation: SAF rejected authorization to the IMS ETO Support options data set (DBIZT1).
System action: The batch job terminates.
User response: Additional error message might be present in the z/OS log. Correct the reason for the SAF rejection of authorization to the options data set, and try again.
Module: IZTINTXL

IZT4005E  INTERNAL ERROR LOADING ECSA TABLES - RC=xx
Explanation: An internal error occurred while loading the IMS ETO Support ECSA tables. For RC=01, an unexpected function code was passed to subroutine READTBL. For RC=02, an incorrect record count occurred during the ECSA table load process.
System action: If this error occurs in the IMS control region, the IMS control region abends with a U4001 abend. If this error occurs in a batch table refresh, the update process ends abnormally.
User response: Contact IBM Software Support.
Module: IZTINTXL

IZT4006E  ERROR LOADING SECURITY TABLE - HEADER NOT FIRST RECORD
Explanation: During security table load, the security header record was not the first security record encountered.
System action: If this error occurs in the IMS control region, the IMS control region abends with a U4001 abend. If this error occurs in a batch table refresh, the update process ends abnormally.
User response: Make sure that the DBIZT1 options data set contains a security header record (key 'X/E200000000000000'). Contact IBM Software Support for further help.
Module: IZTINTXL

IZT4007E  ERROR SLU1 RECORD aaaaaaaa FOUND WHEN LTERM REQUESTED bbbbbbbb
Explanation: While retrieving the LTERM record in the DBIZT1 options data set, an unexpected record was retrieved. LTERM record bbbbbbbb was requested, but VSAM returned LTERM record aaaaaaaa.
System action: If this error occurs in the IMS control
IZT4008E • IZT4102E

region, the IMS control region abends with a U4001 abend. If this error occurs in a batch table refresh, the update process ends abnormally.

**User response:** Contact IBM Software Support for further help.

**Module:** IZTINTXL, IZTLOAD2

---

**IZT4008E** NODE aaaaaaaaa NOT FOUND FOR LTERM bbbbbbbbb

**Explanation:** While processing SLU1 LTERM record bbbbbbbbb, the SLU1 record associated with this LTERM record was not found in the DBIZT1 options data set.

**System action:** LTERM name bbbbbbbbb is unavailable.

**User response:** Verify that the bbbbbbbbb LTERM record in the DBIZT1 options data set specifies a valid SLU1 node name, and that the node name has a SLU1 record in the DBIZT1 options data set.

**Module:** IZTINTXL, IZTLOAD2

---

**IZT4009E** FREECSA FAILED FOR ADDRESS xxxxxxxx LENGTH xxxxxxxx

**Explanation:** An attempt to free ECSA tables no longer in use failed. The address of the area to be freed and its length are shown in the message text.

**System action:** If this error occurs in the IMS control region, the IMS control region abends with a U4001. If this error occurs in a batch table refresh, the update process ends abnormally.

**User response:** Check for prior ECSA FREEMAIN error messages, and contact IBM Software Support for further help.

**Module:** IZTINTXL, IZTLOAD2

---

**IZT4010E** MULTIPLE LTERM RECORD NOT FOUND FOR TYPE=nnnnnnnn

**Explanation:** There is a missing record in the options data set. The missing record is identified by type (NODE/USER) and record key (nnnnnnnn).

**System action:** The missing record is ignored, and processing continues.

**User response:** Try to delete the record related to the missing multiple LTERM record, which can be identified by the type=nnnnnnnn information in this message, using either the online update (IZTRAN) or batch update utility (IZTUD1U0). Contact IBM Software Support for additional assistance.

**Module:** IZTINTXL / IZTLIST / IZTLOAD2

---

**IZT4100E** DBIZT1 IS NOT PROPERLY INITIALIZED { ETO DEACTIVATED }

**Explanation:** The DBIZT1 options data set does not contain a header record (key X’0000000000000000’).

**System action:** ETO is deactivated for this execution of IMS, or the Batch Table Refresh utility ends abnormally.

**User response:** Verify that the IMS ETO Support options data set was properly initialized.

**Module:** IZTINTX0, IZTLOAD1

---

**IZT4101E** ERROR READING DBIZT1 { ETO DEACTIVATED | RPL FEEDBACK=xxxxxxxxxxxx }

**Explanation:** An error occurred reading the header record of the DBIZT1 options data set.

**System action:** If this error occurs in the IMS control region, ETO is deactivated for this execution of IMS. If this error occurs in a batch table load, the batch table refresh processing ends abnormally.

**User response:** Verify that the IMS ETO Support options data set was properly initialized, and that share options were properly specified. See the DFSMS/MVS Macro Instructions for Data Sets for a description of the fields in the RPL feedback word. If this error occurs in the IMS control region, try to load the DBIZT1 tables using the batch table refresh procedures. Contact IBM Software Support for further help.

**Module:** IZTINTX0, IZTLOAD1

---

**IZT4102E** UNABLE TO LOCATE DBIZT1 DD OR DFSMDA MEMBER { ETO DEACTIVATED }

**Explanation:** IMS ETO Support was unable to determine the DBIZT1 options data set to be used for this execution of IMS.

**System action:** If this error occurs in the IMS control region, ETO is deactivated for this execution of IMS. If this error occurs in a batch table load, the batch table refresh processing ends abnormally.

**User response:** The IMS control region (not DL/I separate address space) or batch table refresh job must have either a DBIZT1 DD statement in the JCL, or have an IMS dynamic allocation member in the IMS control region STEPLIB concatenation. Make the DBIZT1 options data set available using one of these two methods.

**Module:** IZTINTX0, IZTLOAD1
IZT4103E  INVALID DYNALLOC MEMBER FOR DBIZT1 { ETO DEACTIVATED }

Explanation: Member DBIZT1 in the IMS control region STEPLIB concatenation was not a valid IMS dynamic allocation member.

System action: If this error occurs in the IMS control region, ETO is deactivated for this execution of IMS. If this error occurs in a batch table load, the batch table refresh processing ends abnormally.

User response: Verify that member DBIZT1 is a valid IMS dynamic allocation member. If appropriate, regenerate the dynamic allocation module, and restart the job.

Module: IZTINTX0, IZTLOAD1

IZT4104E  ERROR ON DYNALLOC FOR DBIZT1 { RC=xx REASON=xxxx | ETO DEACTIVATED }

Explanation: Dynamic allocation for options data set DBIZT1 failed.

System action: If this error occurs in the IMS control region, ETO is deactivated for this execution of IMS. If this error occurs in a batch table load, the batch table refresh processing ends abnormally.

User response: Verify that the data set name specified in IMS control region STEPLIB member DBIZT1 is available to this IMS system, and restart IMS. If this error occurs in the IMS control region, try to recreate the error in a batch table refresh job. Look up the reason code for the dynamic allocation error and address the problem, or contact IBM Software Support for help.

Module: IZTINTX0, IZTLOAD1

IZT4105E  ERROR OPENING DBIZT1 { R15=xx ACBERFGLG=xx | ETO DEACTIVATED }

Explanation: VSAM open failed for the IMS ETO Support options data set.

System action: If this error occurs in the IMS control region, ETO is deactivated for this execution of IMS. If this error occurs in a batch table load, the batch table refresh processing ends abnormally.

User response: Verify that the VSAM share options for the DBIZT1 options data set are specified properly. To activate ETO, correct the error and restart IMS.

Module: IZTINTX0, IZTLOAD1

IZT4106E  RETURN CODE xxxxxxxx ON GETMAIN, ETO DEACTIVATED

Explanation: A GETMAIN for ECSA failed. The return code is specified in the message text.

System action: ETO is deactivated for this execution of IMS.

User response: Verify that sufficient ECSA is available to the IMS control region. Contact IBM Software Support for help.

Module: IZTINTX0

IZT4107I  DBIZT1 DSN=dsn

Explanation: This informational message shows the data set name of the options data set that was used to load the IMS ETO Support processing options.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: N/A

Module: IZTINTX0 / IZTLOAD1

IZT4108I  E/CSA DATA BASE SECTION ADDRESS: xxxxxxxx

Explanation: This message displays the address of one of the E/CSA tables.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: N/A

Module: IZTINTX0 / IZTLOAD1

IZT4110E  SECTION NOT FOUND,RC=xx,DSN=nnn

Explanation: IMS ETO Support cannot locate the E/CSA tables associated with data set nnn. This is probably due to the batch refresh job running on a CPU where these tables do not exist. The tables are created when an IMS region using this data set is started.

System action: Processing ends with a nonzero (xx) return code.

User response: Run the batch job on a CPU containing the tables or, alternatively, start IMS on this CPU.

Module: IZTLOAD1

IZT4111E  ERROR FINDING DSNAME FOR OPTIONS DATA SET RC=xx

Explanation: IMS ETO Support was unable to determine the data set name for the options data set.

System action: Batch table refresh processing terminates abnormally.

User response: Contact IBM Software Support for help.

Module: IZTLOAD1
**IZT4112I**  ETO SUPPORT TABLE LOAD COMPLETED

**Explanation:**  IMS ETO Support batch table load completed successfully.

**System action:**  None.

**User response:**  N/A

**Module:**  IZTLOAD1

**IZT4114I**  ETO SUPPORT TABLE LOAD INCOMPLETE - SOME TABLE(S) FAILED TO LOAD

**Explanation:**  IMS ETO Support table load processing completed with some errors.

**System action:**  Not all tables were reloaded.

**User response:**  Investigate previous error messages to determine the cause of the problem.

**Module:**  IZTLOAD1

---

**IZT4115I**  ETO SUPPORT TABLE LOAD FAILED - ERRORS ENCOUNTERED

**Explanation:**  IMS ETO Support table load processing was unsuccessful.

**System action:**  No tables were reloaded.

**User response:**  Investigate previous error messages to determine the cause of the problem.

**Module:**  IZTLOAD1

---

**IZT4116W**  INVALID FORMAT, PARM PROCESSING BYPASSED

**Explanation:**  The data passed in the parameter statement is in an improper format.

**System action:**  Processing continues.

**User response:**  Correct the parameter statement and rerun the job if you want to.

**Module:**  IZTLOAD1

---

**IZT4117W**  FORMAT ERROR IN THE PARM DATA, USING DEFAULT TIME

**Explanation:**  The parameter statement indicated that the inactive tables be freed, but the wait time contained an invalid value.

**System action:**  Processing continues using the default wait time of 3 seconds before freeing the inactive tables.

**User response:**  None.

**Module:**  IZTLOAD1

---

**IZT4118I**  INACTIVE TABLE CLEANUP STARTED

**Explanation:**  IZTLOAD has begun the cleanup processing phase.

**System action:**  Processing continues.

**User response:**  None.

**Module:**  IZTLOAD1

---

**IZT4119I**  xxxx INACTIVE TABLE FREED

**Explanation:**  The inactive table indicated by xxxx is freed.

**System action:**  Processing continues.

**User response:**  None.

**Module:**  IZTLOAD1

---

**IZT4120I**  E/CSA ANCHOR FOUND AT xxxxxxx

**Explanation:**  The E/CSA table anchor point was found at address xxxxxxx.

**System action:**  Processing continues.

**User response:**  N/A

**Module:**  IZTLOAD1

---

**IZT4121W**  RC=XX RETURNED FROM E/CSA SEARCH

**Explanation:**  An error occurred in the E/CSA search routine. The return code from the search routine is displayed as xx.

**System action:**  IMS ETO Support batch load processing terminates unsuccessfully.

**User response:**  Contact IBM Software Support.

**Module:**  IZTLOAD1

---

**IZT4122I**  DBIZT1 LOADED FROM DDNAME IMSDALIB

**Explanation:**  IMS ETO Support options data set dynamic allocation module was loaded from ddname IMSDALIB.

**System action:**  Processing continues.

**User response:**  N/A

**Module:**  IZTLOAD1

---

**IZT4123I**  DBIZT1 LOADED FROM STEPLIB/LINKLIST

**Explanation:**  IMS ETO Support options data set dynamic allocation module was loaded from a library in JOBLIB/STEPLIB or LINKLIST.
System action: Processing continues.
User response: N/A
Module: IZTLOAD1

**IZT4124W** ERROR ON DEALLOC FOR DBIZT1
RC=xx REASON=xxxx
Explaination: Dynamic deallocation for options data set DBIZT1 failed.
System action: Batch table refresh processing ends abnormally, but table refresh processing completes.
User response: Look up the reason code for the dynamic allocation error and address the problem, or contact IBM Software Support for help.
Module: IZTLOAD1

**IZT4200E** EITHER LUNAME OR USERID REQUIRED
Explaination: The LUNAME and/or a USERID is required to perform the table lookup, but neither was supplied.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Enter the LUNAME and/or the USERID, and try again.
Module: IZTLOAD1

**IZT4201E** SEARCH TYPE IS A REQUIRED FIELD
Explaination: SEARCH is a required field, but it was not supplied.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Enter a valid SEARCH selection, and try again.
Module: IZTLOAD1

**IZT4202E** INVALID OPTION SELECTED IN SEARCH FIELD: x
Explaination: An invalid value was entered for the SEARCH option.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Enter a valid SEARCH selection, and try again.
Module: IZTLOAD1

**IZT4203E** BAD STATUS CODE ON GHU CALL TO DBIZT1 = xx
Explaination: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.
Module: IZTLOAD1

**IZT4204E** BAD STATUS CODE ON GHU CALL TO DBIZT1 = xx
Explaination: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.
Module: IZTLOAD1

**IZT4205E** BAD STATUS CODE ON GHU CALL TO DBIZT1 = xx
Explaination: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.
Module: IZTLOAD1

**IZT4206E** BAD STATUS CODE ON GHU CALL TO DBIZT1 = xx
Explaination: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.
Module: IZTLOAD1

**IZT4207W** AN INVALID COMMAND HAS BEEN ENTERED: xxxxxxxx
Explaination: An invalid command was entered.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Enter a valid command, and try again.
Module: IZTLOAD1

**IZT4208W** USER REC BYPASSED, NODE NAME IN REC DID NOT MATCH LUNAME
Explaination: An LU 6.1 (ISC) user ID record was found, but the node name in the record did not match the name specified for LUNAME.
System action: Processing continues.
User response: Verify the LUNAME and USERID fields contain the appropriate values and try the operation again.
Module: IZTLKUP0

IZT4230E  BAD STATUS CODE ON CALL TO DBIZT1 = xx
Explanation: An invalid status code was returned on a call to the options data set. The status code that was returned (xx) indicates the reason for the failure.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.
Module: IZTLKUP0

Explanation: An invalid status code was returned on a call to the options data set. The status code that was returned (xx) indicates the reason for the failure.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.
Module: IZTLKUP0

IZT4231E  BAD RETURN CODE FROM IZTDDL1 = xxxxxxx
Explanation: An error occurred processing the options data set. The MVS syslog probably contains additional error messages. The return code (xxxxxxxx) is of value only if you need help from IBM Software Support.
System action: The options data set I/O operation ends.
User response: Check the MVS syslog for additional messages. If any messages are found, take appropriate action based on those messages.
If there are no additional messages in the MVS syslog, verify that the options data set is valid by running an IDCAMS print of the data set.
Contact IBM Software Support if additional help is needed.
Module: IZTLKUP0

IZT4232E  IMSID TABLE SECTION NOT FOUND
Explanation: An internal error occurred in the IMS ETO Support E/CSA lookup routine.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Verify that IMS ETO Support is properly installed, and check for error messages at IMS initialization.
Module: IZTLKUP0

IZT4235E  IMSID SPECIFIC TABLE NOT FOUND
Explanation: An internal error occurred in the IMS ETO Support E/CSA lookup routine.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Verify that IMS ETO Support is properly installed, and check for error messages at IMS initialization.
Module: IZTLKUP0

Module: IZTLKUP0

IZT4250E  BAD RETURN CODE FROM TABLE xxxxxxx SEARCH ROUTINE
Explanation: An internal error occurred in the IMS ETO Support E/CSA lookup routine.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Verify that IMS ETO Support is properly installed, and check for error messages at IMS initialization.
Module: IZTLKUP0

IZT4251E  VALUE ENTERED MUST BE ONE LISTED UNDER TRANSLATION TYPE
Explanation: An incorrect value was entered on the command line. The valid values are listed under the TRANSLATION TYPE menu.
System action: Processing is bypassed.
User response: Enter a valid value on the command line and try the failed operation again.
Module: IZTLKUP0

IZT4256E  LUNAME IS A REQUIRED FIELD
Explanation: LUNAME is required but was not specified.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Specify the required data, and continue.
Module: IZTLKUP0

IZT4262E  LTERM IS A REQUIRED FIELD
Explanation: LTERM is a required field but was not specified.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Specify the required data, and continue.
Module: IZTLKUP0
IZT4263E  LTERM CONTAINS INVALID CHARACTERS

Explanation: The value specified in the LTERM field contains characters that are not supported by IMS.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Correct the invalid characters in the LTERM field, and continue.

Module: IZTLKUP0

IZT4264I  MATCHING LTERM NOT FOUND IN ANY TABLE

Explanation: IMS ETO Support did not find an exact match or a mask character pattern in any of its tables that matched the name specified in the LTERM field.

System action: IMS ETO Support does not allow the creation of this LTERM during "unknown destination" processing unless IMS sets the forced create flag.

User response: If this LTERM name should build ETO control blocks during "unknown destination" processing, create an IMS ETO Support table entry for this LTERM.

Module: IZTLKUP0

IZT4265E  BAD STATUS CODE ON CALL TO DBIZT1 = xx

Explanation: An unacceptable IMS status code was returned while trying to call DBIZT1.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Correct the problem with DBIZT1, and continue.

Module: IZTLKUP0

IZT4266E  BAD STATUS CODE ON CALL TO DBIZT1 = xx

Explanation: An unacceptable IMS status code was returned while trying to call DBIZT1.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Correct the problem with DBIZT1, and continue.

Module: IZTLKUP0

IZT4267I  OPTIONS DATA SET IS UNAVAILABLE

Explanation: The options data set either could not be allocated or could not be opened. The MVS syslog may contain additional information.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Determine why the options data set is unavailable, and correct the problem.

Module: IZTLKUP0

IZT4268I  USERID RECORD NOT FOUND, REQUIRED FOR SUCCESSFUL SIGNON

Explanation: Because USER RECORD REQUIRED FOR SIGNON is set to Yes (IZTRAN option B = 2), a USER record is required for successful signon. However, the value you specified in the USERID field is not defined in the IMS ETO Support User table (IZTRAN option D).

System action: This is an informational message. Before you can sign on with this USERID, you must define it in the IMS ETO Support User table (IZTRAN option D).

User response: If you plan to use this USERID to sign on to IMS, define it in the IMS ETO Support User table (IZTRAN option D).

Module: IZTLKUP0

IZT4269I  USERID REQUIRED FOR SUCCESSFUL SIGNON

Explanation: Because USER RECORD REQUIRED FOR SIGNON is set to Yes (IZTRAN option B = 2), a USERID must exist in the IMS ETO Support User table (IZTRAN option D). Because you have not entered a value in the USERID field, the translation table lookup cannot determine if signon can be successful.

System action: This is an informational message. Processing continues.

User response: In order to determine if signon can be successful, specify a value in the USERID field.

Module: IZTLKUP0

IZT4300E  ERROR ENCOUNTERED IN TABLE LOCATE SERVICE

Explanation: An error was encountered during an attempt to locate the E/CSA tables.

System action: The requested information is unavailable.

User response: Verify that IMS ETO Support was properly initialized by reviewing the IZT messages in the IMS control region. Contact IBM Software Support if further assistance is required.

Module: IZTLLST0
IZT4301E AN INVALID COMMAND HAS BEEN ENTERED: x
Explanation: An invalid command was entered.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Enter a valid command, and try again.
Module: IZTLLST0

IZT4302E INVALID ROW COMMAND HAS BEEN ENTERED: x
Explanation: An invalid command was entered.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Enter a valid command, and try again.
Module: IZTLLST0

IZT4330E ERROR ENCOUNTERED IN TABLE LOCATE SERVICE
Explanation: An internal error occurred in the IMS ETO Support E/CSA lookup routine.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Verify that IMS ETO Support is properly installed, and check for error messages at IMS initialization.
Module: IZTLLST0

IZT4340E ERROR ENCOUNTERED IN TABLE LOCATE SERVICE
Explanation: An internal error occurred in the IMS ETO Support E/CSA lookup routine.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Verify that IMS ETO Support is properly installed, and check for error messages at IMS initialization.
Module: IZTLLST0

IZT4341E ERROR ENCOUNTERED IN TABLE LOCATE SERVICE
Explanation: An internal error occurred in the IMS ETO Support E/CSA lookup routine.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Verify that IMS ETO Support is properly installed, and check for error messages at IMS initialization.
Module: IZTLLST0

IZT4342E ENTRY NO LONGER EXISTS IN TABLE: x
Explanation: The selected entry no longer exists in the E/CSA table. This is probably because one user deleted it while another user attempted to process the record.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Display the entries again, and if the problem persists contact IBM Software Support.
Module: IZTLLST0

IZT4350E AN INVALID COMMAND HAS BEEN ENTERED: x
Explanation: An invalid command was entered.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Enter a valid command, and try again.
Module: IZTLLST0

IZT4400I LTERM NAME IS A REQUIRED FIELD
Explanation: LTERM is a required field but contains blanks.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Enter a valid LTERM name, and try again.
Module: IZTLUPD0

IZT4401I NODE NAME REQUIRED IF DFSINX1=N AND MSNAME NOT SPECIFIED
Explanation: If DFSINX1 was set to N and MSNAME data is not entered, then the Node Name data is required.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Enter either DFSINX1=Y, MSNAME data, or the intended Node Name and try the operation again.
Module: IZTLUPD0
**IZT4410I**  LTERM NAME CONTAINS AN INVALID CHARACTER

**Explanation:** The LTERM failed edit checking due to an invalid character.

**System action:** No processing is attempted.

**User response:** Enter valid characters for the LTERM name, and try again.

**Module:** IZTLUPD0

---

**IZT4411I**  NODE NAME CONTAINS AN INVALID CHARACTER

**Explanation:** The NODE NAME failed edit checking due to an invalid character.

**System action:** No processing is attempted.

**User response:** Enter valid characters for the NODE NAME, and try again.

**Module:** IZTLUPD0

---

**IZT4412I**  MODE NAME CONTAINS AN INVALID CHARACTER

**Explanation:** The LOGMODE failed edit checking due to an invalid character.

**System action:** No processing is attempted.

**User response:** Enter valid characters for the LOGMODE, and try again.

**Module:** IZTLUPD0

---

**IZT4413I**  LOGON DESCRIPTOR CONTAINS AN INVALID CHARACTER

**Explanation:** The LOGON DESC failed edit checking due to an invalid character.

**System action:** No processing is attempted.

**User response:** Enter valid characters for the LOGON DESC, and try again.

**Module:** IZTLUPD0

---

**IZT4414I**  ASOT MUST BE A NUMERIC

**Explanation:** A non-numeric value was entered in the ASOT field.

**System action:** No processing is attempted.

**User response:** Enter a valid numeric value for ASOT, and try again.

**Module:** IZTLUPD0

---

**IZT4415I**  ASOT VALUE NOT IN RANGE

**Explanation:** An invalid value was entered for ASOT. The valid ranges are listed on the screen.

**System action:** No processing is attempted.

**User response:** Enter a valid numeric value for ASOT, and try again.

**Module:** IZTLUPD0

---

**IZT4416I**  ASOT CANNOT EXCEED 1440

**Explanation:** A value greater than 1440 was entered for ASOT. ASOT cannot exceed 1440.

**System action:** No processing is attempted.

**User response:** Enter a valid numeric value for ASOT, and try again.

**Module:** IZTLUPD0

---

**IZT4417I**  BAD STATUS CODE ON REPL CALL = xx

**Explanation:** An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.

**System action:** Processing ends.

**User response:** Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.

**Module:** IZTLUPD0

---

**IZT4418I**  BAD STATUS CODE ON ISRT CALL = xx

**Explanation:** An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.

**System action:** Processing ends.

**User response:** Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.

**Module:** IZTLUPD0

---

**IZT4419I**  aaaaaaaaa / bbbbb ENTRY cccccccc

**Explanation:** There are several combinations of this message. This message indicates which record type was updated and how it was updated. The fields in the message have the following meanings:

- **aaaaaaaa** is the entry name.
- **bbbbbb** is the node or LTERM name.
- **cccccccc** indicates whether the record was INSERTED or REPLACED.

**System action:** Processing completes successfully.

**User response:** N/A

**Module:** IZTLUPD0
IZT4421E  INVALID VALUE REQUESTED FOR MSGDEL

Explanation:  An invalid selection was entered for the MSGDEL OPTIONS.
System action:  No processing is attempted.
User response:  Enter a valid MSGDEL OPTION, and try again.
Module:  IZTLUPD0

IZT4422E  USER DFSINSX1 MUST BE "Y" OR "N"

Explanation:  An invalid selection was entered for the DFSINSX1 option.
System action:  No processing is attempted.
User response:  Enter a valid DFSINSX1 option, and try again.
Module:  IZTLUPD0

IZT4423E  PRINTER/RCNT DATA NOT ALLOWED IF USER DFSINSX1 = "Y"

Explanation:  DFSINSX1 has been set to Y and either Node Name or RCNT data is also specified. If DFSINSX1 is set to Y, then Node Name and RCNT data is not allowed.
System action:  No processing is attempted.
User response:  Specify DFSINSX1=N, or remove the RCNT or Node Name data, or remove the RCNT and Node Name data, and try the operation again.
Module:  IZTLUPD0

IZT4424E  BAD STATUS CODE ON GHU CALL TO DBIZT1 = xx

Explanation:  An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.
System action:  Processing ends.
User response:  Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.
Module:  IZTLUPD0

IZT4425E  BAD STATUS CODE ON GHU CALL TO DBIZT1 = xx

Explanation:  An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.
System action:  Processing ends.
User response:  Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.
Module:  IZTLUPD0

IZT4426E  INVALID VALUE SPECIFIED FOR "SKIP AUTO-LOGON"

Explanation:  An invalid value was specified in the SKIP AUTO-LOGON field.
System action:  The input is ignored.
User response:  Correct the value specified in the SKIP AUTO-LOGON field, and try again.
Module:  IZTLUPD0

IZT4427I  BAD STATUS CODE ON REPL CALL = xx

Explanation:  An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.
System action:  Processing ends.
User response:  Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.
Module:  IZTLUPD0

IZT4428I  BAD STATUS CODE ON ISRT CALL = xx

Explanation:  An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.
System action:  Processing ends.
User response:  Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.
Module:  IZTLUPD0

IZT4429E  LTERM ALREADY DEFINED IN ENTRY=aaaaaaaa TYPE=bbbbbbbbbbbb

Explanation:  The name specified in the LTERM field is already defined in the IMS ETO Support options data set. TYPE (bbbbbbbbbbbb) identifies the table where the duplicate LTERM name resides; TYPE (bbbbbbbbbbbb) contains SLU1 CONSOLE, SLU2/3270, USER, or SLUP/3600/FINANCE. ENTRY (aaaaaaaa) identifies the member name within the table that contains the duplicate LTERM.
System action:  The LTERM table entry is not added to the options data set.
User response:  Correct the reason for the duplicate LTERM, and continue.
Module:  IZTLUPD0

IZT4440E  AN INVALID COMMAND HAS BEEN ENTERED: xxxxxxxx

Explanation:  An invalid command was entered.
System action:  No processing is attempted.
User response:  Enter a valid command, and try again.
IZT4441I • IZT4493E

Chapter 20. Runtime messages (IZT) 351
IZT4494E  ERROR ENCOUNTERED ON GN CALL TO SLU2 NODE RECORD = xx
Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.
Module: IZTLUPD0

IZT4496E  ERROR ENCOUNTERED ON GN CALL TO SLU2 NODE RECORD = xx
Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.
Module: IZTLUPD0

IZT4498E  ERROR ENCOUNTERED ON REPL OF DBIZT1 CONTROL RECORD, CODE = xx
Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.
Module: IZTLUPD0

IZT4499E  ERROR ENCOUNTERED ON GU TO DBIZT1 CONTROL RECORD, CODE = xx
Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.
Module: IZTLUPD0

IZT4500E  INVALID COMMAND, MUST BE 1 OR 2
Explanation: An invalid command was entered.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Enter a valid command, and try again.
Module: IZTNLST0

IZT4510E  ERROR ENCOUNTERED IN TABLE LOCATE SERVICE
Explanation: An internal error occurred in the IMS ETO Support E/CSA lookup routine.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Verify that IMS ETO Support is properly installed, and check for error messages at IMS initialization.
Module: IZTNLST0

IZT4521E  AN INVALID COMMAND HAS BEEN ENTERED: xxxxx
Explanation: An invalid command was entered.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Enter a valid command, and try again.
Module: IZTNLST0

IZT4522E  INVALID LINE COMMAND HAS BEEN ENTERED: x
Explanation: An invalid command was entered.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Enter a valid command, and try again.
Module: IZTNLST0

IZT4530E  ERROR ENCOUNTERED IN TABLE LOCATE SERVICE
Explanation: An internal error occurred in the IMS ETO Support E/CSA lookup routine.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Verify that IMS ETO Support is properly installed, and check for error messages at IMS initialization.
Module: IZTNLST0

IZT4540E  ERROR ENCOUNTERED IN TABLE LOCATE SERVICE
Explanation: An internal error occurred in the IMS ETO Support E/CSA lookup routine.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Verify that IMS ETO Support is properly installed, and check for error messages at IMS initialization.
Module: IZTNLST0
IZT4541E  ERROR ENCOUNTERED IN TABLE LOCATE SERVICE
Explanation: An internal error occurred in the IMS ETO Support E/CSA lookup routine.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Verify that IMS ETO Support is properly installed, and check for error messages at IMS initialization.
Module: IZTNLST0

IZT4542E  ENTRY NO LONGER IN TABLE: xxxxxxxx
Explanation: The selected entry no longer exists in the E/CSA table. This is probably because a table refresh took place while the E/CSA table was being viewed.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Display the entries again, and if the problem persists contact IBM Software Support.
Module: IZTNLST0

IZT4551E  INVALID COMMAND HAS BEEN ENTERED: xxxxxxxx
Explanation: An invalid command was entered.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Enter a valid command, and try again.
Module: IZTNLST0

IZT4601I  MOD REQUIRED IF OPTION 5 SELECTED IN xxxxxxx PROCESS
Explanation: Option 5 was selected for either the DFS3649 or DFS3650 process. When option 5 is selected, a USER MOD name is required for that respective process.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Either choose another option or add a USER MOD name, and try again.
Module: IZTNUPD0

IZT4605I  MOD NOT ALLOWED UNLESS OPTION 5 SELECTED FOR xxxxxxx
Explanation: A USER MOD name was supplied for either the DFS3649 or DFS3650 process, but option 5 was not specified. Option 5 is required to use a USER MOD name.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Either choose option 5 or remove the USER MOD name, and try again.
Module: IZTNUPD0

IZT4606I  INVALID VALUE SELECTED FOR LTERM/USER NAMING OPTION
Explanation: An invalid selection was entered for the LTERM/USER NAMING OPTIONS.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Select from one of the listed options, and try again.
Module: IZTNUPD0

IZT4607I  INVALID CHARACTER DETECTED IN ASOT
Explanation: An invalid character was detected in the ASOT field. Only numeric characters or blanks are allowed in this field.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Correct the ASOT value.
Module: IZTNUPD0

IZT4608I  INVALID VALUE FOR ASOT, MUST BE (BLANKS, 0000, 0010–1440)
Explanation: An invalid value was entered in the ASOT field. The valid values are listed on the user's screen.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Correct the ASOT value.
Module: IZTNUPD0

Chapter 20. Runtime messages (IZT) 353
IZT4609I  INVALID CHARACTER DETECTED IN ALOT
Explanation: An invalid character was detected in the ALOT field. Only numeric characters or blanks are allowed in this field.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Correct the ALOT value.
Module: IZTNUPD0

IZT4610I  INVALID VALUE FOR ALOT, MUST BE (BLANKS, 0000, 0010–1440)
Explanation: An invalid value was entered in the ALOT field. The valid values are listed on the user's screen.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Correct the ALOT value.
Module: IZTNUPD0

IZT4611E  ERROR ON GHU CALL, STATUS CODE=xx KEY=yyyyyyyyy
Explanation: An invalid status code was returned on a GHU call to the options data set. The status code that was returned (xx) indicates the reason for the failure. The key for the read operation is designated by yyyyyyyyyy.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the reason for the failure, and correct the problem.
Module: IZTNUPD0

IZT4612E  ERROR ON DLET CALL, STATUS CODE=xx
Explanation: An invalid status code was returned on a DLET call to the options data set. The status code that was returned (xx) indicates the reason for the failure.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the reason for the failure, and correct the problem.
Module: IZTNUPD0

IZT4613E  ERROR ON GHU CALL, STATUS CODE=xx
Explanation: An invalid status code was returned on a GHU call to the options data set. The status code that was returned (xx) indicates the reason for the failure.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the reason for the failure, and correct the problem.
Module: IZTNUPD0

IZT4614E  ERROR ON DLET CALL, STATUS CODE=xx
Explanation: An invalid status code was returned on a DLET call to the options data set. The status code that was returned (xx) indicates the reason for the failure.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the reason for the failure, and correct the problem.
Module: IZTNUPD0

IZT4615E  BAD RETURN CODE FROM IZTTDLI = xxxxxxx
Explanation: An error occurred processing the options data set. The MVS syslog probably contains additional error messages. The return code (xxxxxxxx) is of value only if you need help from IBM Software Support.
System action: The options data set I/O operation ends.
User response: Check the MVS syslog for additional messages. If any messages are found, take appropriate action based on those messages. If there are no additional messages in the MVS syslog, verify that the options data set is valid by running an IDCAMS print of the data set. Contact IBM Software Support if additional help is needed.
Module: IZTNUPD0

IZT4616E  USERID NOT SPECIFIED
Explanation: Option 4 was specified for LOGON OPTION, but no USERID was specified.
System action: The input is ignored.
User response: Either specify a USERID, or specify a value other than 4 for LOGON OPTION.
Module: IZTNUPD0

IZT4617E  USERID CONTAINS INVALID CHARACTERS
Explanation: The USERID field contains an invalid character. Valid characters are alphanumeric and national (@#$).
System action: The input is ignored.
User response: Remove the invalid character in the USERID field and try again.
Module: IZTNUPD0
IZT4618E  USERID NOT ALLOWED UNLESS LOGON PROCESS 4 SPECIFIED

Explanation: A value was specified in the USERID field, but LOGON OPTION 4 was not specified.

System action: The input is ignored.

User response: Either specify LOGON OPTION 4, or remove the value specified in the USERID field.

Module: IZTNUPD0

IZT4620I  BAD STATUS CODE ON REPL CALL TO DBIZT1 = xx

Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.

Module: IZTNUPD0

IZT4621E  INVALID VALUE SPECIFIED FOR BYPASS DEQUEUE

Explanation: A value other than Y (yes) or N (no) was specified for the BYPASS DEQUEUE option.

System action: The input is ignored.

User response: Specify either Y (yes) or N (no) and try again.

Module: IZTNUPD0

IZT4630I  INVALID DEVICE TYPE SPECIFIED, MUST BE "1", "2", OR "3"

Explanation: A value other than 1, 2, or 3 was specified on the device type menu.

System action: The input is ignored.

User response: Specify 1, 2, or 3 and try again.

Module: IZTNUPD0

IZT4631I  INVALID VALUE SUPPLIED FOR MSGDEL OPTION

Explanation: An invalid selection was entered for the MSGDEL OPTIONS.

System action: No processing is attempted.

User response: Enter a valid MSGDEL OPTION, and try again.

Module: IZTNUPD0

IZT4632I  INVALID VALUE SUPPLIED FOR RESPONSE OPTION

Explanation: An invalid option was selected for the RESPONSE OPTIONS function.

System action: No processing is attempted.

User response: Enter a valid choice for RESPONSE OPTIONS, or leave it blank.

Module: IZTNUPD0

IZT4633E  LTERM/USER OPTION 3 CANNOT BE SELECTED WITH WILDCARD IN LUNAME

Explanation: The LUNAME cannot contain a wildcard when LTERM/USER NAMING OPTIONS contains a 3. When option 3 is used, it relates a specific LUNAME to the specific LTERM name contained in the USER/LTERM field. This USER/LTERM cannot be shared by multiple LUNAMEs.

System action: No processing is attempted.

User response: Either remove the wildcard from the LUNAME, or change the LTERM/USER NAMING OPTIONS to something other than 3.

Module: IZTNUPD0

IZT4634E  USER/LTERM NAME CANNOT BE SUPPLIED WITH WILDCARD IN LUNAME

Explanation: The USER/LTERM is not allowed when the LUNAME contains a wildcard so that different LUNAMEs do not create the same USER/LTERM names.

System action: No processing is attempted.

User response: Either remove the wildcard from the LUNAME, or clear the USER/LTERM name field.

Module: IZTNUPD0

IZT4635E  USER/LTERM MUST BE PROVIDED WHEN LTERM/USER OPTION 3 USED

Explanation: The USER/LTERM is required when LTERM/USER NAMING OPTIONS contains a 3.

System action: No processing is attempted.

User response: Enter a USER/LTERM name, or change the LTERM/USER NAMING OPTIONS to something other than 3.

Module: IZTNUPD0
IZT4636E  USER/LTERM CAN BE SUPPLIED ONLY WHEN LTERM/USER OPTION 3 USED
Explanation:  The USER/LTERM is not allowed unless the LTERM/USER NAMING OPTIONS contains a 3.
System action:  No processing is attempted.
User response:  Remove USER/LTERM name or change the LTERM/USER NAMING OPTIONS to 3.
Module:  IZTNUPD0

IZT4637E  USER/LTERM CONTAINS AN INVALID CHARACTER
Explanation:  An invalid character was found in the USER/LTERM name.
System action:  Processing ends.
User response:  Remove the invalid character from the USER/LTERM name and make sure the first character is nonnumeric.
Module:  IZTNUPD0

IZT4638E  BAD STATUS CODE ON GHU TO DBIZT1 = xx
Explanation:  An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.
System action:  Processing ends.
User response:  Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.
Module:  IZTNUPD0

IZT4639I  DUP USER/LTERM=xxxxxx IN OPTIONS DS, REC=yyyyyyyy TYPE=zzzzzzzz
Explanation:  A duplicate USER/LTERM name was found in the options data set assigned to a different Userid or Node record. Since USER/LTERM names cannot be shared, IMS ETO Support does not allow the same USER/LTERM name to be defined for more than one Userid or Node record.
- xxxxxxxx is the name of the USER/LTERM that is a duplicate.
- yyyyyyyyy is the name of the options data set where the duplicate USER/LTERM name is defined.
- zzzzzzzzz is the type of entry where the duplicate USER/LTERM name exists. zzzzzzzz could contain SLU2, SLUP, SLU1/C, or USERID.
System action:  Processing ends.
User response:  Either select another USER/LTERM name, or remove the USER/LTERM name from the duplicate options data set record.
Module:  IZTNUPD0

IZT4640E  BAD STATUS CODE ON ISRT TO DBIZT1 = xx
Explanation:  An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.
System action:  Processing ends.
User response:  Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.
Module:  IZTNUPD0

IZT4641I  AN INVALID ROW COMMAND WAS ENTERED: x
Explanation:  An invalid command was entered.
System action:  No processing is attempted.
User response:  Enter a valid command, and try again.
Module:  IZTNUPD0

IZT4642E  MULTIPLE LTERM RECORD NOT FOUND
Explanation:  Data contained in the Node record indicates a multiple LTERM record should be present in the options data set. However, the record is not present. This is likely an IMS ETO Support internal error.
System action:  Processing ends.
User response:  Save the contents of the options data set to another file, restore the options data set from the last good backup, and contact IBM Software Support.
Module:  IZTNUPD0

IZT4643E  BAD STATUS CODE ON GHU TO DBIZT1 = xx
Explanation:  An invalid status code was returned on a GHU call to the options data set. The status code that was returned (xx) indicates the reason for the failure.
System action:  Processing ends.
User response:  Determine the reason for the failure, and correct the problem.
Module:  IZTNUPD0

IZT4644E  AN INVALID COMMAND WAS ENTERED: xxx
Explanation:  An invalid command was entered.
System action:  No processing is attempted.
User response:  Enter a valid command, and try again.
Module:  IZTNUPD0
IZT4645I  ENTRY IS NO LONGER IN OPTIONS DATA SET: xxxxxxxx

Explanation: The selected entry no longer resides in the options data set. This is probably because one user deleted the entry while another user was viewing the options data set.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Return to IZTRAN’s main menu, and try again.
Module: IZTNUPD0

IZT4646E  BAD STATUS CODE ON GHU TO DBIZT1 = xx

Explanation: An invalid status code was returned on a GHU call to the options data set. The status code that was returned (xx) indicates the reason for the failure.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the reason for the failure, and correct the problem.
Module: IZTNUPD0

IZT4650I  INVALID CHARACTER DETECTED IN THE LUNAME MASK

Explanation: An invalid character was detected in the LUNAME mask.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Remove the invalid character, and try again.
Module: IZTNUPD0

IZT4651I  ASTERISK (*) MUST BE THE LAST CHARACTER IN THE LUNAME MASK

Explanation: An asterisk (*) was found in the LUNAME, but it was not the last character of the name. If an asterisk is used, it must be the last character of the name.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Fix the LUNAME mask, and try again.
Module: IZTNUPD0

IZT4652I  LUNAME IS A REQUIRED PARAMETER

Explanation: The LUNAME field is required but was blank.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Fix the LUNAME mask, and try again.
Module: IZTNUPD0

IZT4653I  LUNAME MUST START WITH ALPHA CHARACTER

Explanation: The first character of the LUNAME contains an invalid character.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Fix the LUNAME mask, and try again.
Module: IZTNUPD0

IZT4654E  NODE NAME ALREADY DEFINED AS A xxxxxxxx

Explanation: The node you are trying to enter is already defined as a node of a different device type. The xxxxxxxx indicates the device type of the duplicate node record in the options data set.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine which is the correct device type for the node.
Module: IZTNUPD0

IZT4655E  BAD STATUS CODE ON CALL TO DBIZT1 = xx

Explanation: An invalid status code was returned on a call to the options data set. The status code that was returned (xx) indicates the reason for the failure.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the reason for the failure, and correct the problem.
Module: IZTNUPD0

IZT4656I  INVALID VALUE SELECTED FOR LTERM NAMING OPTION

Explanation: An invalid value was specified in the LTERM NAMING OPTIONS field.
System action: The input is ignored.
User response: Specify 1, 2, or 3 and try again.
Module: IZTNUPD0

IZT4657E  LTERM(S) NOT ALLOWED UNLESS "LTERM FROM TABLE" SELECTED

Explanation: User-supplied LTERMs were present, but a value other than LTERM FROM TABLE was specified for the LTERM NAMING OPTIONS.
System action: The input is ignored.
User response: Either remove the user-supplied LTERM names, or choose LTERM FROM TABLE in the LTERM NAMING OPTIONS field.
Module: IZTNUPD0
IZT4659E  "LTERM FROM TABLE" SELECTED BUT NO LTERMS WERE DEFINED

Explanation: There must be at least one valid LTERM defined when LTERM FROM TABLE is selected.

System action: The input is ignored.

User response: Either choose an option other than LTERM FROM TABLE, or define a valid LTERM entry.

Module: IZTNUPD0

IZT4660E  BAD STATUS CODE ON DLET CALL = xx

Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.

Module: IZTNUPD0

IZT4661E  BAD STATUS CODE ON ISRT CALL = xx

Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.

Module: IZTNUPD0

IZT4662E  BAD STATUS CODE ON REPL CALL = xx

Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.

Module: IZTNUPD0

IZT4663E  BAD STATUS CODE ON GHU CALL = xx

Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.

Module: IZTNUPD0

IZT4664E  BAD STATUS CODE ON DLET CALL = xx

Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.

Module: IZTNUPD0

IZT4665E  BAD STATUS CODE ON GHU CALL = xx

Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.

Module: IZTNUPD0

IZT4666E  BAD STATUS CODE ON DLET CALL = xx

Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.

Module: IZTNUPD0

IZT4670I  NO OVERRIDE FIELDS PROVIDED, RECORD DELETED FROM DBIZT1

Explanation: There were no input fields supplied, so there is no reason to save the options data set record.

System action: Processing completes.

User response: The empty entry was deleted from the options data set.

Module: IZTNUPD0

IZT4671I  RECORD ADDED TO DBIZT1

Explanation: All entered fields passed edit checking. The record was added to the options data set.

System action: Processing completes.

User response: N/A

Module: IZTNUPD0
IZT4672I  RECORD REPLACED IN DBIZT1
Explanation: All entered fields passed edit checking. The record was replaced in the options data set.
System action:  Processing completes.
User response: N/A
Module:  IZTNUPD0

IZT4674E  AN INVALID COMMAND HAS BEEN ENTERED: xxxxxxxx
Explanation: An invalid command was entered.
System action:  No processing is attempted.
User response: Enter a valid command, and try again.
Module:  IZTNUPD0

IZT4675E  CONFLICTING ROW COMMANDS HAVE BEEN ENTERED
Explanation: Conflicting commands were entered. This is not allowed.
System action:  No processing is attempted.
User response: Remove the command conflict, and try again.
Module:  IZTNUPD0

IZT4676E  AN INVALID COMPONENT SPECIFIED FOR: llllllll
Explanation: An invalid component number was specified for LTERM llllllll. Valid component numbers are 1 - 4, and they must match the component from the selected LOGON descriptor. The LOGON descriptor can be defined in IMS ETO Support, selected by IMS, or provided by the device as logon data.
System action:  The input is ignored.
User response: Correct the LTERM definition, and try again.
Module:  IZTNUPD0

IZT4677E  AN INVALID CHARACTER CASE SPECIFIED FOR: llllllll
Explanation: An invalid value was specified for the character case for LTERM llllllll. Valid character case values are 0 (upper case) and 1 (upper/lower case).
System action:  The input is ignored.
User response: Correct the LTERM definition, and try again.
Module:  IZTNUPD0

IZT4678E  CANNOT HAVE MULTIPLE LTERMS WHEN USING CHARACTER MASKING
Explanation: An entry cannot have more than one LTERM defined when using mask characters (!) in an LTERM entry.
System action:  The requested entry is not added to the options data set.
User response: Remove the entry with mask characters or all other USER/LTERMS.
Module:  IZTNUPD0

IZT4679E  LUNAME REQUIRES WILDCARD IF MASK CHARACTER IN USER/LTERM
Explanation: If the USER/LTERM name contains mask characters (!), then the LUNAME must contain wildcard characters (*, %, or ?).
System action:  The requested entry is not added to the options data set.
User response: Either remove the entry with the mask characters, or use a wildcard in the LUNAME.
Module:  IZTNUPD0

IZT4680E  LTERM NAMING OPTION 2 NOT ALLOWED WITH WILDCARD IN LUNAME
Explanation: For this device type, LTERM names cannot be specified when the LUNAME contains wildcards (*, %, or ?).
System action:  The requested entry is not added to the options data set.
User response: Remove the wildcards from the LUNAME, or choose a different LTERM NAMING OPTION.
Module:  IZTNUPD0

IZT4681E  INVALID LTERM/USER OPTION WHEN USER/LTERM NAME SUPPLIED
Explanation: If USER/LTERMS are supplied, LTERM/USER naming option 3 must be specified.
System action:  The requested entry is not added to the options data set.
User response: Remove the USER/LTERM names, or set LTERM/USER naming option to 3.
Module:  IZTNUPD0
IZT4682E | USER/LTERM MUST CONTAIN MASK CHARACTERS WHEN LUNAME HAS WILDCARD

Explanation: When the LUNAME contains wildcard characters (*, %, or ?), the USER/LTERM must contain mask characters (!).

System action: The requested entry is not added to the options data set.

User response: Remove the wildcards from the LUNAME, or add mask characters to the USER/LTERM name.

Module: IZTNUPD0

IZT4683E | MASK CHARACTER IN LTERM NOT SUPPORTED FOR THIS DEVICE TYPE

Explanation: This device type does not support the mask characters.

System action: The requested entry is not added to the options data set.

User response: Choose another way to create USER/LTERM names.

Module: IZTNUPD0

IZT4684E | DEVICE DOES NOT ALLOW LTERM WHEN WILDCARD SPECIFIED IN LUNAME

Explanation: LTERM names are not allowed for this device type when the LUNAME contains wildcards (*, %, or ?).

System action: The requested entry is not added to the options data set.

User response: Correct the inconsistency, and continue.

Module: IZTNUPD0

IZT4685E | USER/LTERM "aaaaaaaaa" ALREADY DEFINED AS PRINTER LTERM

Explanation: LTERM name aaaaaaaaaa is already defined in the IMS ETO Support options data set as a printer LTERM.

System action: The requested entry is not added to the options data set.

User response: If this entry is valid, remove the LTERM name from the printer LTERM table.

Module: IZTNUPD0

IZT4686E | INVALID LTERM NAMING OPTION WHEN LTERM SPECIFIED

Explanation: LTERM naming option 2 must be used when LTERM names are supplied.

System action: The requested entry is not added to the options data set.

User response: Either use LTERM naming option 2 or remove the LTERM name.

Module: IZTNUPD0

IZT4687E | TRX NAME NOT ALLOWED WHEN DFS3650 OPTION 5 SELECTED

Explanation: Both a user MFS mod name and DFS3650I Transaction Replacement name have been specified for DFS3650 options. However, the transaction name cannot be specified when the user mod name has already been specified.

System action: No update takes place.

User response: Remove the transaction name if the user mod name is the required option.

Module: IZTNUPD0

IZT4688E | USER MOD NOT ALLOWED WHEN DFS3650 OPTION 7 SELECTED

Explanation: Both a user MFS mod name and a DFS3650I Transaction Replacement name have been specified for DFS3650 options. However, the user mod name cannot be specified when the DFS3650I Transaction Replacement name has been specified.

System action: No update takes place.

User response: Remove the user mod name if the DFS3650I Transaction Replacement is the required option.

Module: IZTNUPD0

IZT4689E | TRX NAME REQUIRED WHEN DFS3650 OPTION 7 SELECTED

Explanation: Option 7 has been selected for the DFS3650 option, however a value for DFS3650I Transaction Replacement has not also been specified.

System action: No update takes place.

User response: Specify a value for the transaction name.

Module: IZTNUPD0
IZT4690E  TRX NAME NOT ALLOWED UNLESS DFS3650 OPTION 7 SELECTED

Explanation: A value for DFS3650 Transaction Replacement has been specified, however option 7 has not been specified for the DFS3650 option.

System action: No update takes place.

User response: Specify option 7 for the DFS3650 option in addition to the value for DFS3650I Transaction Replacement.

Module: IZTNUPD0

IZT4693E  ERROR ENCOUNTERED ON GU CALL TO SLU2 GLOBAL RECORD = xx

Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.

Module: IZTNUPD0

IZT4694E  ERROR ENCOUNTERED ON GN CALL TO SLU2 NODE RECORD = xx

Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.

Module: IZTNUPD0

IZT4696E  ERROR ENCOUNTERED ON GN CALL TO SLU2 NODE RECORD = xx

Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.

Module: IZTNUPD0

IZT4698E  ERROR ENCOUNTERED ON GU TO DBIZT1 CONTROL RECORD, CODE = xx

Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.

Module: IZTNUPD0

IZT4701W  IZTRAN PF KEYS WILL NOT FUNCTION FROM SOME DEVICES

Explanation: During initialization, IMS ETO Support code was unable to set intercepts to provide functioning PF keys for the IZTRAN transaction.

System action: Restart continues.

User response: To use IZTRAN functions, enter the commands END, DOWN, and UP instead of using PF keys 3, 7, and 8.

Module: IZTPFKI0

IZT4710E  ERROR IN MESSAGE FORMAT

Explanation: An error was encountered while editing the IZTRAN input message. The message was not in the required format.

System action: Processing is bypassed.

User response: Ensure that programs IZTRAN and IZTPFKIx are at the same maintenance level. If that does not correct the problem, ensure the IMS Receive-Any buffer size is at least 1920 bytes. You can verify this in the IMS startup message DFS1920I as parameter RECASZ. If the problem still persists, contact IBM Software Support.

Module: IZTPFKIx

IZT4711E  INVALID VALUE SPECIFIED FOR TYPE

Explanation: The value you specified in the TYPE field is not valid.

System action: Processing is bypassed.

User response: Enter one of the values listed on the screen for TYPE.

Module: IZTPFKIx

IZT4712E  ERROR IN MESSAGE FORMAT

Explanation: An error was encountered while editing the IZTRAN input message. The message was not in the required format.

System action: Processing is bypassed.

User response: Ensure that the programs IZTRAN and IZTPFKIx are at the same maintenance level. If that does not correct the problem, ensure the IMS Receive-Any buffer size is at least 1920 bytes. You can verify this in the IMS startup message DFS1920I as parameter RECASZ. If the problem still persists, contact IBM Software Support.

Module: IZTPFKIx
IZT4713E  ERROR IN MESSAGE FORMAT
Explanation: An error was encountered while editing the IZTRAN input message. The message was not in the required format.
System action: Processing is bypassed.
User response: Ensure that the programs IZTRAN and IZTPFKIx are at the same maintenance level. If that does not correct the problem, ensure the IMS Receive-Any buffer size is at least 1920 bytes. You can verify this in the IMS startup message DFS1920I as parameter RECASZ. If the problem still persists, contact the IBM Software Support.
Module: IZTPFKIx

IZT4714I  NAME FIELD REQUIRED
Explanation: There was no data entered in the NAME field.
System action: Processing is bypassed.
User response: Enter the name of the object you want displayed in the NAME field.
Module: IZTPFKIx

IZT4715I  TYPE FIELD REQUIRED
Explanation: There was no data entered in the TYPE field.
System action: Processing is bypassed.
User response: Enter the type of display you want performed in the TYPE field.
Module: IZTPFKIx

IZT4716I  CONTROL BLOCK LOCATE FAILED
Explanation: The value specified in the NAME field is unknown to IMS.
System action: Processing is bypassed.
User response: Enter a valid NAME and TYPE combination.
Module: IZTPFKIx

IZT4717E  ESTAE PROCESSING COMPLETE
Explanation: An error was encountered while performing the requested display. The ESTAE routine prevented an abend. This is probably because IMS was cleaning up the control block while the display was being formatted.
System action: Processing is bypassed.
User response: Try the display again. If the problem persists, contact IBM Software Support.
Module: IZTPFKIx

IZT4801E  AN INVALID COMMAND WAS ENTERED: xxxxxxxx
Explanation: An invalid command (xxxxxxxx) was entered on the command line.
System action: The command is ignored.
User response: Enter a valid command, and try again.
Module: IZTMLST0

IZT4802E  "START" FIELD CONTAINS AN INVALID VALUE
Explanation: An invalid value was entered in the START field. This field must contain only numeric data.
System action: The input is ignored.
User response: Enter a numeric START key, or scroll to your desired location.
Module: IZTMLST0

IZT4803E  AN INVALID ROW COMMAND WAS ENTERED: x
Explanation: An invalid command (x) was entered in a member selection field.
System action: The input is ignored.
User response: Enter a valid row command, and try again.
Module: IZTMLST0

IZT4804I  ENTRY "nnnnnn" IS NO LONGER IN THE E/CSA TABLE
Explanation: Entry nnnnnn was selected for viewing, but it is no longer in the E/CSA table. Another user or process probably deleted it after the E/CSA table entries were listed on your screen.
System action: The input is ignored.
User response: If desired, select another entry for viewing.
Module: IZTMLST0

IZT4805E  E/CSA TABLE NOT FOUND
Explanation: The IMS ETO Support E/CSA anchor point was not found.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Check the IMS control region start up messages to make sure IMS ETO Support initialized successfully.
Module: IZTMLST0
IZT4901E  BAD STATUS CODE ON REPL CALL TO DBIZT1 = xx  
**Explanation:** IMS returned a status code of xx during a REPL call to DBIZT.
**System action:** The options data set update was not completed.
**User response:** Check status code xx in the IMS Messages and Codes manual. Correct the condition, and the update again.
**Module:** IZTMUPD0

IZT4902I  AN INVALID ROW COMMAND WAS ENTERED: x  
**Explanation:** An invalid command (x), was entered on a member selection line.
**System action:** The input is ignored.
**User response:** Correct the command, and try again.
**Module:** IZTMUPD0

IZT4903E  BAD STATUS CODE ON GHU TO DBIZT1 = xx  
**Explanation:** An error occurred while attempting a GHU call to DBIZT1. The status code is described in the IMS Messages and Codes.
**System action:** The request is ignored.
**User response:** Correct the problem that caused the bad status code, and try again.
**Module:** IZTMUPD0

IZT4904E  AN INVALID COMMAND WAS ENTERED: xxxxxxx  
**Explanation:** An unrecognized command (xxxxxxx) was attempted.
**System action:** The command was ignored.
**User response:** Enter a valid command, and continue.
**Module:** IZTMUPD0

IZT4905I  ENTRY IS NO LONGER IN OPTIONS DATA SET: xxxxx  
**Explanation:** The options data set record for the selected return code (xxxxxx) is no longer valid. The record was probably deleted by one user while another was trying to view it.
**System action:** Processing ends.
**User response:** Go back to IZTRAN’s main menu, and display the DFS3649A error messages again.
**Module:** IZTMUPD0

IZT4911E  INVALID DATA IN "RETURN CODE" FIELD  
**Explanation:** The return code field contains non-numeric data. The return code must be a numeric value.
**System action:** The input is ignored.
**User response:** Correct the return code, and try again.
**Module:** IZTMUPD0

IZT4912E  "MESSAGE TEXT" IS A REQUIRED FIELD  
**Explanation:** No data was entered in the MESSAGE TEXT field, and this is a required field.
**System action:** The input is ignored.
**User response:** Add the error message override, and try again.
**Module:** IZTMUPD0

IZT4913E  INVALID DATA IN "START" FIELD  
**Explanation:** The START field indicates the starting return code value that is used to list the entries in DBIZT and, therefore, must contain numeric data. IMS ETO Support found non-numeric data in the START field.
**System action:** The input is ignored.
**User response:** Enter numeric data or use blanks in the START field, and try again.
**Module:** IZTMUPD0

IZT4914E  AN INVALID COMMAND HAS BEEN ENTERED: xxxxxxx  
**Explanation:** An unrecognized command was attempted.
**System action:** The command is ignored.
**User response:** Enter a valid command, and try again.
**Module:** IZTMUPD0

IZT4915E  BAD STATUS CODE ON GHU TO DBIZT1 = xx  
**Explanation:** An error occurred while attempting a GHU call to DBIZT1. The status code is described in the IMS Messages and Codes.
**System action:** The request is ignored.
**User response:** Correct the problem that caused the bad status code, and try again.
**Module:** IZTMUPD0
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IZT4916E</th>
<th>BAD STATUS CODE ON REPL TO DBIZT1 = xx</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Explanation:</strong></td>
<td>An error occurred while attempting a REPL call to DBIZT1. The status code is described in the IMS Messages and Codes manual.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System action:</strong></td>
<td>The request is ignored.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>User response:</strong></td>
<td>Correct the problem that caused the bad status code, and try again.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Module:</strong></td>
<td>IZTMUPD0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IZT4917E</th>
<th>BAD STATUS CODE ON ISRT TO DBIZT1 = xx</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Explanation:</strong></td>
<td>An error occurred while attempting an ISRT call to DBIZT1. The status code is described in the IMS Messages and Codes manual.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System action:</strong></td>
<td>The request is ignored.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>User response:</strong></td>
<td>Correct the problem that caused the bad status code, and try again.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Module:</strong></td>
<td>IZTMUPD0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IZT4918I</th>
<th>RECORD SUCCESSFULLY REPLACED IN DBIZT1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Explanation:</strong></td>
<td>The record addition completed successfully.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System action:</strong></td>
<td>The database record update completed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>User response:</strong></td>
<td>Continue normal processing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Module:</strong></td>
<td>IZTMUPD0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IZT4919I</th>
<th>RECORD SUCCESSFULLY INSERTED IN DBIZT1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Explanation:</strong></td>
<td>The record addition completed successfully.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System action:</strong></td>
<td>The database record addition completed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>User response:</strong></td>
<td>Continue normal processing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Module:</strong></td>
<td>IZTMUPD0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IZT4920E</th>
<th>BAD STATUS CODE ON REPOST TO DBIZT1 = xx</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Explanation:</strong></td>
<td>An error occurred while attempting a REPOST call to DBIZT1. The status code is described in the IMS Messages and Codes manual.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System action:</strong></td>
<td>The request is ignored.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>User response:</strong></td>
<td>Correct the problem that caused the bad status code, and try again.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Module:</strong></td>
<td>IZTMUPD0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IZT4921E</th>
<th>BAD STATUS CODE ON GU TO DBIZT1 = xx</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Explanation:</strong></td>
<td>An error occurred while attempting a GU call to DBIZT1. The status code is described in the IMS Messages and Codes manual.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System action:</strong></td>
<td>The request is ignored.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>User response:</strong></td>
<td>Correct the problem that caused the bad status code, and try again.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Module:</strong></td>
<td>IZTMUPD0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IZT4922E</th>
<th>BAD STATUS CODE ON GN TO DBIZT1 = xx</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Explanation:</strong></td>
<td>An error occurred while attempting a GN call to DBIZT1. The status code is described in the IMS Messages and Codes manual.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System action:</strong></td>
<td>The request is ignored.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>User response:</strong></td>
<td>Correct the problem that caused the bad status code, and try again.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Module:</strong></td>
<td>IZTMUPD0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IZT4923E</th>
<th>CONFLICTING ROW COMMANDS HAVE BEEN ENTERED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Explanation:</strong></td>
<td>Multiple IMS ETO Support row commands were attempted, but only one at a time is allowed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System action:</strong></td>
<td>The request is ignored.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>User response:</strong></td>
<td>Specify only one row command, and try again.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Module:</strong></td>
<td>IZTMUPD0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IZT4924E</th>
<th>BAD STATUS CODE ON GN TO DBIZT1 = xx</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Explanation:</strong></td>
<td>An error occurred while attempting a GN call to DBIZT1. The status code is described in the IMS Messages and Codes manual.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System action:</strong></td>
<td>The request is ignored.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>User response:</strong></td>
<td>Correct the problem that caused the bad status code, and try again.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Module:</strong></td>
<td>IZTMUPD0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IZT4925E</th>
<th>ERROR ENCOUNTERED ON GU TO DBIZT1 CONTROL RECORD, CODE = xx</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Explanation:</strong></td>
<td>An error occurred while trying to read the control record from DBIZT1. The status codes are described in the IMS Messages and Codes manual.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System action:</strong></td>
<td>The request is ignored.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>User response:</strong></td>
<td>Correct the problem that caused the bad status code, and try again.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Module:</strong></td>
<td>IZTMUPD0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IZT4926E</th>
<th>ERROR ON GHU CALL, STATUS CODE = xx KEY=yyyyyyyyy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Explanation:</strong></td>
<td>An invalid status code was returned on a GHU call to the options data set. The status code that was returned (xx) indicates the reason for the failure. The key of the record being retrieved is designated by yyyyyyyyyy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System action:</strong></td>
<td>Processing ends.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

364  IMS Extended Terminal Option Support: IMS Extended Terminal Option Support User's Guide and Reference
User response: Determine the reason for the failure, and correct the problem.

Module: IZTMUPD0

IZT4928E  BAD RETURN CODE FROM IZTTDLI
          = xxxxxxxx

Explanation: An error occurred processing the options data set. The MVS syslog probably contains additional error messages. The return code (xxxxxxxx) is of value only if you need help from IBM Software Support.

System action: The options data set I/O operation ends.

User response: Check the MVS syslog for additional messages. If any messages are found, take appropriate action based on those messages. If there are no additional messages in the MVS syslog, verify that the options data set is valid by running an IDCAMS print of the data set. Contact IBM Software Support if additional help is needed.

Module: IZTMUPD0

IZT5000I  IZTRAN PROCESSING COMPLETE

Explanation: IZTRAN processing ended.

System action: Processing completes.

User response: N/A

Module: IZTRAN00

IZT5001E  BAD STATUS CODE ON GU TO IOPCB - xx

Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.

Module: IZTRAN00

IZT5002E  ERROR ON INQY CALL RC=xxxxxxxx
          REASON=xxxxxxxx

Explanation: An invalid RETURN or REASON code was returned for an IMS INQY call.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Determine the cause of the bad return or reason code, and correct the problem.

Module: IZTRAN00

IZT5003E  NON ZERO RETURN CODE FROM xxxxxxxx
          RC=yyyyyyyy

Explanation: A bad return code was returned from routine xxxxxxxx. The return code is indicated in the yyyyyyyyy field.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Contact IBM Software Support.

Module: IZTRAN00

IZT5014E  STATUS CODE = xx ON CHNG CALL TO IZTRAN

Explanation: A message switch was attempted to transaction IZTRAN, but the CHNG call encountered a non-blank status code. The status code is returned in the xx field.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the error.

Module: IZTRAN00
IZT5050E • IZT5104E

IZT5050E  AN INVALID SELECTION WAS ENTERED: xxxxxxxx
Explanation: An invalid selection was entered.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Enter a valid selection code, and try again.
Module: IZTRAN00

IZT5051E  VINT FAILED FOR DBIZT1, RC=xxxxxxxx
Explanation: The options data set initialization routine failed with an unexpected error.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Check the MVS syslog for additional messages. Also, look in “Options data set access module (IZTTDLI return codes” for the return code in this message (xxxxxxxx). If this fails to resolve the problem, contact IBM Software Support.
Module: IZTRAN

IZT5052E  UNABLE TO OBTAIN SYSTEMS ENQ ON DBIZT1
Explanation: IMS ETO Support ensures serialized access to the options data set by means of an MVS ENQ. The attempt to acquire the ENQ failed because another job was holding it.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Try the transaction again. If repeated attempts fail, check to see if there is a long-running batch update taking place.
Module: IZTRAN

IZT5053E  BDLI FAILED FOR MEMBER DBIZT1
Explanation: Member DBIZT1 was not found in a STEPLIB library. When accessing the options data set as a VSAM KSDS, the IMS message region must contain member DBIZT1 (the options data set dynamic allocation member) in a STEPLIB library.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Make sure IMS ETO Support installation is correct. If you are trying to update the options data set as a VSAM KSDS, dynamic allocation member DBIZT1 must be in a STEPLIB library for the MPR. If you are trying to update the options data set as an IMS database, IZTRAN cannot be defined as a GPSB on the APPLCTN statement in the IMS system generation.
Module: IZTRAN

IZT5054E  MEMBER DBIZT1 WAS NOT CREATED BY DFSMDA
Explanation: Member DBIZT1 was found in a STEPLIB library, but it was not created using the IMS DFSMDA macro.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Create a valid DBIZT1 member using the DFSMDA dynamic allocation macro.
Module: IZTRAN

IZT5101E  BAD STATUS CODE ON CALL TO DBIZT1 = xx
Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.
Module: IZTREFR0

IZT5102E  BAD STATUS CODE ON CALL TO DBIZT1 = xx
Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.
Module: IZTREFR0

IZT5103E  BAD STATUS CODE ON GHU CALL TO DBIZT1 = xx
Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.
Module: IZTREFR0

IZT5104E  BAD STATUS CODE ON GHN CALL TO DBIZT1 = xx
Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.
Module: IZTREFR0
IZT5105E  BAD STATUS CODE ON DLET CALL TO DBIZT1 = xx
Explanation:  An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.
System action:  Processing ends.
User response:  Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.
Module: IZTREFR0

IZT5106E  BAD STATUS CODE ON ISR CALL TO DBIZT1 = xx
Explanation:  An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.
System action:  Processing ends.
User response:  Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.
Module: IZTREFR0
Module: IZTSEKW0

IZT5107I  RECORD SAVED
Explanation:  The REFRESH ROUTING INFORMATION record was saved in the options data set.
System action:  Processing completes.
User response:  N/A
Module: IZTREFR0

IZT5108E  BAD RETURN CODE FROM IZTTDLI = xxxxxxxx
Explanation:  An error occurred processing the options data set. The MVS syslog probably contains additional error messages. The return code (xxxxxxxx) is of value only if you need help from IBM Software Support. Check the MVS syslog for additional messages.
System action:  The options data set I/O operation ends.
User response:  Check the MVS syslog for additional messages. If additional messages are found, take appropriate action based on the messages. If there are no additional messages in the MVS syslog, verify that the options data set is valid by running an IDCAMS print of the data set. Contact IBM Software Support if additional help is needed.
Module: IZTREFR0

IZT5109I  "." IS AN INVALID SELECTION CODE
Explanation:  An invalid selection was entered.
System action:  No processing is attempted.
User response:  Enter a valid selection code, and try again.
Module: IZTSEKW0

IZT5202E  INVALID STATUS CODE ON CALL TO DBIZT1 = xx
Explanation:  An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.
System action:  Processing ends.
User response:  Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.
Module: IZTSEKW0

IZT5203I  COMMAND KEYWORD SECURITY CHECKING IS NOT ACTIVE
Explanation:  An attempt to activate a command/keyword combination was made, but Enhanced Command/Keyword checking is not active.
System action:  Processing ends.
User response:  If command/keyword checking is desired, enter option E from the Primary Menu and activate ENHANCED COMMAND/KEYWORD SECURITY.
Module: IZTSEKW0

IZT5204I  INTERNAL ERROR OCCURRED, CONTACT VENDOR FOR SUPPORT
Explanation:  An IMS ETO Support internal error occurred.
System action:  Processing ends.
User response:  Contact IBM Software Support.
Module: IZTSEKW0

IZT5205E  INTERNAL ERROR OCCURRED, COMMAND xxxxxxx NOT IN TABLE
Explanation:  An IMS ETO Support internal error occurred.
System action:  Processing ends.
User response:  Contact IBM Software Support.
Module: IZTSEKW0
IZT5206W  •  IZT5303I

IZT5206W  OPTION MUST BE AN A OR D, INVALID OPTION BYPASSED
Explanation: An invalid command was entered.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Enter a valid command, and try again.
Module: IZTSEKW0

IZT5207E  INTERNAL ERROR OCCURRED, COMMAND xxxxxxxx NOT IN TABLE
Explanation: An IMS ETO Support internal error occurred.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Contact IBM Software Support.
Module: IZTSEKW0

IZT5208E  INVALID STATUS CODE ON REPL CALL FOR DBIZT1 = xx
Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.
Module: IZTSEKW0

IZT5209E  INVALID STATUS CODE ON GHU CALL FOR DBIZT1 = xx
Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.
Module: IZTSEKW0

IZT5210E  INVALID STATUS CODE ON REPL CALL FOR DBIZT1 = xx
Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.
Module: IZTSEKW0

IZT5211E  AN INVALID COMMAND HAS BEEN ENTERED: xxxxxxxx
Explanation: An invalid command was entered.
System action: No processing is attempted.
IZT5304I  INTERNAL ERROR OCCURRED, CONTACT VENDOR FOR SUPPORT
Explanation: An IMS ETO Support internal error occurred.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Contact IBM Software Support.
Module: IZTSEKW5

IZT5305E  INTERNAL ERROR OCCURRED, COMMAND xxxxxxx NOT IN TABLE
Explanation: An IMS ETO Support internal error occurred.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Contact IBM Software Support.
Module: IZTSEKW5

IZT5307E  INTERNAL ERROR OCCURRED, COMMAND xxxxxxx NOT IN TABLE
Explanation: An IMS ETO Support internal error occurred.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Contact IBM Software Support.
Module: IZTSEKW5

IZT5400E  UNABLE TO LOCATE ETO-SUPPORT ANCHOR
Explanation: An IMS ETO Support internal error occurred.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Verify that IMS ETO Support was installed correctly, and check for IZT messages at IMS initialization.
Module: IZTSLST0

IZT5401E  UNABLE TO LOCATE IMSID TABLE SECTION
Explanation: An IMS ETO Support internal error occurred.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Verify that IMS ETO Support was installed correctly, and check for IZT messages at IMS initialization.
Module: IZTSLST0

IZT5402E  UNABLE TO LOCATE OPTIONS DATA SET SECTION
Explanation: An IMS ETO Support internal error occurred.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Verify that IMS ETO Support was installed correctly, and check for IZT messages at IMS initialization.
Module: IZTSLST0

IZT5403W  AN INVALID COMMAND HAS BEEN ENTERED: xxxxxxx
Explanation: An invalid command was entered.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Enter a valid command, and try again.
Module: IZTSLST0

IZT5404E  OPTIONS SELECTED, "MUST BE "1" OR "2"
Explanation: You specified an invalid option on the command line. Valid options are either 1 or 2.
System action: The request is ignored.
User response: Enter a valid option and try the operation again.
Module: IZTSLST0

IZT5500E  AN INVALID COMMAND HAS BEEN ENTERED: xxxxxxx
Explanation: An invalid command was entered.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Enter a valid command, and try again.
Module: IZTSUPD0

IZT5501E  INVALID STATUS CODE ON GHU TO DBIZT1 = xx
Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.
Module: IZTSUPD0

IZT5502E  INVALID OPTION FOR DYNAMIC TERMINALS
Explanation: An invalid selection was entered for DYNAMIC TERMINALS processing.
IZT5503E  INVALID OPTION FOR STATIC TERMINALS
Explanation: An invalid selection was entered for STATIC TERMINALS processing.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Select from the listed options, and try again.
Module: IZTSUPD0

IZT5504E  INVALID OPTION FOR LU 6.2 DEVICES
Explanation: An invalid selection was entered for LU 6.2 DEVICES processing.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Select from the listed options, and try again.
Module: IZTSUPD0

IZT5505E  INVALID OPTION FOR OTMA DEVICES
Explanation: An invalid selection was entered for OTMA processing.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Select from the listed options, and try again.
Module: IZTSUPD0

IZT5506E  INVALID OPTION FOR ICMD PROCESSING
Explanation: An invalid selection was entered for ICMD processing.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Select from the listed options, and try again.
Module: IZTSUPD0

IZT5507E  INVALID OPTION FOR ENHANCED KEYWORD SUPPORT
Explanation: An invalid selection was entered for the ENHANCED COMMAND/KEYWORD SECURITY option.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Select from the listed options, and try again.
Module: IZTSUPD0

IZT5508E  INVALID OPTION FOR COMMANDS FROM WTOR
Explanation: An invalid value was specified in the COMMANDS FROM THE WTOR field.
System action: The input is ignored.
User response: Correct the value specified in the COMMANDS FROM THE WTOR field, and try again.
Module: IZTSUPD0

IZT5509E  INVALID OPTION FOR COMMANDS FROM MTO
Explanation: An invalid value was specified in the COMMANDS FROM THE MTO field.
System action: The input is ignored.
User response: Correct the value specified in the COMMANDS FROM THE MTO field, and try again.
Module: IZTSUPD0

IZT5510E  INVALID OPTION FOR COMMANDS FROM TCO
Explanation: An invalid value was specified in the COMMANDS FROM TCO field.
System action: The input is ignored.
User response: Correct the value specified in the COMMANDS FROM TCO field, and try again.
Module: IZTSUPD0

IZT5511E  INVALID OPTION FOR COMMANDS FROM EMCS
Explanation: An invalid value was specified in the COMMANDS FROM THE EMCS field.
System action: The input is ignored.
User response: Correct the value specified in the COMMANDS FROM EMCS field, and try again.
Module: IZTSUPD0

IZT5512E  INVALID OPTION FOR IMS CMD CALLS
Explanation: An invalid value was specified in the CMD CALLS field.
System action: The input is ignored.
User response: Correct the value specified in the CMD CALLS field, and try again.
IZT5513E - INVALID OPTION FOR LU 6.1 DEVICES

Explanation: An invalid selection was entered for LU 6.1 device processing.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Select from the listed options, and try again.

Module: IZTSUPD0

IZT5520E - BAD STATUS CODE ON REPL CALL = xx

Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.
Module: IZTSUPD0

IZT5521E - BAD STATUS CODE ON GHU CALL = xx

Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.
Module: IZTSUPD0

IZT5522E - BAD STATUS CODE ON REPL CALL = xx

Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.
Module: IZTSUPD0

IZT5523E - BAD STATUS CODE ON ISRT CALL = xx

Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.
Module: IZTSUPD0

IZT5531I - SECURITY OPTIONS UPDATE COMPLETE

Explanation: All selections passed edit checking, and the database update completed successfully.
System action: Processing completes.
User response: N/A
Module: IZTSUPD0

IZT5532E - BAD RETURN CODE FROM IZTTDLI = xxxxxxx

Explanation: An error occurred processing the options data set. The MVS syslog probably contains additional error messages. The return code (xxxxxxx) is of value only if you need help from IBM Software Support.
System action: The options data set I/O operation ends.
User response: Check the MVS syslog for additional messages. If additional messages are found, take appropriate action based on the messages. If there are no additional messages in the MVS syslog, verify that the options data set is valid by running an IDCAMS print of the data set. Contact IBM Software Support if additional help is needed.
Module: IZTSUPD0

IZT5533E - INVALID OPTIONS SELECTED, MUST BE "1" OR "2"

Explanation: An invalid value was specified on the COMMAND line.
System action: The input is ignored.
User response: Correct the value specified on the COMMAND line, and try again.
Module: IZTSUPD0

IZT5534E - INVALID VALUE SPECIFIED FOR "PERFORM TRAN/LTERM VERIFICATION"

Explanation: An invalid value was specified in the PERFORM TRAN/LTERM VERIFICATION field.
System action: The input is ignored.
User response: Correct the value specified in the PERFORM TRAN/LTERM VERIFICATION field, and try again.
Module: IZTSUPD0
IZT5535E INVALID VALUE SPECIFIED FOR "PERFORM TRAN/PASSWORD VERIFICATION"

Explanation: An invalid value was specified in the PERFORM TRAN/PASSWORD VERIFICATION field.

System action: The input is ignored.

User response: Correct the value specified in the PERFORM TRAN/PASSWORD VERIFICATION field, and try again.

Module: IZTSUPD0

IZT5536E RACF PREFIX NOT ALLOWED UNLESS TRAN/LTERM OR TRAN/PSWD ACTIVE

Explanation: A value was specified in the PREFIX NAME FOR RACF RULES field, but both TRAN/LTERM VERIFICATION and TRAN/PASSWORD VERIFICATION are inactive.

System action: The input is ignored.

User response: Either clear the PREFIX NAME FOR RACF RULES field, or set TRAN/LTERM VERIFICATION or TRAN/PASSWORD VERIFICATION to Yes (Y), and try again.

Module: IZTSUPD0

IZT5537E RACF PREFIX REQUIRED IF TRAN/LTERM OR TRAN/PSWD ACTIVE

Explanation: Either TRAN/LTERM VERIFICATION or TRAN/PASSWORD VERIFICATION is set to Yes (Y), but no value was specified in the PREFIX NAME FOR RACF RULES field.

System action: The input is ignored.

User response: Either specify a value in the PREFIX NAME FOR RACF RULES field, or set both TRAN/LTERM VERIFICATION and TRAN/PASSWORD VERIFICATION fields to No (N), and try again.

Module: IZTSUPD0

IZT5538E RACF PREFIX CONTAINS INVALID CHARACTERS

Explanation: Invalid characters were detected in the PREFIX NAME FOR RACF RULES field. Only alphanumeric (A-Z, 0-9) and national characters (@,$) are allowed in the PREFIX NAME FOR RACF RULES field.

System action: The input is ignored.

User response: Correct the value specified in the PREFIX NAME FOR RACF RULES field, and try again.

Module: IZTSUPD0

IZT5535E INVALID VALUE SPECIFIED FOR "SUPPRESS ICH408I/IZT0008I"

Explanation: An invalid value was specified in the SUPPRESS ICH408I/IZT0008I field.

System action: The input is ignored.

User response: Correct the value specified in the SUPPRESS ICH408I/IZT0008I field, and try again.

Module: IZTSUPD0

IZT5540E INVALID VALUE SPECIFIED FOR ETOS MATRIX

Explanation: An invalid value was coded for the IMS ETO Support MATRIX option.

System action: The options are not updated.

User response: Enter a valid value (Y or N) for IMS ETO Support MATRIX, and press Enter.

Module: IZTSUPD0

IZT5541E BOTH RACF AND ETOS MATRIX CANNOT BE SPECIFIED

Explanation: You can specify the use of either RACF Verification or IMS ETO Support MATRIX Verification. Both cannot be used at the same time.

System action: The options are not updated.

User response: Choose either RACF Verification, or IMS ETO Support MATRIX Verification, and specify N for the other.

Module: IZTSUPD0

IZT5550E BAD STATUS CODE ON GHU TO DBIZT1 = xx

Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.

Module: IZTSUPD0

IZT5550E ERROR ENCOUNTERED IN TABLE LOCATE SERVICE

Explanation: An IMS ETO Support internal error occurred.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Verify that IMS ETO Support was installed correctly, and check for IZT messages at IMS initialization.
Module: IZTULST0

IZT5610E AN INVALID COMMAND HAS BEEN ENTERED: xxxxxxxx
Explanation: An invalid command was entered.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Enter a valid command, and try again.
Module: IZTULST0

IZT5611E INVALID ROW COMMAND HAS BEEN ENTERED: x
Explanation: An invalid command was entered.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Enter a valid command, and try again.
Module: IZTULST0

IZT5630E ERROR ENCOUNTERED IN TABLE LOCATE SERVICE
Explanation: An IMS ETO Support internal error occurred.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Verify that IMS ETO Support was installed correctly, and check for IZT messages at IMS initialization.
Module: IZTULST0

IZT5640E ERROR ENCOUNTERED IN TABLE LOCATE SERVICE
Explanation: An IMS ETO Support internal error occurred.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Verify that IMS ETO Support was installed correctly, and check for IZT messages at IMS initialization.
Module: IZTULST0

IZT5641E ERROR ENCOUNTERED IN TABLE LOCATE SERVICE
Explanation: An IMS ETO Support internal error occurred.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Verify that IMS ETO Support was installed correctly, and check for IZT messages at IMS initialization.
Module: IZTULST0

IZT5642E ENTRY NO LONGER IN TABLE: xxxxxxxx
Explanation: The selected entry no longer exists in the E/CSA table. This is probably because one user was refreshing the table while another user was viewing it.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Return to the Primary Menu, and try again.
Module: IZTULST0

IZT5651E AN INVALID COMMAND HAS BEEN ENTERED: xxxxxxxx
Explanation: An invalid command was entered.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Enter a valid command, and try again.
Module: IZTULST0

IZT5700E USERID MUST BE PROVIDED
Explanation: USERID is a required field, but it contained blanks.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Enter a valid user ID, and try again.
Module: IZTUUPD0

IZT5701E AN INVALID COMMAND HAS BEEN ENTERED: xxxxxxxx
Explanation: An invalid command was entered.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Enter a valid command, and try again.
Module: IZTUUPD0

IZT5702E TRX NOT ALLOWED UNLESS OPTION 7 SPECIFIED FOR DFS3650
Explanation: A transaction name has been specified in TRX NAME, but DFS3650 option 7 has not been specified.
System action: No update takes place.
User response: Specify option 7 for the DFS3650 option, or remove the TRX NAME.
Module: IZTUUPD0

IZT5703I INVALID OPTION SELECTED FOR DFS3650 PROCESS
Explanation: An invalid selection was made for the DFS3650 process.
System action: No processing is attempted.
IZT5704I MOD REQUIRED IF OPTION 5 SELECTED IN xxxxxxx PROCESS

Explanation: Option 5 was selected for the DFS3650 process, but the USER MOD field contained blanks.

System action: No processing is attempted.

User response: Either select another option, or enter a valid USER MOD name.

Module: IZTUUPD0

IZT5705I MOD NOT ALLOWED UNLESS OPTION 5 SELECTED IN DFS3650 PROCESS

Explanation: Option 5 was not selected for the DFS3650 process, and the USER MOD field was non-blank.

System action: No processing is attempted.

User response: Either select option 5, or do not enter a USER MOD name.

Module: IZTUUPD0

IZT5706I INVALID VALUE SELECTED FOR LTERM/USER NAMING OPTION

Explanation: An invalid value was entered for LTERM/USER NAMING OPTIONS.

System action: No processing is attempted.

User response: Select one of the listed options, or leave the field blank.

Module: IZTUUPD0

IZT5707I INVALID CHARACTER DETECTED IN ASOT

Explanation: An invalid character was detected in the ASOT field. Only numeric characters or blanks are allowed in this field.

System action: No processing is attempted.

User response: Correct the ASOT value.

Module: IZTUUPD0

IZT5708I INVALID VALUE FOR ASOT, MUST BE xxx

Explanation: An invalid value was entered in the ASOT field.

System action: No processing is attempted.

User response: Either choose another value for

Module: IZTUUPD0
LTERM NAMING OPTION, or include LTERM name(s) in the table, and try again.

Module: IZTUUPD0

IZT5714I  INVALID VALUE SPECIFIED FOR LTERM NAMING OPTION

Explanation: The value specified in the LTERM NAMING OPTION field is not one of the supported values.

System action: No processing is attempted.

User response: Correct the value specified in the LTERM NAMING OPTION field, and try again.

Module: IZTUUPD0

IZT5715I  LTERM(S) NOT ALLOWED UNLESS LTERM NAMING OPTION = 2

Explanation: LTERM name(s) were specified, but the LTERM NAMING OPTION field was not set to 2.

System action: No processing is attempted.

User response: Either remove the LTERM name(s), or change LTERM NAMING OPTION field to 2, and try again.

Module: IZTUUPD0

IZT5716E  USERID  uuuuuuuu  ALREADY DEFINED AS A  tttt  USERID

Explanation: The attempt to create a record for user ID  uuuuuuuu  failed because a user ID record already exists in table  tttt.

System action: No processing is attempted.

User response: Correct the conflict in user ID names, and try again.

Module: IZTUUPD0

IZT5717E  LTERM NAME(S) REQUIRED WHEN LTERM NAMING OPTION 2 IS SPECIFIED

Explanation: A 2 is specified for LTERM NAMING OPTION, but there are no LTERM name(s) specified.

System action: No processing is attempted.

User response: Either change the LTERM NAMING OPTION, or add LTERM name(s), and try again.

Module: IZTUUPD0

IZT5719E  TRX NAME NOT VALID WHEN USER MOD SELECTED FOR DFS3650

Explanation: Option 5 has been specified for DFS3650, and a transaction name has also been specified in DFS3650 TRX NAME.

System action: No update takes place.

User response: Either specify option 5 for DFS3650 and provide a USER MOD name, or specify option 7 for DFS3650 and provide a TRX NAME.

Module: IZTUUPD0

IZT5720I  BAD STATUS CODE ON REPL CALL TO DBIZTI1 = xx

Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.

Module: IZTUUPD0

IZT5721E  TRX NAME REQUIRED WHEN OPTION 7 SPECIFIED FOR DFS3650

Explanation: DFS3650 option 7 was specified, but the TRX NAME field contained blanks.

System action: No update takes place.

User response: Either specify a TRX NAME or specify a different value for option DFS3650.

Module: IZTUUPD0

IZT5722E  USER MOD NOT VALID WHEN TRX NAME SELECTED FOR DFS3650

Explanation: DFS3650 option 7 was specified, but the USER MOD field did not contain blanks.

System action: No update takes place.

User response: Either specify option 5 for DFS3650 and provide a USER MOD name, or specify option 7 for DFS3650 and provide a TRX NAME.

Module: IZTUUPD0

IZT5731I  INVALID VALUE SUPPLIED FOR MSGDEL OPTION

Explanation: An invalid selection was entered for the MSGDEL OPTIONS.

System action: No processing is attempted.

User response: Enter a valid MSGDEL OPTION, and try again.

Module: IZTUUPD0

IZT5732I  INVALID VALUE SUPPLIED FOR RESPONSE OPTION

Explanation: An invalid option was selected for the RESPONSE OPTIONS.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Enter a valid selection for RESPONSE OPTIONS, or leave it blank.
Module: IZTUUPD0

**Explanation:** Option 3 was selected for the LTERM/USER NAMING OPTIONS, but the USER/LTERM field contains blanks. A USER/LTERM name is required when option 3 is requested.

**System action:** No processing is attempted.
**User response:** Either change the LTERM/USER NAMING OPTIONS, or enter a valid USER/LTERM name.
**Module:** IZTUUPD0

**Explanation:** An error occurred processing the options data set. The MVS syslog probably contains additional error messages. The return code (xxxxxxx) is of value only if you need help from IBM Software Support.

**System action:** The options data set I/O operation ends.
**User response:** Check the MVS syslog for additional messages. If additional messages are found, take appropriate action based on the messages. If there are no additional messages in the MVS syslog, verify that the options data set is valid by running an IDCAMS print of the data set. Contact IBM Software Support if additional help is needed.
**Module:** IZTUUPD0

**Explanation:** An invalid command was entered.
**System action:** No processing is attempted.
**User response:** Enter a valid command, and try again.
**Module:** IZTUUPD0

**Explanation:** Data contained in the Userid record indicates a multiple LTERM record should be present in the database. However, the record is not present. This is likely an IMS ETO Support internal error.

**System action:** Processing ends.
**User response:** Save the contents of the database to another file, restore the database from the last good backup, and contact IBM Software Support.
**Module:** IZTUUPD0

**Explanation:** An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.
**System action:** Processing ends.
**User response:** Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.
**Module:** IZTUUPD0

**Explanation:** An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.
**System action:** Processing ends.
**User response:** Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.
**Module:** IZTUUPD0

**Explanation:** An invalid status code was returned on a GHU call to the options data set. The status code that was returned (xx) indicates the reason for the failure, and yyyyyyyyyy is the record key.
**System action:** Processing ends.
**User response:** Determine the reason for the failure, and correct the problem.
**Module:** IZTUUPD0
IZT5751E  ERROR ON DLET CALL, STATUS CODE=XX

Explanation: An invalid status code was returned on a DLET call to the options data set. The status code that was returned (xx) indicates the reason for the failure.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Determine the reason for the failure, and correct the problem.

Module: IZTUUPD0

IZT5760E  BAD STATUS CODE ON DLET CALL = XX

Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.

Module: IZTUUPD0

IZT5762E  BAD STATUS CODE ON REPL CALL = XX

Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.

Module: IZTUUPD0

IZT5763E  BAD STATUS CODE ON GHU CALL = XX

Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.

Module: IZTUUPD0

IZT5764E  BAD STATUS CODE ON DLET CALL = XX

Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.

Module: IZTUUPD0

IZT5765E  BAD STATUS CODE=XX FOR RECORD=xxxxxxxx

Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.

Module: IZTUUPD0

IZT5770I  NO OVERRIDE FIELDS PROVIDED, RECORD DELETED FROM DBIZT1

Explanation: No override values were provided for this entry. The entry was deleted from the database.

System action: Processing completes.

User response: N/A

Module: IZTUUPD0

IZT5771I  RECORD ADDED TO DBIZT1

Explanation: All fields passed edit checking, and the record was added to the database.

System action: Processing completes.

User response: N/A

Module: IZTUUPD0

IZT5772I  RECORD REPLACED IN DBIZT1

Explanation: All fields passed edit checking, and the record was replaced in the database.

System action: Processing completes.

User response: N/A

Module: IZTUUPD0

IZT5774E  CONFLICTING ROW COMMANDS HAVE BEEN ENTERED

Explanation: An invalid command was entered.

System action: No processing is attempted.

User response: Enter a valid command, and try again.

Module: IZTUUPD0

IZT5775E  BAD STATUS CODE=XX FOR RECORD=xxxxxxxx

Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.

Module: IZTUUPD0

IZT5776E  BAD STATUS CODE=XX FOR RECORD=xxxxxxxx

Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.

Module: IZTUUPD0

IZT5777E  BAD STATUS CODE=XX FOR RECORD=xxxxxxxx

Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.
IZT5781E • IZT5790E

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module: IZTUUPD0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>IZT5781E</strong> USERID CONTAINS AN INVALID CHARACTER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Explanation:</strong> The USERID contains an invalid character.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System action:</strong> Processing ends.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>User response:</strong> Remove the invalid character, and try again.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Module:</strong> IZTUUPD0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **Explanation:** An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call. |
| **System action:** Processing ends. |
| **User response:** Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem. |
| **Module:** IZTUUPD0 |

| **IZT5782E** SECURITY PROFILE CONTAINS AN INVALID CHARACTER |
| **Explanation:** The SECURITY PROFILE contains an invalid character. |
| **System action:** Processing ends. |
| **User response:** Remove the invalid character, and try again. |
| **Module:** IZTUUPD0 |

| **Explanation:** The USER / LTERM is not allowed unless the LTERM / USER NAMING OPTIONS contains a 3. |
| **System action:** No processing is attempted. |
| **User response:** Remove USER / LTERM name, or change the LTERM / USER NAMING OPTIONS to 3. |
| **Module:** IZTUUPD0 |

| **Explanation:** An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call. |
| **System action:** Processing ends. |
| **User response:** Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem. |
| **Module:** IZTUUPD0 |

| **Explanation:** An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call. |
| **System action:** Processing ends. |
| **User response:** Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem. |
| **Module:** IZTUUPD0 |

| **Explanation:** An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call. |
| **System action:** Processing ends. |
| **User response:** Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem. |
| **Module:** IZTUUPD0 |

| **Explanation:** The USERID must start with an alphabetic or national character. |
| **System action:** No processing is attempted. |
| **User response:** Enter a valid USERID, and try again. |
| **Module:** IZTUUPD0 |
IZT5791  LTERM "aaaaaaaa" ALREADY DEFINED AS PRINTER LTERM

Explanation: The LTERM name designated by aaaaaaaa is already defined in the IMS ETO Support Printer LTERM table. Duplicate LTERMS are not allowed.

System action: The requested entry is not added or updated in the database.

User response: Remove the duplicate LTERM from this entry or from the Printer LTERM table and continue.

Module: IZTUUPD0

IZT5793E  ERROR ENCOUNTERED ON GU CALL TO SLU2 GLOBAL RECORD = xx

Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.

Module: IZTUUPD0

IZT5794E  ERROR ENCOUNTERED ON GN CALL TO SLU2 NODE RECORD = xx

Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.

Module: IZTUUPD0

IZT5796E  ERROR ENCOUNTERED ON GN CALL TO SLU2 NODE RECORD = xx

Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.

Module: IZTUUPD0

IZT5799E  ERROR ENCOUNTERED ON GU TO DBIZT1 CONTROL RECORD, CODE = xx

Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.

Module: IZTUUPD0

IZT5800E  INVALID OPTION SPECIFIED ON COMMAND LINE

Explanation: An invalid option was entered on the command line.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Enter a valid option, and continue.

Module: IZTRXIT0

IZT5810I  SUCCESSFUL REFRESH FOR EXIT xxxxxxxx

Explanation: The exit designated by xxxxxxxx was successfully loaded.

System action: Processing completes.

User response: N/A

Module: IZTRXIT0

IZT5813E  LOAD FAILED FOR EXIT xxxxxxxx

Explanation: The MVS LOAD failed for exit xxxxxxxx.

If you are using IMS version 13, this error can occur if option B - DFSYPRX0 or D - DFSNDMX0 is specified on the IMS ETO Support EXIT/MATRIX RELOAD panel.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Make sure the load module is in the proper STEPLIB library and is executable.

If you are using IMS version 13, do not specify B - DFSYPRX0 or D - DFSNDMX0 on the EXIT/MATRIX RELOAD panel. Instead, you can specify these exits in the USER_EXITS section of the IMS DFSDFxxx member.

Module: IZTRXIT0

Related information:

USER_EXITS section of the DFSDFxxx member

IZT5814E  UNDETERMINED ERROR ENCOUNTERED LOADING xxxxxxxx

Explanation: An error occurred trying to LOAD module xxxxxxxx.

System action: Processing continues, but the requested module did not get loaded.

User response: Check the MVS syslog for additional messages. Make sure that the load module is in the proper STEPLIB library and is executable. Verify that the STEPLIB library where the exit resides did not go into new extents when the exit was updated.

Module: IZTRXIT0
IZT5815I  ETOS MATRIX REFRESH COMPLETE
Explanation: The IMS ETO Support MATRIX table has been successfully refreshed.
System action: Processing continues.
User response: None.
Module: IZTRXIT0

IZT5816E  ERROR ENCOUNTERED IN ETOS MATRIX REFRESH
Explanation: An error was encountered attempting to refresh the IMS ETO Support Matrix table.
System action: Processing continues.
User response: Review the IMS control region JES log for additional messages, and take the action indicated by that message.
Module: IZTRXIT0

IZT5901E  AN INVALID COMMAND HAS BEEN ATTEMPTED
Explanation: An unsupported value was entered on the command line.
System action: No processing is performed.
User response: Enter a valid option, and try the operation again.
Module: IZTJLST0

IZT5902E  UNABLE TO LOCATE ETO/S E/CSA TABLES
Explanation: The CSA scan routine was unable to locate the tables that IMS ETO Support Loads at IMS restart.
System action: No processing is performed.
User response: Search the IMS job log for IZT-series messages that were issued at IMS restart. If IMS ETO Support was installed properly the IMS job log should contain message IZT1011I. Otherwise, there will be other IZT-series messages that describe errors that were encountered by IMS ETO Support.
Module: IZTJLST0

IZT5903E  AN INVALID COMMAND HAS BEEN ATTEMPTED
Explanation: An unsupported value was entered on the command line.
System action: No processing is performed.
User response: Enter a valid option on the command line and try the operation again.
Module: IZTJLST0

IZT6001W  XXXX FAILURE - KEY=yyyyyyyyy, FDBK=zzzzzz
Explanation: An error occurred accessing the options data set. Access type is designated by XXXX, and the record key is designated by yyyyyyyyy. Valid values for access type are:
- GET (a VSAM GET operation)
- PUT (a VSAM PUT operation)
- ERASE (a VSAM ERASE operation)

The values for the RPL feedback (FDBK=zzzzzz) area are described in DFSMS Macro Instructions for Data Sets in the MVS library.
System action: Processing continues.
User response: Follow the action for RPL feedback as described in the DFSMS Macro Instructions for Data Sets.
Module: IZTJLST0

IZT6002W  BACKOUT PROCESSING TERMINATED
Explanation: The options data set backout ended due to conditions described in prior messages.
Module: IZTJLST0
**System action:** Processing continues but without backout.

**User response:** Take action based on prior messages.

**Module:** IZTBKOT0

**IZT6003I CLEANUP OF INDOUBT RECORDS SUCCESSFUL**

**Explanation:** During open processing for the options data set, IMS ETO Support determined that an in-doubt condition existed in the options data set. When an in-doubt condition exists, IMS ETO Support automatically attempts to resolve the condition. This message indicates the in-doubt condition was detected and corrected.

**System action:** Processing continues.

**User response:** N/A

**Module:** IZTBKOT0

**IZT6004W ERRORS DURING INDOUBT RECORD CLEANUP**

**Explanation:** During open processing for the options data set, IMS ETO Support determined an in-doubt condition existed in the options data set. When an in-doubt condition exists, IMS ETO Support automatically attempts to resolve the condition. This message indicates that an error occurred while IMS ETO Support was trying to ensure the integrity of the options data set.

**System action:** Processing continues.

**User response:** Contact IBM Software Support, and keep an unloaded copy of the options data set for documentation.

**Module:** IZTBKOT0

**IZT6005W OPTIONS DATA SET RESTORE RECOMMENDED**

**Explanation:** Unrecoverable errors were found in the options data set. Processing continues, but it is recommended that the options data set be either restored or rebuilt.

**System action:** Processing continues.

**User response:** At your earliest convenience, restore or rebuild the options data set.

**Module:** IZTBKOT0

**IZT6006I RECORD DELETED FOR xxxx – yyyyyyyyy**

**Explanation:** IMS ETO Support found inconsistencies in the options data set during in-doubt processing. IMS ETO Support determined that the best course of action was to delete records containing inconsistencies. The record type is designated by xxxx and the record key by yyyyyyyyy. Valid record types can be any of the following values:

- SLU1
- SLU2
- SLUP
- USER

**System action:** Processing continues.

**User response:** If the deleted record is required, take manual action to add the record back to the options data set.

**Module:** IZTBKOT0

**IZT6007W xxxx yyyyyyyyy IS A DUPLICATE NODE NAME**

**Explanation:** A duplicate NODE name was found in the options data set for different devices. The device type is represented by xxxx and the NODE name by yyyyyyyyy. Valid values for device type (xxxx) are:

- SLU1
- SLU2
- SLUP

**System action:** Processing continues.

**User response:** Determine the correct device type for the specified NODE, and delete the invalid entry.

**Module:** IZTBKOT0

**IZT6008I xxxx yyyyyyyyy RECORD CONTAINED ERRORS, RECORD DELETED**

**Explanation:** IMS ETO Support found inconsistencies in the options data set during in-doubt processing. IMS ETO Support determined that the best course of action was to delete the records containing the inconsistencies. The record type is designated by xxxx and the record key by yyyyyyyyy. Valid values for device type (xxxx) are:

- SLU1
- SLU2
- SLUP

**System action:** The listed record is deleted from the options data set, and processing continues.

**User response:** If the deleted record is required for normal operation, recreate the deleted record.

**Module:** IZTBKOT0

**IZT6201E BLDL FAILED FOR DBIZT1**

**Explanation:** Dynamic allocation member DBIZT1 was not found in any STEPLIB library.

**System action:** Processing ends.
User response: Add either the DBIZT1 DD name or the dynamic allocation member to the failing job.

Module: IZTTDLI

IZT620E  INVALID DFSMDA MEMBER FOR DBIZT1

Explanation: Member DBIZT1 did not contain a valid DFSMDA dynamic allocation entry.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Add either the DBIZT1 DD name or a valid dynamic allocation member to the failing job.

Module: IZTTDLI

IZT620E  DYNALLOC FAILED FOR DBIZT1, RC=xxxxxxxx / REASON=yyyyy

Explanation: Dynamic allocation (SVC 99) failed with return code = xxxxxxxx and reason code = yyyy.

System action: Processing ends.


Module: IZTTDLI

IZT620E  OPEN FAILED FOR DBIZT1

Explanation: The MVS OPEN service failed to open options data set DBIZT1.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Determine why OPEN failed, and then correct the problem. Additional messages should appear in the job log.

Module: IZTTDLI

IZT620E  GET FAILED FOR CONTROL RECORD

Explanation: An error occurred trying to read the options data set control record.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Make sure that the options data set was correctly initialized. Run an IDCAMS print against the data set. The control record should contain hexadecimal zeros in the first nine bytes.

Module: IZTTDLI

IZT620E  xxxx – RPLFDBK – yyyyyy

Explanation: An error occurred trying to process a record in the options data set. The operation type is designated by xxxx. The value for RPLFDBK (yyyyy) can be found in DFSMS Macro Instructions for Data Sets in the MVS library. Valid values for operation type are:

- GET (VSAM GET operation)
- GET (VSAM GET operation)
- Get (any IMS Get type call - VSAM GET operation)
- ISRT (VSAM PUT operation)
- UOWG (VSAM GET operation)
- UOWP (VSAM PUT operation)

System action: Processing continues.

User response: Determine the cause of this failure, and review the job log for additional messages. Correct the problem and continue.

Module: IZTTDLI

IZT6207E  VINT NOT FIRST CALL TYPE

Explanation: The first call type to module IZTTDLI was not a VINT call. This is an internal IMS ETO Support error.

System action: The job step abends with a U4044.

User response: Contact IBM Software Support.

Module: IZTTDLI

IZT6301E  IZTMBLKS MEMBER NAME MISSING

Explanation: Member IZTMBLKS was specified in the IMS control region, but the member name was omitted.

System action: IMS restart continues but without IMS ETO Support enhanced dynamic transactions.

User response: If IMS ETO Support enhanced dynamic transactions is desired, correct the IZTMBLKS DD statement and restart IMS.

Module: IZTDLN00

IZT6302E  IZTMBLKS MEMBER NAME INVALID

Explanation: The member name for IZTMBLKS must be in the format DFSSMB0x (where x is the suffix of the IMS sysgen from which you want the transaction table built).

System action: IMS restart continues, but without IMS ETO Support enhanced dynamic transactions.

User response: If IMS ETO Support enhanced dynamic transactions is desired, correct the IZTMBLKS DD statement and restart IMS.

Module: IZTDLN00
IZT6303E  DYNALLOC FAILED FOR IZTMBLKS, RC=xxxxxxxx, RSN=yyyy
Explanation: Dynamic allocation (SVC 99) failed with return code = xxxxxxxx and reason code = yyyy.
System action: IMS restart continues but without IMS ETO Support enhanced dynamic transactions.
User response: Determine why dynamic allocation failed, and correct the problem. The dynamic allocation return/reason codes are documented in MVS/ESA System Programming Library: Application Development Guide or in MVS/ESA Programming: Authorized Assembler Services Guide. If IMS ETO Support enhanced dynamic transactions is desired, correct the problem and restart IMS.
Module: IZTDYN00

IZT6304E  OPEN FAILED FOR IZTMBLKS
Explanation: The MVS OPEN service failed to open the IZTMBLKS data set.
System action: IMS restart continues but without IMS ETO Support enhanced dynamic transactions.
User response: Determine why OPEN failed, and then correct the problem. Additional messages should appear in the job log. If IMS ETO Support enhanced dynamic transactions is desired, correct the problem and restart IMS.
Module: IZTDYN00

IZT6305E  BLDL FAILED FOR MEMBER xxxxxxxx IN DDN IZTMBLKS
Explanation: Member xxxxxxxx was not found in the data set associated with DD IZTMBLKS.
System action: IMS restart continues but without IMS ETO Support enhanced dynamic transactions.
User response: Specify a valid member name for the IZTMBLKS DD, and if IMS ETO Support enhanced dynamic transactions is desired, restart IMS.
Module: IZTDYN00

IZT6310I  ENHANCED DYNAMIC TRANSACTION TABLE BUILD STARTED
Explanation: IMS ETO Support found no errors in the IZTMBLKS DD statement, and IMS ETO Support has started building the enhanced dynamic transaction table.
System action: Processing continues.
User response: N/A
Module: IZTDYN00

IZT6311I  ENHANCED DYNAMIC TRANSACTION TABLE BUILD COMPLETED
Explanation: IMS ETO Support has completed building the table used by IMS ETO Support enhanced dynamic transactions.
System action: Processing continues.
User response: N/A
Module: IZTDYN00

IZT6312E  ENHANCED DYNAMIC TRANSACTION CREATION INACTIVE
Explanation: Due to an initialization error, IMS ETO Support has deactivated enhanced dynamic transactions.
System action: IMS restart continues but without IMS ETO Support enhanced dynamic transactions.
User response: Follow instructions for previous IMS ETO Support enhanced dynamic transactions messages.
Module: IZTDYN00

IZT6801E  AN INVALID COMMAND HAS BEEN ATTEMPTED
Explanation: An unsupported value was entered on the command line.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Enter a valid option, and try the operation again.
Module: IZTDYN00

IZT6802E  ERROR ON GU CALL, STATUS CODE=XX
Explanation: An error was encountered while attempting to read the options data set.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the cause of the bad status code, correct the problem, and try again.
Module: IZTJUPD0

IZT6803E  ERROR ON GN CALL, STATUS CODE=XX
Explanation: An error was encountered while attempting to read the options data set.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the cause of the bad status code, correct the problem, and try again.
Module: IZTJUPD0
IZT6805E  AN INVALID ROW COMMAND WAS ENTERED: X
Explanation: An unsupported value was entered on one of the displayed member rows.
System action: No processing is performed.
User response: Enter a valid option, and try the operation again.
Module: IZTJUPD0

IZT6806E  ENTRY NO LONGER EXISTS IN OPTIONS DATA SET: XXXXXXXX
Explanation: Member XXXXXXXX was selected for processing, but it no longer exists in the options data set. It probably no longer exists because the entry was deleted by another user after the member list was obtained.
System action: No processing is performed.
User response: If the entry is necessary, add a new entry with the appropriate name.
Module: IZTJUPD0

IZT6807E  ERROR ON GHU CALL, STATUS CODE = XX
Explanation: An error was encountered during an attempt to read the options data set.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the cause of the error status code and correct the problem.
Module: IZTJUPD0

IZT6808E  ERROR ON GN CALL, STATUS CODE = XX
Explanation: An error was encountered during an attempt to read the options data set.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the cause of the error status code and correct the problem.
Module: IZTJUPD0

IZT6809E  CONFLICTING ROW COMMANDS HAVE BEEN ENTERED
Explanation: Only one type of row command can be processed at a time.
User response: Enter only one type of row command and try the operation again.
Module: IZTJUPD0

IZT6810E  NAME IS A REQUIRED FIELD
Explanation: An attempt was made to add a new entry but the name field was omitted. The name field is required in order to add a new record.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Specify the name and try the operation again.
Module: IZTJUPD0

IZT6811E  ERROR ON GHU CALL, STATUS CODE = XX
Explanation: An error was encountered during an attempt to read the options data set.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the cause of the error status code and correct the problem.
Module: IZTJUPD0

IZT6812E  ERROR ON DLET CALL, STATUS CODE = XX
Explanation: An error was encountered during an attempt to remove a record from the options data set.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the cause of the error status code and correct the problem.
Module: IZTJUPD0

IZT6813E  INVALID VALUE SPECIFIED FOR TYPE
Explanation: An incorrect value was specified in the TYPE field. The TYPE field must contain either an N for a node name entry, or a U for a userid entry.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Enter a valid option, and continue.
Module: IZTJUPD0

IZT6814E  ASTERISK (*) MUST BE THE LAST CHARACTER IN THE NAME
Explanation: If an asterisk is specified in the NAME field, it must be the last character in the specification.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Correct the value in the NAME field and try the operation again.
Module: IZTJUPD0
IZT6815E  BAD RETURN CODE FROM IZTTDLI

Explanation: An error was encountered by subroutine IZTTDLI. Review the MVS syslog for additional error messages.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Correct the problem that is identified by the additional error messages in the MVS syslog and try the operation again.

Module: IZTJUPD0

IZT6816E  NAME MUST START WITH AN ALPHANUMERIC OR WILDCARD

Explanation: A syntax error was detected for the value that was specified in the NAME field. The NAME field must contain alphanumeric (A-Z, 0-9, #, $, or @) or wildcard (*, %, or ?) characters.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Correct the NAME field and try the operation again.

Module: IZTJUPD0

IZT6817E  INVALID CHARACTER DETECTED IN THE NAME MASK

Explanation: A syntax error was detected for the value that was specified in the NAME field. The NAME field must contain alphanumeric (A-Z, 0-9, #, $, or @) or wildcard (*, %, or ?) characters.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Correct the NAME field and try the operation again.

Module: IZTJUPD0

IZT6820E  ERROR ON REPL CALL, STATUS CODE = XX

Explanation: An error was encountered while attempting to update a record in the options data set.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Determine the cause of the error status code and correct the problem.

Module: IZTJUPD0

IZT6821E  NON-NUMERIC VALUE IN XXXX TIME

Explanation: A non-numeric value was specified in either the FROM or TO (XXXX) fields. The format of the TIME field is hhmm where hh must be 00-23, and mm must be 00-59.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Correct the value in the TIME fields and try the operation again.

Module: IZTJUPD0

IZT6822E  ERROR ON GHU CALL, STATUS CODE = XX

Explanation: An error was encountered while attempting to read a record from the options data set.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Determine the cause of the error status code and correct the problem.

Module: IZTJUPD0

IZT6823E  ERROR ON REPL CALL, STATUS CODE = XX

Explanation: An error was encountered while attempting to update a record in the options data set.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Determine the cause of the error status code and correct the problem.

Module: IZTJUPD0

IZT6824E  ERROR ON ISRT CALL, STATUS CODE = XX

Explanation: An error was encountered while attempting to add a record to the options data set.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Determine the cause of the error status code and correct the problem.

Module: IZTJUPD0

IZT6825I  RECORD HAS BEEN REPLACED

Explanation: A record has been successfully updated in the options data set.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: None.

Module: IZTJUPD0

IZT6826I  RECORD HAS BEEN ADDED

Explanation: A record has been successfully added to the options data set.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: None.

Module: IZTJUPD0
Explanation:
An invalid value has been specified in bytes one and two of the FROM or TO (XXXX) time. Bytes one and two of the time field contain the hour value, and must be in the range of 00 - 23.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Correct the hour value and try the operation again.

Module: IZTJUPD0

Explanation:
An invalid value was specified in bytes three and four of the FROM or TO (XXXX) time. Bytes three and four of the time field contain the minute value and they must be in the range of 00 - 59.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Correct the minute value and try the operation again.

Module: IZTJUPD0

Explanation:
An error was encountered while attempting to read the control record in the options data set.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Determine the cause of the bad status code, correct the problem and try the operation again.

Module: IZTJUPD0

Explanation:
The options data set name displayed in the message is initialized by the utility.

System action: The utility tries to initialize the data set named in the message.

User response: This is an information only message.

Module: IZTUD110

Explanation:
The options data set was successfully initialized.

System action: The options data set named in the IZT7001I message was initialized.

User response: This is an information only message.

Module: IZTUD110

Explanation:
The allocated options data set has already been initialized.

System action: The job step abends with a U0999.

User response: If you want to reinitialize the options data set, then rerun the IDCAMS job defining the data set before rerunning the job step executing the IZTUD110 utility.

Module: IZTUD110

Explanation:
The allocated options data set was not a VSAM KSDS cluster.

System action: The job step abends with a U0999.

User response: Make sure the IDCAMS job used to define the cluster is correct; rerun the job (after making
any necessary corrections) before rerunning the job step executing the IZTUD1I0 utility.

Module:  IZTUD1I0

IZT7008E  DBIZT1 OPTIONS DATA SET RECORDSIZE NOT CORRECT
Explanation:  RECORDSIZE(120 120) must be specified.
System action:  The job step abends with a U0999.
User response:  Make sure the IDCAMS job used to define the cluster is correct; rerun the job (after making any necessary corrections) before rerunning the job step executing the IZTUD1I0 utility.

Module:  IZTUD1I0

IZT7009E  DBIZT1 OPTIONS DATA SET KEY LENGTH NOT CORRECT
Explanation:  KEY(9 0) must be specified.
System action:  The job step abends with a U0999.
User response:  Make sure the IDCAMS job used to define the cluster is correct; rerun the job (after making any necessary corrections) before rerunning the job step executing the IZTUD1I0 utility.

Module:  IZTUD1I0

IZT7010E  DBIZT1 OPTIONS DATA SET KEY OFFSET NOT CORRECT
Explanation:  KEY(9 0) must be specified.
System action:  The job step abends with a U0999.
User response:  Make sure the IDCAMS job used to define the cluster is correct; rerun the job (after making any necessary corrections) before rerunning the job step executing the IZTUD1I0 utility.

Module:  IZTUD1I0

IZT7011E  DBIZT1 OPTIONS DATA SET OPEN ERROR RC=########
Explanation:  The VSAM cluster was not successfully opened in load mode.
System action:  The job step abends with a U0999.
User response:  If you cannot determine the appropriate response from the return code or from other messages displayed at the time of the abend, contact IBM Software Support for help. Otherwise, take the appropriate corrective action and rerun the job step executing the IZTUD1I0 utility.

Module:  IZTUD1I0

IZT7012E  PUT RECID=## RC=######## FDBK=########
Explanation:  The attempt to add a DBIZT1 record failed.
System action:  The job step abends with a U0999.
User response:  If you cannot determine the appropriate response from the return code or from other messages displayed at the time of the abend, contact IBM Software Support for help. Otherwise, take the appropriate corrective action and rerun the job step executing the IZTUD1I0 utility.

Module:  IZTUD1I0

IZT7013E  DBIZT1 OPTIONS DATA SET CLOSE ERROR RC=########
Explanation:  The VSAM cluster may not have been successfully closed.
System action:  The job step abends with a U0999.
User response:  If you cannot determine the appropriate response from the return code or from other messages displayed at the time of the abend, contact IBM Software Support for help. Otherwise, take the appropriate corrective action and rerun the job step executing the IZTUD1I0 utility.

Module:  IZTUD1I0

IZT7014E  NO DD STATEMENT OR DYNALLOC MEMBER FOR DBIZT1
Explanation:  The options data set initialization utility encountered an error. The utility was unable to find a DD statement or dynamic allocation member for the options data set, DBIZT1.
System action:  The job terminates with a U0999 ABEND.
User response:  Either add a DD statement for DBIZT1, or add the dynamic allocation member to a STEPLIB library, and rerun the job.

Module:  IZTUD1I0

IZT7101I  ################
Explanation:  The message displays a control statement supplied by the user for the //IZTIN DD statement.
System action:  This is an information only message.
User response:  N/A
Module:  IZTUD1U0
IZT7103E   DBIZT1 OPTIONS DATA SET NOT ALLOCATED
Explanation: This message is displayed if no //DBIZT1 DD statement was specified in the JCL and the update utility was not able to dynamically allocate the options data set.
System action: The job step abends with a U0999.
User response: Make sure that the DFSMDA member for the DBIZT1 options data set is present in one of the //STEPLIB DD statements or that a //DBIZT1 DD statement is present in the JCL before rerunning the job step.
Module: IZTUD1U0

IZT7104W   ABOVE CONTROL STATEMENT IGNORED
Explanation: The above message is displayed whenever a comment record is being ignored, or whenever errors were encountered processing the control statement.
System action: This is an information only message.
User response: N/A
Module: IZTUD1U0

IZT7106E   %% PROCESSING NOT SUCCESSFUL
Explanation: The processing for the current group of transactions was not successful. The function being attempted is represented by %% ( ZP, ZN, etc.).
System action: If any options data set updates were performed, the updates were backed out.
User response: Based on the information displayed in previous error messages, correct or remove any erroneous control statements before rerunning the update utility.
Module: IZTUD1U0

IZT7107E   ** POSITIONAL PARM MISSING
Explanation: The positional parameter (first parameter) was not specified.
System action: The batch update utility terminates with a non-zero return code.
User response: Correct the invalid control statement and rerun the job.
Module: IZTUD1U0

IZT7108E   ** MOD3650= USER MOD CANNOT BE SPECIFIED WITH OTHER DFS3650 OPTIONS
Explanation: A value for the MOD3650= option cannot be specified if any option for the DFS3650= option has also been specified.
System action: The batch transaction is rejected.
User response: If a value for MOD3650= needs to be specified, make sure no option is specified for DFS3650=.
Module: IZTUD1U0

IZT7109E   DFS3649 USER MOD IS MISSING
Explanation: The DFS3649=MOD keyword was specified, but MOD3649= was not.
System action: The control statement is rejected, followed by message IZT7104W.
User response: Correct or remove the control statement as required.
Module: IZTUD1U0

IZT7110E   DFS3649 USER MOD IS MISSING
Explanation: The DFS3649=MOD keyword was specified, but MOD3649= was not.
System action: The control statement is rejected, followed by message IZT7104W.
User response: Correct or remove the control statement as required.
Module: IZTUD1U0

IZT7111E   ASOT MUST BE 0 OR 10 - 1440
Explanation: An invalid numeric value was entered for ASOT.
System action: The control statement is rejected, followed by message IZT7104W.
User response: Correct the ASOT value and try the transaction again.
Module: IZTUD1U0

IZT7112E   ALOT MUST BE 0 OR 10 - 1440
Explanation: An invalid numeric value was entered for ALOT.
System action: The control statement is rejected, followed by message IZT7104W.
User response: Correct the ALOT value and try the transaction again.
Module: IZTUD1U0

IZT7113E   DFS3650 USER MOD IS MISSING
Explanation: The DFS3650=MOD keyword was specified, but MOD3650= was not.
System action: The control statement is rejected, followed by message IZT7104W.
User response: Correct or remove the control statement as required.
Module: IZTUD1U0

IZT7114E   DFS3649 USER MOD IS MISSING
Explanation: The DFS3649=MOD keyword was specified, but MOD3649= was not.
System action: The control statement is rejected, followed by message IZT7104W.
User response: Correct or remove the control statement as required.
Module: IZTUD1U0

IZT7115E   ASOT MUST BE 0 OR 10 - 1440
Explanation: An invalid numeric value was entered for ASOT.
System action: The control statement is rejected, followed by message IZT7104W.
User response: Correct the ASOT value and try the transaction again.
Module: IZTUD1U0

IZT7116E   ALOT MUST BE 0 OR 10 - 1440
Explanation: An invalid numeric value was entered for ALOT.
System action: The control statement is rejected, followed by message IZT7104W.
User response: Correct the ALOT value and try the transaction again.
Module: IZTUD1U0

IZT7117E   DFS3650 USER MOD IS MISSING
Explanation: The DFS3650=MOD keyword was specified, but MOD3650= was not.
System action: The control statement is rejected, followed by message IZT7104W.
User response: Correct or remove the control statement as required.
Module: IZTUD1U0

IZT7118E   ** MOD3650= USER MOD CANNOT BE SPECIFIED WITH OTHER DFS3650 OPTIONS
Explanation: A value for the MOD3650= option cannot be specified if any option for the DFS3650= option has also been specified.
System action: The batch transaction is rejected.
User response: If a value for MOD3650= needs to be specified, make sure no option is specified for DFS3650=.
Module: IZTUD1U0

IZT7119E   DFS3649 USER MOD IS MISSING
Explanation: The DFS3649=MOD keyword was specified, but MOD3649= was not.
System action: The control statement is rejected, followed by message IZT7104W.
User response: Correct or remove the control statement as required.
Module: IZTUD1U0
IZT7120E  DFS3649 USER MOD SHOULD NOT BE SPECIFIED

Explanation: The MOD3649= keyword was specified, but DFS3649=MOD was not.

System action: The control statement is rejected, followed by message IZT7104W.

User response: Correct or remove the control statement as required.

Module: IZTUD1U0

IZT7121E  ** TRX NAME CANNOT BE SPECIFIED WITH OTHER DFS3650 OPTIONS

Explanation: A value for the TRX3650= option cannot be specified if any option for the DFS3650= option has also been specified.

System action: The batch transaction is rejected.

User response: If a value for TRX3650= needs to be specified, make sure no option is specified for DFS3650=.

Module: IZTUD1U0

IZT7122E  UNKNOWN PARAMETER

Explanation: An unrecognized keyword was specified in the control statement.

System action: The control statement is rejected, followed by message IZT7104W.

User response: Correct or remove the control statement as required.

Module: IZTUD1U0

IZT7123E  NON-NUMERIC VALUE SPECIFIED FOR ######

Explanation: A numeric value was expected for the ASOT= or ALOT= keywords.

System action: The control statement is rejected, followed by message IZT7104W.

User response: Correct or remove the control statement as required.

Module: IZTUD1U0

IZT7124E  ** OFFSET GREATER THAN MAX (99) FOR xxxx

Explanation: An invalid value was specified for parameter xxxx. The maximum value allowed for the parameter is 99.

System action: The batch update utility terminates with a non-zero return code.

User response: Correct the invalid control statement and rerun the job.

Module: IZTUD1U0
IZT7130I • IZT7138E

IZT7130I  ## PROCESSING SUCCESSFUL
Explanation: The requested function control statement was successfully processed. ## is ZIP, ZU, or ZN.
System action: All database changes are committed.
User response: N/A
Module: IZTUD1U0

IZT7131I  ORPHAN CLEANUP FAILED FOR nodename STAT=ss
Explanation: During SLU1 printer orphan record cleanup, a non-blank status code (ss) was returned during the reading of the record nodename.
System action: Processing continues.
User response: Because the record was to be deleted anyway, this does not pose a problem. However, if the message persists, contact IBM Software Support for assistance.
Module: IZTUD1U0

IZT7132E  ** BAD RETURN CODE FROM IZTCTRX0
Explanation: An abend code of 0000 was specified, but it is not a valid value.
System action: The batch update utility terminates with a non-zero return code.
User response: Correct the invalid control statement and rerun the job.
Module: IZTUD1U0

IZT7133E  NODE ALREADY DEFINED AS TYPE # (1/2)
Explanation: A node cannot be added as a SLUTYPE1 if it has already been added as a SLUTYPE2 (or vice versa).
System action: The control statement is rejected, followed by message IZT7104W.
User response: Correct or remove the control statement as required.
Module: IZTUD1U0

IZT7134E  LTERM ALREADY IN USE AS SPQB
Explanation: An attempt was made to add a printer LTERM, but a user with the same name has already been added.
System action: The control statement is rejected, followed by message IZT7104W.
User response: Correct or remove the control statement as required.
Module: IZTUD1U0

IZT7135E  MAX CHARACTERS EXCEEDED FOR ####
Explanation: Too many characters were specified for the value portion of the #### keyword.
System action: The control statement is rejected, followed by message IZT7104W.
User response: Correct or remove the control statement as required.
Module: IZTUD1U0

IZT7136E  ** INVALID TRAN/LTERM ABEND STATEMENT
Explanation: The format of the ABEND statement is invalid. The ABEND CODE/ABEND TYPE must be in the following format:
name
or
name/type/code
where type = U or S, and code is the abend code.
System action: The batch update utility terminates with a non-zero return code.
User response: Correct the invalid control statement and rerun the job.
Module: IZTUD1U0

IZT7137E  SLU1 PRINTER ORPHAN RECORD CLEANUP STARTED
Explanation: IMS ETO Support determined that there might be orphan SLU1 printer records in the options data set, so it initiated the ORPAHN record cleanup.
System action: Processing continues.
User response: N/A
Module: IZTUD1U0

IZT7138I  ** INVALID TRAN/LTERM ABEND STATEMENT
Explanation: The format of the ABEND statement is invalid. The ABEND CODE/ABEND TYPE must be in the following format:
name
or
name/type/code
where type = U or S, and code is the abend code.
System action: The batch update utility terminates with a non-zero return code.
User response: Correct the invalid control statement and rerun the job.
Module: IZTUD1U0
IZT7139I  ### RECORD BEING ADDED KEY=##

Explanation: A record with the indicated key was added to the database (## = IZN/IZL/IZU for node/printer LTERM/userID).

System action: This is an information only message. All database changes are committed.

User response: N/A

Module: IZTUD1U0

IZT7140I  ### RECORD BEING DELETED KEY=##

Explanation: A record with the indicated key was deleted from the database (## = IZN/IZL/IZU for node/printer LTERM/userID).

System action: This is an information only message. All database changes are committed.

User response: N/A

Module: IZTUD1U0

IZT7141I  ### RECORD BEING REPLACED KEY=##

Explanation: A record with the indicated key was replaced in the database (## = IZN/IZL/IZU for node/printer LTERM/userID).

System action: This is an information only message. All database changes are committed.

User response: N/A

Module: IZTUD1U0

IZT7142I  DL/I CALL #### STATUS=##

Explanation: The DL/I call and its status code are displayed.

System action: This is an information only message.

User response: N/A

Module: IZTUD1U0

IZT7143E  DL/I CALL . STATUS=##

Explanation: An unexpected status code was received after trying to issue the DL/I call specified as ####.

System action: The control statement is rejected, followed by message IZT7144W.

User response: Correct or remove the control statement as required.

Module: IZTUD1U0

IZT7144I  LTERM RECORD CLEANUP STARTED

Explanation: In a prior version of the batch update utility, it was possible for LTERM records that contained wildcards to be written to the options data set. This situation should not happen. Therefore, the utility has been changed to automatically delete any of the records that should not be in the options data set in the first place.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: N/A

Module: IZTUD1U0

IZT7145E  INVALID CHARACTERS IN SYSTEM ABEND

Explanation: The control statement requested that an ABEND record be created for a specific system ABEND, but the value specified for the ABEND code was invalid. System ABEND codes must be in the hexadecimal format (001-FFF).

System action: The control statement is ignored.

User response: Correct the ABEND code, and rerun the job.

Module: IZTUD1U0

IZT7146E  NON-NUMERIC VALUE IN USER ABEND CODE

Explanation: The control statement requested that an ABEND record be created for a specific user ABEND, but the value specified for the ABEND code was invalid. User ABEND codes must be a decimal number (0001-4095).

System action: The control statement is ignored.

User response: Correct the invalid control statement and rerun the job.

Module: IZTUD1U0

IZT7147E  ** USER ABEND CODE GREATER THAN 4095

Explanation: An invalid value was specified for a user abend code. The maximum value allowed for a user abend code is 4095.

System action: The batch update utility terminates with a non-zero return code.

User response: Correct the invalid control statement and rerun the job.

Module: IZTUD1U0
IZT7156W  MAX LTERMS ALREADY IN USE
Explanation: An attempt was made to add more than eight LTERMs to an existing LUNAME or USERID record.
System action: System rejects the batch transaction.
User response: Do not specify more than eight LTERMs.
Module: IZTUD1U0

IZT7158E  NODE= OR USER= PARM MISSING
Explanation: Function ZL was being attempted for an LTERM without a NODE= or USER= specification.
System action: System rejects the batch transaction.
User response: Add the appropriate parameters and try the transaction again.
Module: IZTUD1U0

IZT7160W  LTERM DOES NOT EXIST
Explanation: Function ZL was being attempted for an LTERM but the LTERM does not exist.
System action: System rejects the transaction.
User response: Make any necessary correction and try the transaction again.
Module: IZTUD1U0

IZT7162W  SYMDEST DOES NOT EXIST
Explanation: An attempt was made to delete an APPC/MVS symbolic destination from the refresh list; however, the destination had not been previously added.
System action: The control statement is ignored.
User response: No action is required.
Module: IZTUD1U0

IZT7163W  MAX SYMDESTS ALREADY IN USE
Explanation: The maximum number of APPC/MVS symbolic destinations in the refresh list (64) was already reached.
System action: The control statement is ignored.
User response: No action is required.
Module: IZTUD1U0

IZT7164W  SYMDEST ALREADY ADDED
Explanation: An attempt was made to add an APPC/MVS symbolic destination to the refresh list; however, the destination was already added.
System action: The control statement is ignored.
User response: No action is required.
Module: IZTUD1U0

IZT7177E  NODE STILL IN USE BY PRINTER LTERM xxxxxxxx
Explanation: An attempt was made to delete a printer node; however, the node is still being used by a different printer LTERM and cannot be deleted.
System action: The control statement is ignored.
User response: No action is required.
Module: IZTUD1U0

IZT7178E  INVALID WILDCARD CHARACTER SPECIFIED
Explanation: A wildcard character cannot be specified for an LTERM using the ZL function.
System action: The requested entry is not added/updated in the database.
User response: Correct the invalid control cards, and rerun the job.
Module: IZTUD1U0

IZT7183E  ONLY "!" ALLOWED AS WILDCARD FOR PRINTER LTERM
Explanation: An exclamation point (!) is the only valid mask character allowed in printer LTERM names.
System action: The requested entry is not added/updated in the database.
User response: Correct the invalid entry, and rerun the job.
Module: IZTUD1U0

IZT7185E  WILDCARD "*" CAN ONLY BE THE LAST CHARACTER FOR NODE MASK
Explanation: If used, the asterisk must be the last character in the node name.
System action: The requested entry is not added/updated in the database.
User response: Correct the invalid entry, and rerun the job.
Module: IZTUD1U0

IZT7188E  NO WILDCARD CHARACTER ALLOWED FOR xxxxxxxx=
Explanation: No wildcard character can be specified in the indicated parameter of the associated control statement.
System action: The control statement is ignored.
User response: Correct the parameter in the control statement, or remove it, before rerunning the update utility.
Module: IZTUD1U0

** IZT7189E ** MISSING VALUE FOR xxxxxxxx=
Explanation: No value was specified after the equal (=) character in the indicated parameter of the associated control statement.
System action: The control statement is ignored.
User response: Correct the parameter in the control statement, or remove it, before rerunning the update utility.
Module: IZTUD1U0

** IZT7190E ** INVALID VALUE SPECIFIED FOR xxxxxxxx=
Explanation: The value specified for xxxxxxxx= was not a valid choice for the indicated parameter of the associated control statement.
System action: The control statement is ignored.
User response: Correct the value specified in the parameter using the choices documented for the parameter in “Updating options data set in batch (Batch Update utility).” Or remove the parameter from the control statement before rerunning the update utility.
Module: IZTUD1U0

** IZT7191E ** VALUE PREVIOUSLY SPECIFIED FOR xxxxxxxx=
Explanation: The xxxxxxxx= parameter cannot be specified more than once for the current control statement.
System action: The control statement is ignored.
User response: Make sure the indicated parameter was specified only once before. Or remove the parameter from the control statement before rerunning the update utility.
Module: IZTUD1U0

** IZT7192E ** INVALID CHARACTER SPECIFIED FOR xxxxxxxx=
Explanation: One of the characters specified in the indicated xxxxxxxx= parameter is not allowed for the current control statement.
System action: The control statement is ignored.
User response: Make sure only valid characters are specified for the indicated parameter. Or remove the parameter from the control statement before rerunning the update utility.
Module: IZTUD1U0

** IZT7193E ** LTERM WILDCARDS NOT SUPPORTED FOR THIS DEVICE TYPE
Explanation: An attempt was made to add an LTERM that contained a mask character (!) to a device type where mask characters are not supported. Mask characters are valid on printer and SLU2/3270 devices only.
System action: The batch update utility terminates with a non-zero return code.
User response: Correct the invalid control statement and rerun the job.
Module: IZTUD1U0

** IZT7194E ** USERDATA MORE THAN 4 BYTES NOT ALLOWED WITH PRFXIMSID=Y
Explanation: When PRFXIMSID=Y is specified, the value specified for USERDATA cannot be more than four bytes long.
System action: The batch update utility terminates with a non-zero return code.
User response: Correct the invalid control statement and rerun the job.
Module: IZTUD1U0

** IZT7195E ** MEMBER NAME IS REQUIRED
Explanation: The MEMBER= parameter must be specified.
System action: The batch update utility terminates with a non-zero return code.
User response: Correct the invalid control statement and rerun the job.
Module: IZTUD1U0

** IZT7196E ** USERDATA REQUIRED WHEN PRFXIMSID=Y
Explanation: If PRFXIMSID=Y is specified, the USERDATA parameter must also be specified.
System action: The batch update utility terminates with a non-zero return code.
User response: Correct the invalid control statement and rerun the job.
Module: IZTUD1U0
IZT7198I  RECORD NOT FOUND FOR xxxxxxx
Explanation: A DELETE action was requested for the indicated key, but the record was not located in the options data set.
System action: The control statement is ignored.
User response: Make sure the options data set key was specified correctly. Or remove the control statement before rerunning the update utility.
Module: IZTUD1U0

IZT7199E  IZTTDLI CALL=VINT R15=xxxxxxxx
Explanation: An invalid return code was received on a call to routine IZTTDLI. The return code is shown as xxxxxxxx.
System action: The job step abends with a U0999.
User response: The description of the return code (xxxxxxxx) can be found in the topic "Return codes for options data set access module (IZTTDLI)." Correct the error described by the return code, and rerun the job. Additional messages might be present in the syslog.
Module: IZTUD1U0

IZT7201E  PASSWORD RESET FAILED FOR nodename, RC=rc
Explanation: A SLU1 Console or SLUP/FINANCE/3660 device had LOGON PROCESS set to AUTO RACF SIGNON. During logon, an error was encountered while the device attempted to reset the SAF password for the user ID nodename. The SAF return code is displayed in the rc field.
System action: Logon is rejected.
User response: Use the SAF return code from the message to determine the cause of the password reset failure. Additional error messages might be displayed in the z/OS log. Contact IBM Software Support if additional assistance is required.
Module: IZTSGNX0

IZT7301W  LOG CALL FAILED FOR USER SIGNON
Explanation: An error was encountered during an attempt to write a signon failure log record.
System action: Processing continues, but the log record is not written to the log.
User response: Contact IBM Software Support for assistance.
Module: IZTSGNX0

IZT7302I  AUTO /TEST MFS DISABLED, /TEST MFS NOT SUPPORTED
Explanation: Auto /TEST MFS was requested, but the IMS system generation did not allow for test MFS. Either the IMS COMM macro specified NOMFSTEST, or the IMSGEN macro contained the MFSTEST=NO parameter.
System action: Processing continues.
User response: None.
Module: IZTSGNX0

IZT7303W  FREEMAIN FAILED FOR USER TABLE
Explanation: An error occurred during an attempt to FREEMAIN a table.
System action: Processing continues.
User response: Review the z/OS log for additional information, and contact IBM Software Support if additional assistance is required.
Module: IZTSGNX0

IZT7304W  GETMAIN FAILED FOR USER TABLE
Explanation: An error occurred during an attempt to GETMAIN storage for a table.
System action: Processing continues.
User response: Review the z/OS log for additional information, and contact IBM Software Support if additional assistance is required.
Module: IZTSGNX0

IZT7402E  UNABLE TO OPEN SMUIN DD
Explanation: An error was encountered while attempting to open the DD statement SMUIN data set.
System action: The batch job is terminated with a non-zero return code.
User response: Ensure that the SMUIN DD statement is coded properly, and run the job again.
Module: IZTSMU00

IZT7403E  UNABLE TO OPEN SMUOUT DD
Explanation: An error was encountered while attempting to open the DD statement SMUOUT data set.
System action: The batch job is terminated with a non-zero return code.
User response: Ensure that the SMUOUT DD statement is coded properly, and run the job again.
Module: IZTSMU00
IZT7404I  TO OPEN RACFLTRM DD, LTERM RECORDS WILL BE SKIPPED

Explanation: An error was encountered while attempting to open the DD statement RACFLTRM data set.

System action: Processing continues, but the RACF Transaction /LTERM control statements that are normally written to this DD are not created.

User response: If you want the RACF Transaction/LTERM control records, correct the JCL error for this DD and run the job again.

Module: IZTSMU00

IZT7405W  UNABLE TO DETERMINE RECORD TYPE, RECORD SKIPPED

Explanation: The following record was read from the SMUIN DD but it contained an unknown control statement.

System action: Processing continues but the job ends with a non-zero return code. The unknown control record is written to the SMUOUT DD.

User response: Correct the invalid record and run the job again.

Module: IZTSMU00

IZT7406W  NO PARAMETER SPECIFIED ON THE INPUT RECORD, RECORD SKIPPED

Explanation: The following record did not contain a parameter value.

System action: Processing continues but the job ends with a non-zero return code. The record in error is written to the SMUOUT DD.

User response: Correct the invalid record and run the job again.

Module: IZTSMU00

IZT7407W  INVALID PARAMETER LENGTH, RECORD REJECTED

Explanation: The following record contained an invalid parameter.

System action: Processing continues but the job ends with a non-zero return code. The record in error is written to the SMUOUT DD.

User response: Correct the invalid record and run the job again.

Module: IZTSMU00

IZT7408W  UNKNOWN PARAMETER TYPE, RECORD REJECTED

Explanation: The following record contained an unknown record type.

System action: Processing continues but the job ends with a non-zero return code. The invalid record is discarded.

User response: Correct the invalid record and run the job again.

Module: IZTSMU00

IZT7409W  PASSWORD NOT SUPPORTED FOR TERMINAL STATEMENTS, RECORD SKIPPED

Explanation: IMS ETO Support does not support PASSWORDS on TERMINAL statements.

System action: Processing continues but the job ends with a non-zero return code. The TERMINAL/PASSWORD record is discarded.

User response: None.

Module: IZTSMU00

IZT7410I  UNABLE TO OPEN RACFPSWD DD, PASSWORD RECORDS WILL BE SKIPPED

Explanation: An error was encountered while attempting to open the DD statement RACFPSWD data set.

System action: Processing continues, but the RACF Transaction/PASSWORD control statements that are normally written to this DD are not created.

User response: If you want the RACF Transaction/PASSWORD control records, correct the JCL and run the job again.

Module: IZTSMU00

IZT7411I  UNABLE TO OPEN ETOCMD DD, IZTUD1U0 RECORDS WILL BE SKIPPED

Explanation: An error was encountered while attempting to open DD statement ETOCMD data set.

System action: Processing continues, but the Terminal Command control cards for the options data set batch update utility IZTUD1U0, are not produced.

User response: If you want the Terminal Command control cards for the options data set batch update utility IZTUD1U0, correct the error in DD ETOCMD and run the job again.

Module: IZTSMU00
IZT7412I RECORD SEQUENCE NUMBER: nnnnnn

Explanation: This message is issued with another previous error message. The previous message describes the error that was encountered in the SMUIN data set. This message lists the record sequence number in the SMUIN data set that encountered the error.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: Use the previous associated error message to determine your next step.

Module: IZTSMU00

IZT7413E ONE OF THE FOLLOWING DDS MUST BE OPENED

Explanation: This message is issued with IZT7414E when none of the described DD statement data sets were opened. IZTSMU00 requires at least one of the described DD names to be present.

System action: Processing terminates with a non-zero return code.

User response: Provide at least one of the described DD statements and run the job again.

Module: IZTSMU00

IZT7414E RACFLTRM, RACFPSWD, ETOCMD

Explanation: This message is issued with IZT7413E when none of the described DD statement data sets were opened. IZTSMU00 requires at least one of the described DD names to be present.

System action: Processing terminates with a non-zero return code.

User response: Provide at least one of the described DD statements and run the job again.

Module: IZTSMU00

IZT7415I CMD XXX FOR LTERM YYYYYYYY IS BYPASSED, NOT RESTRICTED BY ETO/S

Explanation: Command XXX is not restricted by IMS ETO Support. Therefore, LTERM YYYYYYYY is allowed to run this command and no entry is required in the IMS ETO Support options data set.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: No action is required.

Module: IZTLIST

IZT7420E INVALID PARM DATA FORMAT

Explanation: The data specified on the PARM statement is incorrect.

System action: The batch job terminates with a non-zero return code.

User response: Correct the parameter data and run the job again.

Module: IZTSMU00

IZT7421E INVALID CHARACTER IN PARMDATA

Explanation: The data specified on the PARM statement contains invalid characters.

System action: The batch job terminates with a non-zero return code.

User response: Correct the PARM data and run the job again.

Module: IZTSMU00

IZT7422E UNABLE TO OPEN SYSPRINT DD

Explanation: An error was encountered while attempting to open DD statement SYSPRINT data set.

System action: The batch job terminates with a non-zero return code.

User response: Ensure that the SYSPRINT DD statement is coded properly and run the job again.

Module: IZTSMU00

IZT7501E GETMAIN FAILED FOR IZTPRINT DCB STORAGE

Explanation: An error occurred during an attempt to GETMAIN storage for a work area.

System action: The job terminates with a U0998 ABEND.

User response: Review the z/OS log for additional information, and contact IBM Software Support if additional assistance is required.

Module: IZTLIST

IZT7502E OPEN FAILED FOR IZTPRINT

Explanation: An error occurred during an attempt to open DDNAME IZTPRINT.

System action: The job terminates with a U0998 ABEND.

User response: Review the z/OS log for additional information, and contact IBM Software Support if additional assistance is required.

Module: IZTLIST
IZT7503E  OPEN FAILED FOR IZTPUNCH
Explanation: An error occurred during an attempt to open DDNAME IZTPUNCH.
System action: The job terminates with a U0998 ABEND.
User response: Review the z/OS log for additional information, and contact IBM Software Support if additional assistance is required.
Module: IZTLIST

IZT7504E  MESSAGE EXCEEDS xxx BYTES
Explanation: An internal logic error occurred in the IZTLIST utility.
System action: The job terminates with a U0998 ABEND.
User response: Contact IBM Software Support for assistance.
Module: IZTLIST

IZT7505E  TIME MACRO RETURNED RC=xx
Explanation: An non-zero return code was received during a call to the z/OS TIME service.
System action: The job terminates with a U0998 ABEND.
User response: Review the z/OS log for additional information, and contact IBM Software Support if further assistance is required.
Module: IZTLIST

IZT7506E  GETMAIN FAILED FOR STORAGE ABOVE THE 16M LINE
Explanation: An error occurred during an attempt to GETMAIN storage for a table.
System action: The job terminates with a U0998 ABEND.
User response: Review the z/OS log for additional information, and contact IBM Software Support if additional assistance is required.
Module: IZTLIST

IZT7507E  PARM ERROR - NOT OF FORM PARM= Punch(SLU2, USER, PRINTER, GLOBAL)
Explanation: An error occurred during the parsing of the jobstep PARM data. The PARM statement appears to be in error.
System action: The job terminates with a U0998 ABEND.

User response: Correct the PARM statement format, and rerun the job.
Module: IZTLIST

IZT7508E  INTERNAL ERROR PROCESSING PUNCH INDICATORS
Explanation: An internal logic error occurred in the IZTLIST utility.
System action: The job terminates with a U0998 ABEND.
User response: Contact IBM Software Support for assistance.
Module: IZTLIST

IZT7509E  INTERNAL ERROR PROCESSING LTERM INDICATORS
Explanation: An internal logic error occurred in the IZTLIST utility.
System action: The job terminates with a U0998 ABEND.
User response: Contact IBM Software Support for assistance.
Module: IZTLIST

IZT7601E  INVALID CHARACTER IN RESOURCE NAME
Explanation: This is an internal logic error. The transaction/LTERM name compression routine detected an invalid character in the passed parameter.
System action: A non-zero return code is returned to the calling program.
User response: Contact IBM Software Support.
Module: IZTCTRX0

IZT7602E  INVALID ABEND TYPE, MUST BE "USER" OR "SYS"
Explanation: This is an internal logic error. The transaction/LTERM name compression routine passed an invalid parameter.
System action: A non-zero return code is returned to the calling program.
User response: Contact IBM Software Support.
Module: IZTCTRX0

IZT7603E  USER ABEND CODE 0000 NOT SUPPORTED
Explanation: This is an internal logic error. The transaction/LTERM name compression routine passed an invalid parameter.
IZT7604E  •  IZT7707E

System action: A non-zero return code is returned to
the calling program.
User response: Contact IBM Software Support.
Module: IZTCTRXX

IZT7604E  USER ABEND CODE GREATER THAN
 Explanation: This is an internal logic error. The
4095
transaction/LTERM name compression routine passed
an invalid parameter.
System action: A non-zero return code is returned to
the calling program.
User response: Contact IBM Software Support.
Module: IZTCTRXX

IZT7605E  INVALID SYS ABEND CHARACTER,
Explanation: This is an internal logic error. The
MUST BE 0-9, A-F
transaction/LTERM name compression routine passed
an invalid parameter.
System action: A non-zero return code is returned to
the calling program.
User response: Contact IBM Software Support.
Module: IZTCTRXX

IZT7701E  AN INVALID COMMAND HAS BEEN
Explanation: An invalid command was entered.
ATTEMPTED
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Enter a valid command and try again.
Module: IZTJLST4/IZTJUPD5

IZT7702E  AN INVALID VALUE WAS SPECIFIED
Explanation: An invalid value was specified in xxxx
IN THE xxxx PROCESS OPTION
field.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Correct the invalid value in field xxxx
and try the operation again.
Module: IZTJUPD4/IZTJUPD5

IZT7703E  xxxx DEST REQUIRED WHEN xxxx
Explanation: The option field for xxxx requested that
OPTION "NEW DEST" SPECIFIED
the message that caused the abend be routed to a new
destination. However, the NEW DEST field for xxxx
was not specified.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Either specify a NEW DEST, or choose
another option, and try the operation again.
Module: IZTJUPD4/IZTJUPD5

IZT7704E  xxxx DEST NOT ALLOWED UNLESS
xxxx OPTION "NEW DEST" SPECIFIED
Explanation: The NEW DEST field for xxxx
contained a destination name, but the option for xxxx
did not specify that the message that caused the
ABEND be routed to a new destination.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Either remove the NEW DEST name,
or specify that the message be routed to a NEWDEST
in the option field, and try the operation again.
Module: IZTJUPD4/IZTJUPD5

IZT7705E  ASTERISK (*) MUST BE THELast
Explanation: An asterisk was specified in the xxxx
CHARACTER IN xxxx NAME
name, but it was not the last character.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Correct the name and try the operation
again.
Module: IZTJUPD4/IZTJUPD5

IZT7706E  BAD RETURN CODE FROM IZTTDLI
Explanation: An error occurred processing the options
= xxxxxx
data set. The z/OS syslog probably contains additional
error messages. The return code (xxxxxxx) is of value
only if you need help from IBM Software Support.
System action: The options data set I/O operation
ends.
User response: Check the z/OS syslog for additional
messages. If any messages are found, take appropriate
action based on those messages. If there are no
additional messages in the z/OS syslog, verify that the
options data set is valid by running an IDCAMS print
of the data set. Contact IBM Software Support if
additional help is needed.
Module: IZTJUPD4/IZTJUPD5

IZT7707E  ERROR ON REPL CALL, STATUS
Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by
CODE = xx
IMS from a DL/I call.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the cause of the error code and correct the problem.

Module: IZTJUPD4/IZTJUPD5

IZT7708E  INVALID ABEND TYPE SPECIFIED
Explanation: An invalid value was specified in the ABEND TYPE field.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Correct the invalid value and try the operation again.
Module: IZTJUPD4/IZTJUPD5

IZT7709E  ABEND CODE SPECIFIED WITHOUT ABEND TYPE
Explanation: The ABEND TYPE must be specified if an ABEND CODE is specified.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Either remove the ABEND CODE, or add the ABEND TYPE, and try the operation again.
Module: IZTJUPD4/IZTJUPD5

IZT7710E  ABEND TYPE SPECIFIED WITHOUT ABEND CODE
Explanation: The ABEND CODE must be specified if an ABEND TYPE is specified.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Either remove the ABEND CODE, or add an ABEND TYPE, and try the operation again.
Module: IZTJUPD4/IZTJUPD5

IZT7711E  NON-NUMERIC VALUE SPECIFIED IN USER ABEND CODE
Explanation: An ABEND TYPE of USER was specified, but the ABEND CODE contained a non-numeric value.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Ensure only numeric values are specified for USER ABEND CODE, and retry the operation.
Module: IZTJUPD4/IZTJUPD5

IZT7712E  SYSTEM ABEND CODE MUST BE THREE BYTES LONG
Explanation: An ABEND TYPE of SYSTEM was specified, but the ABEND CODE did not specify three characters.
System action: No processing is attempted.

User response: Specify three characters for a SYSTEM ABEND CODE, and retry the operation.
Module: IZTJUPD4/IZTJUPD5

IZT7713E  SYSTEM ABEND CHARACTERS MUST BE 0-9, A-F
Explanation: Invalid characters were specified for a SYSTEM ABEND CODE. Valid values for SYSTEM ABEND CODEs are 0-9, and A-F.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Correct the invalid ABEND CODE and try the operation again.
Module: IZTJUPD4/IZTJUPD5

IZT7714E  ABEND CODE 000 NOT SUPPORTED
Explanation: IMS ETO Support does not allow the ABEND CODE to be specified as all zeros.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Specify a valid ABEND CODE and try the operation again.
Module: IZTJUPD4/IZTJUPD5

IZT7715E  AN INVALID COMMAND HAS BEEN ATTEMPTED
Explanation: An invalid command was entered.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Enter a valid command and try again.
Module: IZTJLST4/IZTJUPD5

IZT7716E  ERROR ON GU CALL, STATUS CODE = xx
Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the cause of the error code and correct the problem.
Module: IZTJUPD4/IZTJUPD5

IZT7717E  ERROR ON GN CALL, STATUS CODE = xx
Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the cause of the error code and correct the problem.
Module: IZTJUPD4/IZTJUPD5
IZT7718E  AN INVALID ROW COMMAND WAS ENTERED: x
Explanation: An invalid command was entered.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Enter a valid command and try again.
Module: IZTJUPD4/IZTJUPD5

IZT7719I  ENTRY NO LONGER EXISTS IN OPTIONS DATASET: xxxxxxx
Explanation: The selected entry no longer exists in the options data set. This is probably because one user deleted it while another user attempted to process the record.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Display the entries again, and if the problem persists, contact IBM Software Support.
Module: IZTJUPD4/IZTJUPD5

IZT7720E  ERROR ON GHU CALL, STATUS CODE = xx
Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the cause of the error code and correct the problem.
Module: IZTJUPD4/IZTJUPD5

IZT7721E  ERROR ON GN CALL, STATUS CODE = xx
Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the cause of the error code and correct the problem.
Module: IZTJUPD4/IZTJUPD5

IZT7722E  CONFLICTING ROW COMMANDS HAVE BEEN ENTERED
Explanation: Conflicting row commands were entered. Only one type of command can be entered at a time. You can enter multiple D (delete) commands, but you cannot enter different command types.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Determine which commands you want and remove the others.
Module: IZTJUPD4/IZTJUPD5

IZT7723E  xxxxx NAME IS A REQUIRED FIELD
Explanation: The NAME field for the xxxxx record was not specified, and it is a required field.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Specify the NAME field and retry the operation.
Module: IZTJUPD4/IZTJUPD5

IZT7724E  ERROR ON GHU CALL, STATUS CODE = xx
Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the cause of the error code and correct the problem.
Module: IZTJUPD4/IZTJUPD5

IZT7725E  ERROR ON DLET CALL, STATUS CODE = xx
Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the cause of the error code and correct the problem.
Module: IZTJUPD4/IZTJUPD5

IZT7726E  ERROR ON GHU CALL, STATUS CODE = xx
Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the cause of the error code and correct the problem.
Module: IZTJUPD4/IZTJUPD5

IZT7727E  ERROR ON REPL CALL, STATUS CODE = xx
Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the cause of the error code and correct the problem.
Module: IZTJUPD4/IZTJUPD5
IZT7728E  ERROR ON ISRT CALL, STATUS
CODE = xx

Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by
IMS from a DL/I call.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Determine the cause of the error code
and correct the problem.

Module: IZTJUPD4/IZTJUPD5

IZT7729I  RECORD HAS BEEN REPLACED

Explanation: The record has been successfully
replaced in the options data set.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: N/A

Module: IZTJUPD4/IZTJUPD5

IZT7730I  RECORD HAS BEEN ADDED

Explanation: The record has been successfully added
to the options data set.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: N/A

Module: IZTJUPD4/IZTJUPD5

IZT7731E  INVALID VALUE SPECIFIED FOR
xxxx "SUPPRESS DFS555I"

Explanation: A value other than Y (yes) or N (no) was
specified for the SUPPRESS DFS555I option.

System action: The input is ignored.

User response: Specify either Y (yes) or N (no) and try
again.

Module: IZTJUPD4/IZTJUPD5

IZT7732E  INVALID VALUE SPECIFIED FOR
xxxx "WTO IZT9201I"

Explanation: A value other than Y (yes) or N (no) was
specified for the WTO IZT9201I option.

System action: The input is ignored.

User response: Specify either Y (yes) or N (no) and try
again.

Module: IZTJUPD4/IZTJUPD5

IZT7733E  WTO IZT9201I CANNOT BE "Y"
UNLESS SUPP DFS555I IS "Y" FOR
xxxx

Explanation: When Y (yes) is specified for WTO
IZT9201I, Y (yes) must also be specified for SUPPRESS
DFS555I.

System action: No processing is attempted.

User response: Correct the invalid option and try the
operation again.

Module: IZTJUPD4/IZTJUPD5

IZT7734E  INVALID VALUE SPECIFIED FOR
xxxx TRAN/PSB OPTION

Explanation: A value other than Y (yes) or N (no) was
specified for the NO USTOP TRAN/PSB option.

System action: The input is ignored.

User response: Specify either Y (yes) or N (no) and try
again.

Module: IZTJUPD4/IZTJUPD5

IZT7735E  ERROR ENCOUNTERED ON GU TO
DBIZT1 CONTROL RECORD, CODE = xx

Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by
IMS from a DL/I call while attempting to access the
IMS ETO Support control record.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Determine the cause for the error code
and correct the problem.

Module: IZTJUPD4/IZTJUPD5

IZT7801E  FND SCD FAILED IN IZTPPUEZ imsid

Explanation: An error occurred in the IMS ETO
Support E/CSA search routine.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Verify that IMS ETO Support is
installed properly by checking the messages issued at
IMS initialization.

Module: IZTPPUEZ

IZT7802W  OPEN FAILED FOR DDNAME
PROCLIB imsid

Explanation: An error was encountered attempting an
OPEN for ddname PROCLIB.

System action: IMS initialization terminates.

User response: Review the z/OS syslog for additional
messages, take appropriate action based upon those
messages, and restart IMS.

Module: IZTPPUEZ
IZT7804W  EXIT NAME MORE THAN 8 CHARACTERS IN PROCLIB MEMBER IZTimsid
Explanation: An invalid record was read from member IZTimsid in ddname PROCLIB. The invalid input statement specified a user Partner Product User Exit name (PPUE=) that was more than 8 characters in length. A WTO is issued for the invalid record, and can be found in the z/OS syslog as message IZT7899I.
System action: The invalid record is ignored and IMS restart continues.
User response: Identify the invalid record by reviewing message IZT7899I in the z/OS syslog, and correct the record in member IZTimsid in ddname PROCLIB. Restart IMS if needed.
Module: IZTPPUEZ

IZT7805W  INVALID VALUE SPECIFIED FOR WTO= PARM IN PROCLIB MEMBER IZTimsid
Explanation: A value other than Y (yes) or N (no) was specified for the WTO option.
System action: The invalid parameter is ignored, default WTO=N is used, and IMS restart continues.
User response: Correct member IZTimsid in ddname PROCLIB.
Module: IZTPPUEZ

IZT7806E  PPUE=xxxxxxx ENDED WITH RETURN CODE rc insid
Explanation: A Partner Product User Exit was specified in member IZTimsid of ddname PROCLIB, but the specified exit terminated with a non-zero return code. The return code is displayed as rc.
System action: IMS restart terminates.
User response: Determine the reason for the bad return code from Partner Product User Exit xxxxxxxx, take corrective action, and restart IMS.
Module: IZTPPUEZ

IZT7807I  PPUE=xxxxxxx COMPLETED WITH A ZERO RETURN CODE insid
Explanation: A Partner Product User Exit (PPUE=xxxxxxx) was called and it completed with a return code zero.
System action: IMS restart continues.
User response: N/A
Module: IZTPPUEZ

IZT7808E  INITIALIZATION FAILED FOR ETO SUPPORT DFSPPUE0 insid
Explanation: An error was encountered during IMS initialization.
System action: IMS restart terminates.
User response: Review the z/OS syslog for additional messages, take corrective action, and restart IMS.
Module: IZTPPUEZ

IZT7809I  INITIALIZATION COMPLETED ETO SUPPORT DFSPPUE0 insid
Explanation: IMS ETO Support Partner Product User Exit successfully completed initialization.
System action: IMS restart continues.
User response: N/A
Module: IZTPPUEZ

IZT7810W  PPUE=xxxxxxx IS A DUPLICATE, EXIT WILL BE CALLED ONCE insid
Explanation: Member IZTimsid of ddname PROCLIB specified the same named Partner Product User Exit (PPUE=xxxxxxx) more than once. IMS ETO Support calls the same Partner Product User Exit only one time.
System action: The specified Partner Product User Exit is called one time, and IMS restart continues.
User response: Remove the duplicate Partner Product User Exit (PPUE=xxxxxxx) input statement from member IZTimsid in ddname PROCLIB.
Module: IZTPPUEZ

IZT7811W  LOAD FAILED FOR PPUE=xxxxxxx insid
Explanation: Member IZTimsid of ddname PROCLIB specified that a Partner Product User Exit (PPUE=xxxxxxx) be called, but the exit could not be loaded.
System action: IMS restart continues, or terminates. 
User response: Continue, or terminate the input statement. 
Module: IZTPPUEZ 

IZT7812W  PPUE=DFSPPUE0 IS NOT ALLOWED, AND WILL BE IGNORED imsid 
Explanation: Member IZTimsid of ddname PROCLIB specified that a Partner Product User Exit (PPUE=DFSPPUE0) be called, but exit name DFSPPUE0 is reserved for IMS. 
System action: IMS restart continues, but exit DFSPPUE0 is not called by IMS ETO Support. 
User response: Remove PPUE=DFSPPUE0 from member IZTimsid of the data set identified by ddname PROCLIB. 
Module: IZTPPUEZ 

IZT7813W  PPUE=IZTPPUEZ IS NOT ALLOWED, AND WILL BE IGNORED imsid 
Explanation: Member IZTimsid of ddname PROCLIB specified that a Partner Product User Exit (PPUE=IZTPPUEZ) be called, but exit name IZTPPUEZ is already running. 
System action: IMS restart continues, but exit IZTPPUEZ is not called by IMS ETO Support. 
User response: Remove PPUE=IZTPPUEZ from member IZTimsid of the data set identified by ddname PROCLIB. 
Module: IZTPPUEZ 

IZT7899I  xxxxxxxxxx 
Explanation: This message displays an invalid input statement from member IZTimsid of ddname PROCLIB. There is an additional message describing the error in the input statement. 
System action: Depending upon the additional message describing the error, IMS restart either continues, or terminates. 
User response: Follow instructions in the additional message that describes the error encountered. 
Module: IZTPPUEZ 

IZT7901W  OTMA DESCRIPTOR REC SKIPPED, COLUMN 72 IS NOT BLANK 
Explanation: While reading IMS PROCLIB member OPDimsid, an invalid record was encountered. Column 72 of the invalid record contained a non-blank character. The accompanying message IZT7999W displays the invalid record. 
System action: The invalid record is ignored, and IMS restart continues. 
User response: Correct the invalid record in PROCLIB member OPDimsid, and, if necessary, restart IMS. 
Module: IZTBOPD0 

IZT7902W  OTMA DESCRIPTOR REC SKIPPED, PATTERN= KEYWORD EXPECTED 
Explanation: While reading IMS PROCLIB member OPDimsid, an error was encountered. The first non-comment control statement must contain PATTERN= in column 1. The accompanying message IZT7999W displays the invalid record. 
System action: The invalid record is ignored, and IMS restart continues. 
User response: Correct the invalid record in PROCLIB member OPDimsid, and, if necessary, restart IMS. 
Module: IZTBOPD0 

IZT7903W  OTMA DESCRIPTOR REC SKIPPED, FAILED EDITING 
Explanation: A syntax error was encountered while reading IMS PROCLIB member OPDimsid. The accompanying message IZT7999W displays the invalid record. 
System action: The invalid record is ignored, and IMS restart continues. 
User response: Correct the invalid record in PROCLIB member OPDimsid, and, if necessary, restart IMS. 
Module: IZTBOPD0 

IZT7904W  OTMA DESCRIPTOR REC SKIPPED, INVALID PATTERN NAME 
Explanation: An error was encountered while reading IMS PROCLIB member OPDimsid. A PATTERN= record contained an invalid pattern name. The name was either omitted, or was greater than 16 bytes long. The accompanying message IZT7999W displays the invalid record. 
System action: The invalid record is ignored, and IMS restart continues. 
User response: Correct the invalid record in PROCLIB member OPDimsid, and, if necessary, restart IMS. 
Module: IZTBOPD0 

IZT7905W  xxxxxxxxxxxxxxx - OTMA DESC BYPASSED, NO VALID PARM RECORDS 
Explanation: An error was encountered while reading IMS PROCLIB member OPDimsid. While attempting to build an OTMA Pattern Descriptor entry for pattern
IZT7907W  888888888888 - INVALID RECORD SYNTAX
Explanation: An error was encountered while reading IMS PROCLIB member OPDinsid. A parameter record for pattern 888888888888 did not follow the required syntax rules. The accompanying message IZT7999W displays the invalid record.
System action: The invalid record is ignored, and IMS restart continues.
User response: Correct the invalid record in PROCLIB member OPDinsid, and, if necessary, restart IMS.
Module: IZTBOPD0

IZT7911W  888888888888 - MISSING PARAMETER
Explanation: An error was encountered while reading IMS PROCLIB member OPDinsid. A parameter record for pattern 888888888888 did not contain both the LTH= and POS= parameters. The accompanying message IZT7999W displays the invalid record.
System action: The invalid record is ignored, and IMS restart continues.
User response: Correct the invalid record in PROCLIB member OPDinsid, and, if necessary, restart IMS.
Module: IZTBOPD0

IZT7912W  888888888888 - LTH= SPECIFIED MORE THAN ONCE
Explanation: An error was encountered while reading IMS PROCLIB member OPDinsid. A parameter record for pattern 888888888888 contained more than one LTH= parameter. The accompanying message IZT7999W displays the invalid record.
System action: The invalid record is ignored, and IMS restart continues.
User response: Correct the invalid record in PROCLIB member OPDinsid, and, if necessary, restart IMS.
Module: IZTBOPD0

IZT7913W  888888888888 - POS= SPECIFIED MORE THAN ONCE
Explanation: An error was encountered while reading IMS PROCLIB member OPDinsid. A parameter record for pattern 888888888888 contained more than one POS= parameter. The accompanying message IZT7999W displays the invalid record.
System action: The invalid record is ignored, and IMS restart continues.
User response: Correct the invalid record in PROCLIB member OPDinsid, and, if necessary, restart IMS.
Module: IZTBOPD0
Module: IZTBOPD0

IZT7916W  ppppppppppppppp - POS= PLUS
  LTH= GREATER THAN 16

Explanation: An error was encountered while reading IMS PROCLIB member OPD imsid. A parameter record for pattern ppppppppppppppp had a value greater than 16 when combining the LTH= value and the POS= value. The accompanying message IZT7999W displays the invalid record.

System action: The invalid record is ignored, and IMS restart continues.

User response: Correct the invalid record in PROCLIB member OPD imsid, and, if necessary, restart IMS.

Module: IZTBOPD0

IZT7917W  ppppppppppppppp - INVALID TEXT RECORD (QUOTE AS FIRST CHAR)

Explanation: An error was encountered while reading IMS PROCLIB member OPD imsid. A text parameter record for pattern ppppppppppppppp had a quote specified as the first character of the text data. The accompanying message IZT7999W displays the invalid record.

System action: The invalid record is ignored, and IMS restart continues.

User response: Correct the invalid record in PROCLIB member OPD imsid, and, if necessary, restart IMS.

Module: IZTBOPD0

IZT7918W  ppppppppppppppp - INVALID TEXT RECORD - DATA TOO LONG

Explanation: An error was encountered while reading IMS PROCLIB member OPD imsid. A text parameter record for pattern ppppppppppppppp had more than 16 bytes of text data. The accompanying message IZT7999W displays the invalid record.

System action: The invalid record is ignored, and IMS restart continues.

User response: Correct the invalid record in PROCLIB member OPD imsid, and, if necessary, restart IMS.

Module: IZTBOPD0

IZT7919W  ppppppppppppppp - INVALID TEXT REC, POS= PARAMETER MISSING

Explanation: An error was encountered while reading IMS PROCLIB member OPD imsid. A text parameter record for pattern ppppppppppppppp did not contain the required POS= parameter. The accompanying message IZT7999W displays the invalid record.

System action: The invalid record is ignored, and IMS restart continues.

User response: Correct the invalid record in PROCLIB member OPD imsid, and, if necessary, restart IMS.

Module: IZTBOPD0

IZT7921W  ppppppppppppppp - OPD FIELD LIMIT REACHED, INTERNAL ERROR

Explanation: An error was encountered while reading IMS PROCLIB member OPD imsid. The maximum number of parameter records for pattern ppppppppppppppp has been exceeded.

System action: The invalid pattern is ignored, and IMS restart continues.

User response: Reduce the number of parameter records for pattern ppppppppppppppp in IMS PROCLIB member OPD imsid, and, if necessary, restart IMS.

Module: IZTBOPD0

IZT9990W  ppppppppppppppp - CONTAINED INVALID LENGTH - SET TO MAX (8)

Explanation: An error was encountered while reading IMS PROCLIB member OPD imsid. An IMS control block replacement field for pattern ppppppppppppppp has an invalid LTH= value specified. The accompanying message IZT7999W displays the invalid record.

System action: The invalid length value of 8 is used, and IMS restart continues.

User response: Correct the LTH= value in IMS PROCLIB member OPD imsid.

Module: IZTBOPD0

IZT7991I  MEMBER(OPDIMSID) SUCCESSFULLY LOADED

Explanation: This is an informational message. Member OPD imsid was successfully loaded.

System action: IMS startup continues.

User response: N/A.

Module: IZTBOPD0

IZT7992W  BAD RETURN CODE FROM FREE ROUTINE

Explanation: An error was encountered during the attempt to free storage used in the OTMA Pattern Descriptor build process.

System action: IMS startup continues.

User response: Review the z/OS syslog and follow instructions for any additional messages. If there are no additional messages, contact IBM Software Support.
**IZT7999W • IZT8011E**

**Module: IZTBOPD0**

**IZT7999W INVALID CONTROL STATEMENT**

**Explanation:** This message lists an OTMA Pattern Descriptor (OPD) control statement that encountered an edit error. The error is described in a prior message.

**System action:** IMS startup continues, but the erroneous control statement is ignored.

**User response:** Correct the erroneous control statement, and restart IMS if required.

**Module: IZTJUPD2**

**IZT8001E AN INVALID COMMAND HAS BEEN ATTEMPTED**

**Explanation:** An invalid command was entered.

**System action:** No processing is attempted.

**User response:** Enter a valid command and try again.

**Module: IZTJUPD2**

**IZT8003E BAD RETURN CODE FROM IZTDDL1 = x x x x x x x x**

**Explanation:** An error occurred while processing the options data set. The z/OS syslog probably contains additional error messages. The return code (xxxxxxxx) is of value only if you need help from IBM Software Support.

**System action:** The options data set I/O operation ends.

**User response:** Check the z/OS syslog for additional messages. If any messages are found, take appropriate action based on those messages. If there are no additional messages in the z/OS syslog, verify that the options data set is valid by running an IDCAMS print of the data set. Contact IBM Software Support if additional help is needed.

**Module: IZTJUPD2**

**IZT8006E ERROR ON REPL CALL, STATUS CODE = xx**

**Explanation:** An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.

**System action:** Processing ends.

**User response:** Determine the cause of the error code and correct the problem.

**Module: IZTJUPD2**

**IZT8007E AN INVALID COMMAND HAS BEEN ATTEMPTED**

**Explanation:** An invalid command was entered.

**System action:** No processing is attempted.

**User response:** Enter a valid command and try again.

**Module: IZTJUPD2**

**IZT8008E ERROR ON GU CALL, STATUS CODE= xx**

**Explanation:** An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.

**System action:** Processing ends.

**User response:** Determine the cause of the error code and correct the problem.

**Module: IZTJUPD2**

**IZT8009E ERROR ON GN CALL, STATUS CODE= xx**

**Explanation:** An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.

**System action:** Processing ends.

**User response:** Determine the cause of the error code and correct the problem.

**Module: IZTJUPD2**

**IZT8010E AN INVALID ROW COMMAND WAS ENTERED: x**

**Explanation:** An invalid command was entered.

**System action:** No processing is attempted.

**User response:** Enter a valid command and try again.

**Module: IZTJUPD2**

**IZT8011I ENTRY NO LONGER EXISTS IN OPTIONS DATASET: x x x x x x x x**

**Explanation:** The selected entry no longer exists in the options data set. This is probably because one user deleted it while another user attempted to process the record.

**System action:** Processing ends.

**User response:** Display the entries again. If the problem persists, contact IBM Software Support.

**Module: IZTJUPD2**
IZT8012E  ERROR ON GHU CALL, STATUS CODE = xx
Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the cause of the error code and correct the problem.
Module: IZTJUPD2

IZT8013E  ERROR ON GN CALL, STATUS CODE = xx
Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the cause of the error code and correct the problem.
Module: IZTJUPD2

IZT8014E  CONFLICTING ROW COMMANDS HAVE BEEN ENTERED
Explanation: Conflicting row commands were entered. Only one type of command can be entered at a time. You can enter multiple D (delete) commands, but you cannot enter different command types.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Determine which commands you want, and remove the others.
Module: IZTJUPD2

IZT8015E  LOGMODE IS A REQUIRED FIELD
Explanation: LOGMODE is required, but has not been specified.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Specify the LOGMODE and retry the operation.
Module: IZTJUPD2

IZT8016E  ERROR ON GHU CALL, STATUS CODE = xx
Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the cause of the error code and correct the problem.
Module: IZTJUPD2

IZT8017E  ERROR ON DLET CALL, STATUS CODE = xx
Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the cause of the error code and correct the problem.
Module: IZTJUPD2

IZT8018E  ERROR ON GHU CALL, STATUS CODE = xx
Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the cause of the error code and correct the problem.
Module: IZTJUPD2

IZT8019E  ERROR ON REPL CALL, STATUS CODE = xx
Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the cause of the error code and correct the problem.
Module: IZTJUPD2

IZT8020E  ERROR ON ISRT CALL, STATUS CODE = xx
Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the cause of the error code and correct the problem.
Module: IZTJUPD2

IZT8021I  RECORD HAS BEEN REPLACED
Explanation: The record has been successfully replaced in the options data set.
System action: Processing continues.
User response: N/A
Module: IZTJUPD2
IZT8022I RECORD HAS BEEN ADDED
Explanation: The record has been successfully added to the options data set.
System action: Processing continues.
User response: N/A
Module: IZTJUPD2

IZT8023E LOGOND IS A REQUIRED FIELD
Explanation: LOGOND is required, but has not been specified.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Specify the LOGOND and try the operation again.
Module: IZTJUPD2

IZT8099E ERROR ENCOUNTERED ON GU TO DBIZT1 CONTROL RECORD, CODE = xx
Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call while attempting to access the IMS ETO Support control record.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the cause for the error code and correct the problem.
Module: IZTJUPD2

IZT8101E AN INVALID COMMAND HAS BEEN ATTEMPTED
Explanation: An invalid command was entered.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Enter a valid command and try again.
Module: IZTJUPD3

IZT8102E INVALID VALUE SPECIFIED FOR SYNC'D SESSION
Explanation: A value other than Y (yes) or N (no) was specified for the SYNC'D option.
System action: The input is ignored.
User response: Specify either Y (yes) or N (no) and try again.
Module: IZTJUPD3

IZT8103E INVALID VALUE SPECIFIED FOR PERSISTENT SESSION
Explanation: A value other than Y (yes) or N (no) was specified for the PERSISTENT option.
System action: The input is ignored.
User response: Specify either Y (yes) or N (no) and try again.
Module: IZTJUPD3

IZT8104E PERSISTENT=Y REQUIRES SYNC'D=Y
Explanation: In order to have a PERSISTENT session, it must also be a synchronized session. Therefore, when PERSISTENT=Y is specified, SYNC'D=Y must also be specified.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Correct the conflicting parameters and try the operation again.
Module: IZTJUPD3

IZT8105E MEMBER NAME IS REQUIRED
Explanation: MEMBER name is required, but has not been specified.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Specify a MEMBER or OTMA Pattern Descriptor (OPD) name, and try the operation again.
Module: IZTJUPD3

IZT8106E PERSISTENT=Y REQUIRES SYNC'D=Y
Explanation: A value other than Y (yes) or N (no) was specified for the PREFIX MEMBER NAME W/IMSID option.
System action: The input is ignored.
User response: Specify either Y (yes) or N (no) and try again.
Module: IZTJUPD3

IZT8107E INVALID VALUE SPECIFIED FOR "PREFIX W/IMSID"
Explanation: A value other than Y (yes) or N (no) was specified for the PREFIX MEMBER NAME W/IMSID option.
System action: The input is ignored.
User response: Specify either Y (yes) or N (no) and try again.
Module: IZTJUPD3

IZT8108E PDS MEMBER MUST BE 4 BYTES OR LESS WHEN PREFIX W/IMSID = Y
Explanation: When IZTUDATA member name is prefixed with the IMSID (PREFIX MEMBER NAME
W/IMSID=Y), the value specified for PDS MEMBER must be 1-4 characters long.

**System action:** No processing is attempted.

**User response:** Either correct the invalid PDS MEMBER name, or set PREFIX MEMBER NAME W/IMSID to N (no), and try the operation again.

**Module:** IZTJUPD3

---

**IZT8109E**  
**Explanation:** PREFIX MEMBER NAME W/IMSID = Y

**System action:** No processing is attempted.

**User response:** Either correct the invalid PDS MEMBER name, or set PREFIX MEMBER NAME W/IMSID to N (no), and try the operation again.

**Module:** IZTJUPD3

---

**IZT8110E**  
**Explanation:** Asterisk (*) must be the last character in the DEST LTERM field.

**System action:** No processing is attempted.

**User response:** Correct the name and try the operation again.

**Module:** IZTJUPD3

---

**IZT8111E**  
**Explanation:** An invalid command has been attempted.

**System action:** No processing is attempted.

**User response:** Enter a valid command and try again.

**Module:** IZTJUPD3

---

**IZT8112E**  
**Explanation:** The first character of the DEST LTERM field must be alphanumeric (A-Z, 0-9), national (@ # $), or a wildcard (% ? *).

**System action:** No processing is attempted.

**User response:** Correct the first character of the DEST LTERM, and try the operation again.

**Module:** IZTJUPD3

---

**IZT8113E**  
**Explanation:** An invalid character detected in the DEST LTERM field.

**System action:** No processing is attempted.

**User response:** Correct the DEST LTERM name and try the operation again.

**Module:** IZTJUPD3

---

**IZT8114E**  
**Explanation:** An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.

**System action:** Processing ends.

**User response:** Determine the cause of the error code and correct the problem.

**Module:** IZTJUPD3

---

**IZT8115E**  
**Explanation:** An invalid command was entered.

**System action:** No processing is attempted.

**User response:** Enter a valid command and try again.

**Module:** IZTJUPD3

---

**IZT8116E**  
**Explanation:** An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.

**System action:** Processing ends.

**User response:** Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.

**Module:** IZTJUPD3
IZT817E  ERROR ON GN CALL, STATUS CODE=xx
Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.
Module: IZTJUPD3

IZT818E  AN INVALID ROW COMMAND WAS ENTERED: x
Explanation: An invalid command was entered.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Enter a valid command and try again.
Module: IZTJUPD3

IZT819I  ENTRY NO LONGER EXISTS IN OPTIONS DATASET: xxxxxx
Explanation: The selected entry no longer exists in the options data set. This is probably because one user deleted it while another user attempted to process the record.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Display the entries again, and if the problem persists, contact IBM Software Support.
Module: IZTJUPD3

IZT820E  ERROR ON GHU CALL, STATUS CODE = xx
Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.
Module: IZTJUPD3

IZT821E  ERROR ON GN CALL, STATUS CODE = xx
Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.
Module: IZTJUPD3

IZT822E  CONFLICTING ROW COMMANDS HAVE BEEN ENTERED
Explanation: Conflicting row commands were entered. Only one type of command can be entered at a time. You can enter multiple D (delete) commands, but you cannot enter different command types.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Determine which commands you want, and remove the others.
Module: IZTJUPD3

IZT823E  DESTINATION LTERM IS A REQUIRED FIELD
Explanation: DEST LTERM is a required field, but has not been specified.
System action: No processing is attempted.
User response: Add the DEST LTERM name, and try the operation again.
Module: IZTJUPD3

IZT824E  ERROR ON GHU CALL, STATUS CODE = xx
Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.
Module: IZTJUPD3

IZT825E  ERROR ON DLET CALL, STATUS CODE = xx
Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.
Module: IZTJUPD3

IZT826E  ERROR ON GHU CALL, STATUS CODE = xx
Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.
System action: Processing ends.
User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.
Module: IZTJUPD3
IZT8127E  ERROR ON REPL CALL, STATUS CODE = xx

Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.

Module: IZTJUPD3

IZT8128E  ERROR ON ISRT CALL, STATUS CODE = xx

Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.

Module: IZTJUPD3

IZT8129I  RECORD HAS BEEN REPLACED

Explanation: The record has been successfully replaced in the options data set.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: N/A

Module: IZTJUPD3

IZT8130I  RECORD HAS BEEN ADDED

Explanation: The record has been successfully added to the options data set.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: N/A

Module: IZTJUPD3

IZT8131E  LOGOND IS A REQUIRED FIELD

Explanation: LOGOND is a required field, but has not been specified.

System action: No processing is attempted.

User response: Specify the LOGOND field, and try the operation again.

Module: IZTJUPD3

IZT8132E  INVALID VALUE SPECIFIED FOR "REJECT FOR UNKNOWN MEMBER"

Explanation: An invalid value was specified in the REJECT FOR UNKNOWN MEMBER field.

System action: No processing is attempted.

User response: Specify a valid value, and retry the operation.

Module: IZTJUPD3

IZT8199E  ERROR ENCOUNTERED ON GU TO DBIZT1 CONTROL RECORD, CODE = xx

Explanation: An invalid status code was returned by IMS from a DL/I call while attempting to access the IMS ETO Support control record.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Determine the cause of the error code, and correct the problem.

Module: IZTJUPD3

IZT8801E  PARM INVALID OR MISSING

Explanation: The EXEC statement PARM field was either not specified, or is invalid. The PARM must contain the IMSID of the system where the IZTUDATA table should be refreshed.

System action: The job step terminates with a return code 12.

User response: Add or correct the PARM statement, and run the job again.

Module: IZTUDAT0

IZT8802E  ETO SUPPORT ECSA ANCHOR NOT FOUND

Explanation: An error occurred in the IMS ETO Support E/CESA search routine.

System action: The job step terminates with a return code 12.

User response: Verify that the IZTUDATA refresh job ran on the correct CPU. If so, verify the IZT prefixed messages in the IMS control region to ensure that IMS ETO Support initialized properly. If additional assistance is needed, contact IBM Software Support.

Module: IZTUDAT0

IZT8803E  INVALID ADDRESS RETURNED FROM ECSA SEARCH ROUTINE

Explanation: An error occurred in the IMS ETO Support E/CESA search routine. It appears the IMS ETO Support E/CESA tables were not properly initialized.

System action: The job step terminates with a return code 12.

User response: Verify that the IZTUDATA refresh job ran on the correct CPU. If so, verify the IZT prefixed messages in the IMS control region to ensure that IMS ETO Support initialized properly. If additional assistance is needed, contact IBM Software Support.
IZT8804E • IZT8907W

assistance is needed, contact IBM Software Support.

Module: IZTUDAT0

IZT8804E  ECSA TABLE FOR insid NOT FOUND

Explanation: The IMS ETO Support E/CSA tables did not contain information for the IMSID specified in the EXEC statement PARM data.

System action: The job step terminates with a return code 12.

User response: Verify that the IZTUDATA refresh job ran on the correct CPU. If so, verify the IZT prefixed messages in the IMS control region to ensure that IMS ETO Support initialized properly. If additional assistance is needed, contact IBM Software Support.

Module: IZTUDAT0

IZT8901E  INVALID REQUEST TYPE

Explanation: An IMS ETO Support internal error occurred.

System action: The job step terminates with a return code 12.

User response: Contact IBM Software Support.

Module: IZTUDAT1

IZT8902E  ERROR OPENING DDNAME IZTUDATA

Explanation: An error occurred opening the data set specified in ddname IZTUDATA.

System action: The job step terminates with a return code 12.

User response: Review the joblog for the failed job for additional messages, take appropriate action based upon those messages, and run the job again.

Module: IZTUDAT1

IZT8903E  IZTUDATA DD STATEMENT MISSING

Explanation: The DD statement for ddname IZTUDATA was not present.

System action: The job step terminates with a return code 12.

User response: Add the DD statement and rerun the job.

Module: IZTUDAT1

IZT8904W  BLDI FAILED FOR USERDATA MEMBER xxxxxxxx / yyyyyyyyy

Explanation: Member xxxxxxxx was specified as a user data member in OTMA record yyyyyyyyy, but the load module was not found in the data set identified by ddname IZTUDATA.

System action: Processing continues, but the job step terminates with a return code 4, unless a more severe error is encountered.

User response: Create user data member xxxxxxxx in the data set identified by ddname IZTUDATA, or remove the specification in the OTMA record yyyyyyyyy.

Module: IZTUDAT1

IZT8905W  INVALID LENGTH IN USERDATA MEMBER xxxxxxxx

Explanation: An edit error occurred in member xxxxxxxx, which was loaded from the data set identified by ddname IZTUDATA.

System action: Processing continues, but the job step terminates with a return code 4, unless a more severe error is encountered.

User response: Ensure that user data member xxxxxxxx is created using either macro $IZTIC1 or $IZTMQ1. If additional assistance is required, contact IBM Software Support.

Module: IZTUDAT1

IZT8906W  INVALID LENGTH IN USERDATA MEMBER xxxxxxxx

Explanation: An edit error occurred in member xxxxxxxx, which was loaded from the data set identified by ddname IZTUDATA.

System action: Processing continues, but the job step terminates with a return code 4, unless a more severe error is encountered.

User response: Ensure that user data member xxxxxxxx is created using either macro $IZTIC1 or $IZTMQ1. If additional assistance is required, contact IBM Software Support.

Module: IZTUDAT1

IZT8907W  INVALID LENGTH IN USERDATA MEMBER xxxxxxxx

Explanation: An edit error occurred in member xxxxxxxx, which was loaded from the data set identified by ddname IZTUDATA.

System action: Processing continues, but the job step terminates with a return code 4, unless a more severe error is encountered.

User response: Ensure that user data member xxxxxxxx is created using either macro $IZTIC1 or $IZTMQ1. If additional assistance is required, contact IBM Software Support.

Module: IZTUDAT1
IZT8908W  USERDATA MEMBER xxxxxxxx CONTAINED INVALID NAME

Explanation: An edit error occurred in member xxxxxxxx, which was loaded from the data set identified by ddname IZTUDATA.

System action: Processing continues, but the job step terminates with a return code 4, unless a more severe error is encountered.

User response: Ensure that user data member xxxxxxxx is created using either macro $IZTIC1 or $IZTMQ1. If additional assistance is required, contact IBM Software Support.

Module: IZTUDAT1

IZT8909W  USERDATA MEMBER xxxxxxxx CONTAINED INVALID TYPE

Explanation: An edit error occurred in member xxxxxxxx, which was loaded from the data set identified by ddname IZTUDATA.

System action: Processing continues, but the job step terminates with a return code 4, unless a more severe error is encountered.

User response: Ensure that user data member xxxxxxxx is created using either macro $IZTIC1 or $IZTMQ1. If additional assistance is required, contact IBM Software Support.

Module: IZTUDAT1

IZT8910W  USERDATA MEMBER xxxxxxxx CONTAINED UNSUPPORTED VERSION ID

Explanation: An edit error occurred in member xxxxxxxx, which was loaded from the data set identified by ddname IZTUDATA.

System action: Processing continues, but the job step terminates with a return code 4, unless a more severe error is encountered.

User response: Ensure that user data member xxxxxxxx is created using either macro $IZTIC1 or $IZTMQ1. If additional assistance is required, contact IBM Software Support.

Module: IZTUDAT1

IZT8911E  INTERNAL ERROR, DBIZT1 SECTION NOT FOUND

Explanation: An IMS ETO Support internal error occurred.

System action: The job step terminates with a return code 12.

User response: Contact IBM Software Support.

Module: IZTUDAT1

IZT8912E  INTERNAL ERROR, ECSA SECTION WAS LOADED WITH A DIFFERENT VERSION OF ETO SUPPORT

Explanation: An IMS ETO Support internal error occurred.

System action: The job step terminates with a return code 12.

User response: Contact IBM Software Support.

Module: IZTUDAT1

IZT8913E  ERROR ENCOUNTERED OBTAINING OTMA USERDATA TABLE

Explanation: An IMS ETO Support internal error occurred.

System action: The job step terminates with a return code 12.

User response: Contact IBM Software Support.

Module: IZTUDAT1

IZT8914W  NO VALID OTMA USERDATA MEMBERS FOUND/REQUESTED

Explanation: The OTMA members in the E/CSA tables did not have any entries that specified user data, or all specified user data members were not present in the data set identified by ddname IZTUDATA.

System action: The job step terminates with either a return code 4 if no user data members were specified, or a return code of 12 if any members failed during LOAD.

User response: Ensure that the proper data set was specified for ddname IZTUDATA, and that the OTMA members specify the correct user data member names, and run the job again.

Module: IZTUDAT1

IZT8915I  OTMA USERDATA TABLE INITIALIZATION COMPLETED

Explanation: The user data members were successfully loaded from the data set identified by ddname IZTUDATA.

System action: The job step terminates with a return code 0.

User response: N/A

Module: IZTUDAT1
**IZT8916W**  TABLE OVERFLOW, ERROR MESSAGE SUPPRESSION TERMINATED

**Explanation:** An internal error occurred.

**System action:** The job step terminates with a return code 12.

**User response:** Contact IBM Software Support.

**Module:** IZTUDAT1

**IZT8917W**  ERROR ENCOUNTERED IN TABLE FREE ROUTINE

**Explanation:** An IMS ETO Support internal error occurred.

**System action:** Processing continues.

**User response:** Contact IBM Software Support.

**Module:** IZTUDAT1

**IZT8918E**  OPEN FAILED FOR DDNAME IZTPRINT

**Explanation:** An error was encountered while attempting to OPEN ddname IZTPRINT.

**System action:** The job step terminates with a return code 12.

**User response:** Ensure ddname IZTPRINT is properly specified in the JCL, and run the job again.

**Module:** IZTUDAT1

**IZT9001E**  UNABLE TO OBTAIN HIOP STORAGE

**Explanation:** DFS3650I Transaction Replacement was unable to acquire storage to build the input message.

**System action:** DFS3650I Transaction Replacement is bypassed, and processing continues using the IMS default for DFS3650I.

**User response:** Increase the value specified for the HIOP parameter, and restart IMS.

**Module:** IZTNDMX0

**IZT9002E**  INVALID TRAN TEXT DESCRIPTOR TYPE

**Explanation:** An IMS ETO Support internal error occurred.

**System action:** DFS3650I Transaction Replacement is bypassed, and processing continues using IMS default actions.

**User response:** Contact IBM Software Support.

**Module:** IZTINIT0

**IZT9999E**  NDMX MODULE ERROR

**Explanation:** A critical error occurred setting the intercept for ABEND message routing.

**System action:** IMS abends with a U4008 ABEND.

**User response:** Contact IBM Software Support for assistance. In order to restart IMS, you can remove the...
IMS ETO Support version of exit IZTPPUEZ.

Module: IZTUXIT0

IZTM001E  IZTGENX EXIT ROUTINE CALLED FOR INCORRECT EXIT TYPE

Explanation: An error was encountered during an attempt to convert IMS stage1 source to IMS ETO Support batch update (IZTUD1U0) control statements using the IZTGEN process. This message indicates that an internal logic error occurred.

System action: The job terminates with a non-zero return code.

User response: Contact IBM Software Support for assistance.

Module: IZTGENX

IZTM002E  IZTGENX EXIT ROUTINE CALLED WITH UNEXPECTED REQUEST TYPE

Explanation: An error was encountered during an attempt to convert IMS stage1 source to IMS ETO Support batch update (IZTUD1U0) control statements using the IZTGEN process. This message indicates that an internal logic error occurred.

System action: The job terminates with a non-zero return code.

User response: Contact IBM Software Support for assistance.

Module: IZTGENX

IZTM003E  DFSDSCXX STMT ERROR - xxxxxxxx

Explanation: An error was encountered during an attempt to convert IMS stage1 source to IMS ETO Support batch update (IZTUD1U0) control statements using the IZTGEN process. An invalid record was read from the DFSDSCxx PROCLIB member. The error is further described by xxxxxxxx.

System action: The job terminates with a non-zero return code.

User response: Correct the erroneous record in PROCLIB member DFSDSCxx, and rerun the job.

Module: IZTGENX

IZTM004E  IZTGENX EXIT - OPEN FAILED FOR PROCLIB DD

Explanation: An error was encountered during an attempt to convert IMS stage1 source to IMS ETO Support batch update (IZTUD1U0) control statements using the IZTGEN process. The open for DDNAME PROCLIB failed.

System action: The job terminates with a non-zero return code.

Module: IZTGENX

IZTM005E  IZTGENX EXIT - FIND FAILED FOR PROCLIB MEMBER xxxxxxxx

Explanation: An error was encountered during an attempt to convert IMS stage1 source to IMS ETO Support batch update (IZTUD1U0) control statements using the IZTGEN process. Member xxxxxxxx was not found in the DDNAME PROCLIB.

System action: The job terminates with a non-zero return code.

User response: Correct the member name, and rerun the job.

Module: IZTGENX

IZTM006E  IZTGENX EXIT - MACRO/COPY EMBEDDED IN PROCLIB MEMBER - xxxxxxxx

Explanation: An error was encountered during an attempt to convert IMS stage1 source to IMS ETO Support batch update (IZTUD1U0) control statements using the IZTGEN process. Member xxxxxxxx contained an unknown operation code (Macro/COPY).

System action: The job terminates with a non-zero return code.

User response: Remove the unknown operation code, and rerun the job.

Module: IZTGENX

IZTM007E  IZTGENX EXIT - SWAREQ FAILED RC=rc

Explanation: An error was encountered during an attempt to convert IMS stage1 source to IMS ETO Support batch update (IZTUD1U0) control statements using the IZTGEN process. An SWAREQ macro failed with the indicated return code.

System action: The job terminates with a non-zero return code.

User response: Contact IBM Software Support.

Module: IZTGENX

IZTM008E  IZTGENX EXIT - UNABLE TO FIND PROCLIB DD

Explanation: An error was encountered during an attempt to convert IMS stage1 source to IMS ETO Support batch update (IZTUD1U0) control statements using the IZTGEN process. There was no PROCLIB DDNAME specified in the JCL.
**System action:** The job terminates with a non-zero return code.

**User response:** Add the required PROCLIB DDNAME, and rerun the job.

**Module:** IZTGENX
Chapter 21. Abend codes

This reference section provides detailed information about IMS ETO Support abend codes.

For each abend code, the following information is provided where applicable:

Explanation:
The Explanation section explains what the abend code means, why it occurred, and what its variable entry fields are (if any)

System Action:
The System Action section explains what the system will do next

Programmer Response:
The Programmer Response section describes whether a response is necessary, what the appropriate response is, and how the response will effect the system or program

---

**U0998**

**Explanation:** See the accompanying error message in the job log or sysout.

**User response:**

**Programmer response:** Verify that the correct version of IMS and IMS ETO Support are installed on the system.

**Module:** IZTLIST

---

**U0999**

**Explanation:** One of the following message numbers (with a suffix of E) was displayed just before execution of this utility.

**Programmer response:** Review the previous message, and make the appropriate corrections; then rerun the job step executing the IZTUD1U0 utility.

**Module:** IZTUD1U0

---

**U4001**

**Explanation:** An error occurred while doing a batch refresh of the IMS ETO Support E/CSA tables. The message preceding the abend indicates the reason for the failure.

**Programmer response:** Correct the problem described by the preceding message.

**Module:** IZTLOAD2

---

**U4002**

**Explanation:** A severe error occurred in the IMS terminal cleanup process. A descriptive error message immediately precedes this abend.

**Programmer response:** Contact IBM Software Support. For a temporary bypass, deactivate terminal cleanup.

**Module:** IZTCLNB0

---

**U4003**

**Explanation:** The installed version of IMS ETO Support is incompatible with the version of IMS.

**Programmer response:** Install a compatible version of IMS ETO Support.

**Module:** IZTINTXZ

---

**U4004**

**Explanation:** A severe error occurred during the IMS ETO Support E/CSA table load process during IMS restart. A descriptive message should precede the abend.

**Programmer response:** Correct the problem described by the preceding message.

**Module:** IZTINTXL

---

**U4021**

**Explanation:** See the accompanying error message in the job log or sysout.

**Programmer response:** Follow instructions for the accompanying error message.

**Module:** Multiple modules.
**U4044**

**Explanation:** An internal error occurred in the IMS ETO Support options data set access module.

**Programmer response:** Check for any preceding error messages in the MVS syslog. If there are no error messages, contact IBM Software Support.

**Module:** IZTDDL1

---

**U4049**

**Explanation:** IMS ETO Support received a bad return code when attempting to create an MVS NAME/TOKEN entry.

**Programmer response:** Determine cause of the bad return code from the NAME/TOKEN creation routine (IEANTCR). The return codes are documented in the MVS Programming: Authorized Assembler Services Reference manual.

**Module:** IZTTINTXZ

---

**U4051**

**Explanation:** An internal error occurred in the IMS ETO Support E/CSA getmain routine.

**Programmer response:** Contact IBM Software Support.

**Module:** IZTCSA02

---

**U4052**

**Explanation:** An internal error occurred in the IMS ETO Support E/CSA freemain routine.

**Programmer response:** Contact IBM Software Support.

**Module:** IZTCSA03

---

**U4055**

**Explanation:** An internal error occurred in the autom RACF signon processing.

**Programmer response:** Contact IBM Software Support. For a temporary fix, disable any SLU1 or SLUTYPEP devices that are using auto RACF signon.

**Module:** IZTSGNX0

---

**U4050**

**Explanation:** An invalid length was supplied in the call to the IMS ETO Support search subroutine.

**Programmer response:** Correct the length, and try the program again.

**Module:** IZTSRCH5

---

**U4069**

**Explanation:** A table overflow occurred in the IMS ETO Support message builder.

**Programmer response:** Contact IBM Software Support.

**Module:** IZTPC9

---

**U4070**

**Explanation:** An error occurred while trying to open the data set referenced by DDNAME APPCERR.

**Programmer response:** Verify that the APPCERR DDNAME points to a valid data set.

**Module:** IZTAPC9

---

**U4071**

**Explanation:** An error occurred in the APPC/MVS error extract service.

**Programmer response:** Obtain a storage dump, and contact IBM Software Support.

**Module:** IZTAPC9

---

**U4072**

**Explanation:** An error occurred during execution of an APPC/MVS service. There should be other messages associated with this error.

**Programmer response:** Look for messages indicating the cause of the failure, and make the appropriate corrections.

**Module:** IZTAPC9
**U4073**

**Explanation:** An internal error occurred in the IMS ETO Support online transaction program.

**Programmer response:** Obtain a storage dump, and contact IBM Software Support.

**Module:** IZTRAN

---

**U4074**

**Explanation:** An internal error occurred in the IMS ETO Support online transaction program.

**Programmer response:** Obtain a storage dump, and contact IBM Software Support.

**Module:** IZTRAN

---

**U4090**

**Explanation:** An internal error occurred in the IMS ETO Support signoff cleanup process.

**Programmer response:** Obtain a storage dump, and contact IBM Software Support. You can temporarily bypass the problem by deactivating IMS ETO Support signoff cleanup.

**Module:** IZTCLNA0

---

**U4091**

**Explanation:** An internal error occurred in the IMS ETO Support signoff cleanup process.

**Programmer response:** Obtain a storage dump, and contact IBM Software Support. You can temporarily bypass the problem by deactivating IMS ETO Support signoff cleanup.

**Module:** IZTCLNA0

---

**U4092**

**Explanation:** An internal error occurred in the IMS ETO Support signoff cleanup process.

**Programmer response:** Obtain a storage dump, and contact IBM Software Support. You can temporarily bypass the problem by deactivating IMS ETO Support signoff cleanup.

**Module:** IZTCLNA0

---

**U4093**

**Explanation:** An error was encountered while IMS ETO Support attempted to release storage from the high I/O pool (HIOP).

**Programmer response:** Obtain a storage dump, and contact IBM Software Support. You can temporarily bypass the problem by deactivating ETO Support signoff cleanup.
Chapter 22. Return codes for IZTSRCH0 search subroutine

This section describes the return codes that can be issued by the printer LTERM table search subroutine (IZTSRCH0).

The description of each return code includes the associated reason codes and their meanings.

In the parameter list, the return code is found in the PARMIRET field, and the reason code is found in the PARMIRSN field.

X'00001000' return code

Explanation: An error occurred while issuing the ICMD call. The reason code provides further information.

X'00000100' reason code
Indicates failed command was a /DIS ASMT NODE.

X'00000101' reason code
Indicates failed command was a /DIS TERM.

X'00000102' reason code
Indicates failed command was a /DIS NODE.

PARMARET and PARMARSN contain the IMS AIB return code and reason code. Values for PARMARET and PARMARSN are described in IMS Application Programming: Transaction Manager.

X'00002000' return code

Explanation: An invalid parameter was encountered. The PARMIRSN reason code helps identify the invalid parameter.

X'00000100' reason code
A required parameter was not supplied. PARMNAME is required, but contains either blanks or low values.

X'00000101' reason code
An invalid parameter was passed. PARMTYPE does not contain LTERM or NODE. Note that this 8-byte field must be padded with blanks.

X'00004000' return code

Explanation: An error occurred while trying to locate the ETO Support E/CSA tables. Make sure that ETO Support was properly installed and active in the IMS region from which the search subroutine is being called.

The reason code in the PARMIRSN field provides additional information.

X'00000100' reason code
The search subroutine was unable to locate an ETO Support E/CSA anchor block. Make sure that ETO Support was properly installed and active in the IMS region from which the search subroutine is being called.

X'00000101' reason code
The search subroutine was unable to locate ETO Support E/CSA tables for the IMSID from which this subroutine is being called. Make sure that ETO Support was properly installed and active at IMS startup.

X'00005000' return code

Explanation: An error occurred while executing an IMS call using the AIB interface.

The reason code in the PARMIRSN field provides additional information.

X'00000100' reason code
An invalid return code was received in the
X'00009000'returncode

AIB while attempting an IMS INQY call.
Check PARMARET and PARMIRSN for the
IMS AIB return code and reason code.

X'00009000'returncode

Explanation: No data returned.

X'00000100' reason code
No data matched the input request, therefore
no data is returned to the caller.
Chapter 23. Return codes for options data set access module (IZTTDLI)

When an unacceptable condition is encountered in IZTTDLI, it returns a non-zero return code to the calling program. In some cases, additional error messages are written to the MVS syslog.

The following table describes the return codes issued by the options data set access module IZTTDLI:

Table 5. IZTTDLI return codes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Return code</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20 (X'14')</td>
<td>BLDL failed for the options data set dynamic allocation member DBIZT1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24(X'18')</td>
<td>Options data set dynamic allocation member DBIZT1 appears to be invalid. DBIZT1 should contain MDA 8 bytes into the module.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28(X'1C')</td>
<td>Unable to obtain the ENQ that ensures serialized access to the options data set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32(X'20')</td>
<td>Dynamic allocation of the options data set failed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36(X'24')</td>
<td>Open failed for the options data set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40(X'28')</td>
<td>An error occurred while trying to read a record from the options data set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56(X'38')</td>
<td>An IMS ETO Support internal error occurred.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100(X'64')</td>
<td>An IMS ETO Support internal error occurred.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104(X'68')</td>
<td>An IMS ETO Support internal error occurred.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108(X'6C')</td>
<td>An error occurred while trying to replace the options data set control record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200(X'C8')</td>
<td>An error occurred while trying to add a record to the options data set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300(X'12C')</td>
<td>An error occurred while trying to delete a record from the options data set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400(X'190')</td>
<td>An IMS ETO Support internal error occurred.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>404(X'194')</td>
<td>An error occurred while trying to replace a record in the options data set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500(X'1F4')</td>
<td>An error occurred while trying to read the options data set control record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>504(X'1F8')</td>
<td>An error occurred while trying to replace the options data set control record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600(X'258')</td>
<td>An error occurred while trying to read an options data set record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>604(X'25C')</td>
<td>An IMS ETO Support internal error occurred.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700(X'2BC')</td>
<td>BLDL failed for the options data set dynamic allocation member DBIZT1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>704(X'2C0')</td>
<td>Dynamic deallocation of the options data set failed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Part 7. Appendixes
Notices

This information was developed for products and services offered in the U.S.A.

This material may be available from IBM in other languages. However, you may be required to own a copy of the product or product version in that language in order to access it.

IBM may not offer the products, services, or features discussed in this document in other countries. Consult your local IBM representative for information on the products and services currently available in your area. Any reference to an IBM product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only that IBM product, program, or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or service that does not infringe any IBM intellectual property right may be used instead. However, it is the user's responsibility to evaluate and verify the operation of any non-IBM product, program, or service.

IBM may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter described in this document. The furnishing of this document does not give you any license to these patents. You can send license inquiries, in writing, to:

IBM Director of Licensing
IBM Corporation
North Castle Drive
Armonk, NY 10504-1785
U.S.A.

For license inquiries regarding double-byte (DBCS) information, contact the IBM Intellectual Property Department in your country or send inquiries, in writing, to:

Intellectual Property Licensing
Legal and Intellectual Property Law
IBM Japan Ltd.
19-21, Nihonbashi-Hakozakicho, Chuo-ku
Tokyo 103-8510, Japan

The following paragraph does not apply to the United Kingdom or any other country where such provisions are inconsistent with local law:
INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES CORPORATION PROVIDES THIS PUBLICATION "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Some states do not allow disclaimer of express or implied warranties in certain transactions, therefore, this statement may not apply to you.

This information could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically made to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in new editions of the publication. IBM may make improvements and/or changes in the product(s) and/or the program(s) described in this publication at any time without notice.
Any references in this information to non-IBM Web sites are provided for convenience only and do not in any manner serve as an endorsement of those Web sites. The materials at those Web sites are not part of the materials for this IBM product and use of those Web sites is at your own risk.

IBM may use or distribute any of the information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

Licensees of this program who wish to have information about it for the purpose of enabling: (i) the exchange of information between independently created programs and other programs (including this one) and (ii) the mutual use of the information which has been exchanged, should contact:

IBM Director of Licensing
IBM Corporation
North Castle Drive, MD-NC119
Armonk, NY 10504-1785
US.

Such information may be available, subject to appropriate terms and conditions, including in some cases, payment of a fee.

The licensed program described in this information and all licensed material available for it are provided by IBM under terms of the IBM Customer Agreement, IBM International Program License Agreement, or any equivalent agreement between us.

This information contains examples of data and reports used in daily business operations. To illustrate them as completely as possible, the examples include the names of individuals, companies, brands, and products. All of these names are fictitious and any similarity to the names and addresses used by an actual business enterprise is entirely coincidental.

COPYRIGHT LICENSE:

This information contains sample application programs in source language, which illustrate programming techniques on various operating platforms. You may copy, modify, and distribute these sample programs in any form without payment to IBM, for the purposes of developing, using, marketing or distributing application programs conforming to the application programming interface for the operating platform for which the sample programs are written. These examples have not been thoroughly tested under all conditions. IBM, therefore, cannot guarantee or imply reliability, serviceability, or function of these programs. The sample programs are provided "AS IS", without warranty of any kind. IBM shall not be liable for any damages arising out of your use of the sample programs.

If you are viewing this information softcopy, the photographs and color illustrations may not appear.

**Trademarks**

IBM, the IBM logo, and ibm.com® are trademarks or registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corp., registered in many jurisdictions worldwide. Other product and service names might be trademarks of IBM or other companies. A current list of IBM trademarks is available on the web at "Copyright and trademark information" at [http://www.ibm.com/legal/copytrade.shtml](http://www.ibm.com/legal/copytrade.shtml)
Other company, product, and service names may be trademarks or service marks of others.

Terms and conditions for product documentation

Permissions for the use of these publications are granted subject to the following terms and conditions:

Applicability: These terms and conditions are in addition to any terms of use for the IBM website.

Personal use: You may reproduce these publications for your personal, noncommercial use provided that all proprietary notices are preserved. You may not distribute, display or make derivative work of these publications, or any portion thereof, without the express consent of IBM.

Commercial use: You may reproduce, distribute and display these publications solely within your enterprise provided that all proprietary notices are preserved. You may not make derivative works of these publications, or reproduce, distribute or display these publications or any portion thereof outside your enterprise, without the express consent of IBM.

Rights: Except as expressly granted in this permission, no other permissions, licenses or rights are granted, either express or implied, to the publications or any information, data, software or other intellectual property contained therein.

IBM reserves the right to withdraw the permissions granted herein whenever, in its discretion, the use of the publications is detrimental to its interest or, as determined by IBM, the above instructions are not being properly followed.

You may not download, export or re-export this information except in full compliance with all applicable laws and regulations, including all United States export laws and regulations.

IBM MAKES NO GUARANTEE ABOUT THE CONTENT OF THESE PUBLICATIONS. THE PUBLICATIONS ARE PROVIDED "AS-IS" AND WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, NON-INFRINGEMENT, AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

Privacy policy considerations

IBM Software products, including software as a service solutions, ("Software Offerings") may use cookies or other technologies to collect product usage information, to help improve the end user experience, to tailor interactions with the end user or for other purposes. In many cases no personally identifiable information is collected by the Software Offerings. Some of our Software Offerings can help enable you to collect personally identifiable information. If this Software Offering uses cookies to collect personally identifiable information, specific information about this offering’s use of cookies is set forth below.

This Software Offering does not use cookies or other technologies to collect personally identifiable information.

If the configurations deployed for this Software Offering provide you as customer the ability to collect personally identifiable information from end users via cookies
and other technologies, you should seek your own legal advice about any laws applicable to such data collection, including any requirements for notice and consent.

Index

A
abend codes 417
abend message routing options 91
accessibility overview 16
APPC (online refresh setup) 52
examples 55
auto /TEST MFS 75
auto signoff and logoff 62
autologon data for dynamic printers 67
automatic RACF signon 69
batch update utility, control statement syntax (continued)
  ZS - Security profile definitions 237
  ZU - User ID record control statements 204
  ZV - LU 6.1 (ISC) User ID record control statements 226
  bypass security (user ID same as node name) 69
DFSINTX0 initialization exit 8
documentation accessing 14
  sending feedback 14
dynamic LTERM options 89
dynamic transaction processing, enhanced 90
dynamic transactions option (IMS) 90

B
batch list utility 253
batch refresh utility 255
batch update utility 201
batch update utility, control statement syntax 202
  AL - Message origin abend control statements 246
  AT - Transaction abend control statements 248
  example JCL (DLIBATCH) 250
  example JCL (IMSIBATCH) 251
  J1 - Time-of-day table entries 239
  LM - Logon Descriptor by Logon node table entries 240
  OT - OTMA destination control statements 245
  VN - VTAM userdata node options 240
  VU - VTAM userdata various options 241
ZI - Default device control statements for SLU1 console 227
Z3 - Default device control statements for SLUP/3600/FINANCE 230
ZC - SLU1 console LUName record control statements 222
ZD - Default device control statements (SLU2/3270) 219
ZF - SLUP/3600/FINANCE LUName record control statements 224
ZG - Global options control statements (dynamic refresh) 212
ZG - Global options control statements (requires IMS restart) 218
ZL - LTERM definitions 209
ZM - DFS3649 error messages 232
ZN - LUNAME record control statements 206
ZP - LTERM record control statements 202
ZR - Routing data for ETO table refreshes 233
ZS - Command+keyword selection 237
ZS - Security options 234

C
codes 417
command authorization 11
command+keyword combinations, protection 156
configuration adding control statements 37
  choosing options 57
dynamic allocation 44
  generating the ACB 42
  generating the DBD 38
  generating the PSB 40
initializing options data set 46
  online refresh setup (APPC) 52
OTMA connections 50
overview 36
partner product user exit 49
procedures 35
restarting IMS 51
sharing options data set 25
convert IMS Sysgen macros to database definitions 261
IMS systgen source 270
IZTGEN macros 263
IZTGEN process 262
IZTGEN process messages and codes 276
IZTGEN process output 274
running the IZTGEN process 271
cookie policy 427, 429
cross-system transactions using MSC 30
CSECT IZTGENF 86
customizing options 97

D
device-specific options 114
  LU 6.1 (ISC) 127
  SLU1 console (panel 1 of 2) 114
  SLU1 console (panel 2 of 2) 116
  SLU2/3270 device (panel 1 of 2) 118
  SLU2/3270 device (panel 2 of 2) 121
  SLUP/3600/FINANCE (panel 1 of 2) 123
  SLUP/3600/FINANCE (panel 2 of 2) 126
DFS3649 RC Update 165, 166
DFS3650I transaction replacement 91
DFSINTX0 85

E
E/CSA table sharing 29
E/CSA tables 8
enhanced dynamic transaction processing 90
Enhanced Transaction Verification (ETV) 71, 277
  activating ETO5 MATRIX verification 282
  activating RACF verification 279
  determining type 278
ETV (Enhanced Transaction Verification) 71, 277

F
features and benefits 5

G
global options 100
  processing options 104
  signon options 100
VTAM user data node options 109
VTAM user data node various options 110

H
hardware and software prerequisites 7

I
IMS command authorization 11
  security profiles 69
IMS dynamic transactions option 90
IMS exits, reloading 197
IMS Sysgen macros 261
  initialization exit (DFSINTX0) 85
IMS processing options 85
IZTGEN macros
  SIZTDESC macro 263
  SIZTNODE macro 268
  SIZTRPT macro 268
  SIZTTYPE macro 266
  IZTGEN macro 263
  organizing 269
IZTSRCH0 293, 295
L
legal notices 427, 429
cookie policy 427
notices 427
product documentation terms and conditions 427
trademarks 427, 428
LOG record for signon failures 63
logon descriptor by logon mode 169
logon descriptor name for VTAM logon mode 67
logon mode table update 170
logon process options 58
LU 6.1 (ISC) sessions 60
SLU1 console and SLU/3600/FINANCE devices 59
SLU2/3270 devices 58
LTERM names 162
LU 6.1 (ISC), options considerations 65
LUNAME-specific options 129
SLU1 console 129
SLU2/3270 device 132
SLU/3600/FINANCE device 138

M
mask characters 81
duplicate LTERM names 84
LOGON/SIGNON processing 82
restrictions 84
unknown destination processing 82
message origin abend table 176
message origin abend update 177
messages 301
MFS MID/MOD names, reserved 79
MOD IZT@MOD1 79
MOD IZT@MOD2 80
MOD IZT@MOD2 80
MID IZT@MOD1 79
migration to version 3.2 17
options data set compatibility 18
scenarios 19
special conditions 21
Miscellaneous Menu 167
MOD IZT@MOD1 80
MOD IZT@MOD2 80
MSC support 30
options data set accessed as IMS database 30
options data set accessed as VSAM KSDS 32

N
naming conventions 76
SLU1 console and SLU/3600/FINANCE devices 77
SLU2/3270 devices 76
notices 427

O
online dynamic table refresh options (continued)
online dynamic table refresh options 192
refresh routing options 192
online refresh setup (APPC) 52
ead examples 55
Open Transaction Manager Access (OTMA) options 88, 112
options 57
logon and signon 58
processing 79
security 69
terminal management 75
transaction 90
options data set
access method 8
backup options 9
options data set sharing 25
accessed as a VSAM KSDS 28
accessed as an IMS database 26, 27
cross-system transactions using MSC 30
E/CSA table sharing 29
options, customizing 97
OTMA destination table 170
OTMA destination update 171
OTMA pattern descriptors (OPD) control statements 289
OTMA user data batch refresh utility 257
overview 3
payment prerequisites 7
preventing a device from logging on to IMS 67
Primary Menu panel 98
printers, dynamic autologon data 67
product documentation terms and conditions 427
reader comment form 14
reference
abend codes 417
messages 301
reloading IMS exits 197
return codes
IZTSSRCH0 search subroutine 421
options data set access module (IZTTLDL) 423
security options (continued)
ETV security options (SMU) 153
overview 149
security profiles for command authorization 159
authorizing standard commands 160
Command+Keyword Authorization panel 161
service information 13
signoff cleanup 62
signon failures LOG record 63
signon process options 60
SLU1 console and SLU/3600/FINANCE devices 62
SLU2/3270 devices 60
SLU1 console and SLU/3600/FINANCE, options considerations 64
software and hardware prerequisites 7
static terminal support 76
status recovery mode (SRM) 75
summary of changes 4
support information 13
sysplex terminal management status recovery mode (SRM) 75

T
table search sequence 85
technote 14
time of day table member update 168
time of day table values 167
time-of-day LOGON / SIGNON verification 66
trademarks 427, 428
transaction abend table 173
transaction abend update 174
transaction management solutions 12
transaction text descriptors (TTD) control statements 285
translation table lookup 181
tree blocking 188
LTERM lookup 186
LU 6.1 translation lookup 189
SLU1 translation lookup 182
SLU2 translation lookup 183
SLU translation lookup 185
troubleshooting
abend codes 417
messages 301

U
user exits 9
user ID suffixing (CSECT IZTSUFFIX) 86
user ID types 142
LU 6.1 145
SLU2/3270 142
user tables at IMS initialization (SCDINTXP) 291

V
VTAM userdata, processing 86